



***RECORDS  
of  
SHAP ABBEY, CUMBRIA  
1180 – 2000***

Edited by Harry Hawkins

2<sup>nd</sup> Edition 2011

## AMENDMENTS

- 1 May 2011. Added: paragraphs 334a and 334b; Footnote 32; Footnote 37. Amended, Footnote 33. Extended. Last paragraph on page 11 revised.
- 18 May 2011. Typing and spelling errors corrected.
- 17 October 2011. Bibliography updated.
- 1 March 2012. Bibliography updated.
- 3 April 2012. Note added to No. **62**.
- 9 April 2012. Typing and spelling errors corrected, No. **13** Lestablie corrected to Lestablie. Footnotes 207, 239, added. Bibliography updated.
- 22 November 2012. Bibliography updated.
- 10 March 2014. Amendment to No. **90**.
- 14 March 2014. Bibliography updated.

## NOTE ON COPYRIGHT AND CITATION

This collection of records pertaining to Shap Abbey, Cumbria, consists of material from published documents, either in or out of copyright, and unpublished documents or manuscripts in libraries and public record offices.

For entries which are still in copyright and reproduced here either in entirety or as an abstract, the copyright is hereby acknowledged.

Documents and manuscripts deposited in public record offices are of two types; documents given to a record office in perpetuity and documents deposited by an owner for safe keeping and, under certain conditions, to be available to the interested public. In each case the permission to reproduce a document has been sought of the relevant record office and/or of the current owner.

The exceptions to the forgoing are the chapters written by the editor: Introduction; Foundation and the Move to Shap; From Foundation at Shap to Dissolution, and the Maps, the copyright of which remain with the editor.

The source of all documents is given in the text.

The objective of the collection is to bring together all references that can be found to the abbey; and while the editor has attempted to trace and reproduce as much as could be discovered it is inevitable that some references and documents may have been missed. Readers who come across such material are asked to inform the editor so it can be added to the collection.

The format of the *Records* has been through several stages and different forms and the editor acknowledges that the final version does not conform in a number of respects as regards editing, content, and layout, to established academic practice. However, making the collection has been a personal and perhaps idiosyncratic project, it was not intended to be a work of academic scholarship. A reader using the material for academic purposes therefore should be wary of citing the *Records* as a publication and refer instead to the source given in the text.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

My thanks are due to all those who have help and advised me on the long road from the beginnings of an idea to ‘do something’ about Shap Abbey to the date that the *Records of Shap Abbey* are made available to a general readership.

First to the late John M Todd for his initial advice and for letting me have a copy of Henry Summerson’s transcriptions of the Shap material in the Bodleian Library which is the core of the *Records*, and for acting as my editorial mentor, to Henry Summerson for his permission to use and reprint his transcriptions, to Peter Franklin who not only translated them but also transcribed and translated a number of unpublished medieval deeds for me, to Nick Barrett for his work in the British Library and the Public Record Office, to Joseph Gribbin for reading and commenting on an early draft and providing information on the Premonstratensians and Richard Redman, to Janet Burton and the Canterbury and York Society for abstracts from the Byland cartulary and to John Thorley for checking Latin translations. The staff of the Cumbria County Record Office both at Carlisle and Kendal have been their usual helpful selves as have the staff at the John Ryland’s Library, Lancaster University Library, Durham University Library and Lancaster City Library. David Weston allowed me access to the copy of Dugdale in the Carlisle Cathedral Library and lent me a copy of David M Smith’s *English Episcopal Ata 30: Carlisle 1133-1292*.

Mr Bindloss of Abbey Farm, Shap, has let me wander over the abbey demesne whenever I wished. I am also grateful to John Hodgson of the Lake District National Park who let me see the unpublished report on the archaeological survey of the Hawsewater Estate and to him and David Sherlock of English Heritage for encouraging me to submit the document for publication albeit not now in the form of a book. To John Harrop and Paul Booth I owe a special debt for persevering with my effort at mastering Medieval Latin – it was no fault of theirs that I finally abandoned the task.

I am grateful to the Trustees of the Lowther Family who have given their permission to study and publish transcripts of deeds in the Lonsdale Archive and to Lord Hothfield for permission to publish deeds in the Hothfield Archive. I have also used records of the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle Cathedral and of the Diocese of Carlisle lodged with the Cumbria Record Office, Carlisle, and I am grateful to the Trustees of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, the Surtees Society, the Chetham Society and the Canterbury and York Society from whose various publications many of the entries in the *Records* have been extracted.

Finally a word of thanks to those groups and societies that asked me to talk to them about the abbey and to take them around the ruins and the environs; planning such talks concentrates the mind wonderfully and I hope that on the occasions when I know I talked for too long their ever attentive members will have forgiven me.

Harry Hawkins

April 2010

## NOTES ON EDITING

The records in this publication have been collected from a variety of sources each with their own set of editorial principles, and this posed the problem of how best to print them so as to distinguish between the different forms of source. The sources vary from unpublished medieval deeds, to transcribed and translated but unpublished medieval documents, to published single medieval documents both in full Latin text with or without a translation thereof, entries in published cartularies and bishop's registers in both full Latin text and English calendar forms, unpublished entries in State Papers and entries in the published calendars of State Papers.

The original transcriptions of the charters in Dodsworth and transcribed by Henry Summerson, and charters from other sources, have either a translation or an English calendar form of these charters in the text.

For the documents in the text, the following principles have been followed:

*Section Headings* by reigns of Kings of England.

*Documents* are identified by:

*serial number* in bold from 1 upwards;

*date* if known, or earliest and latest dates, with a note as how the dates were ascribed;

*head note* by editor, in italics; where the entry is brief, the entry itself forms the head note;

*Personal Names.* First and surnames names in Latin text have been printed as in the text; a modern version is sometimes given in italics within brackets ( ). In some printed texts, the editor of the original text may have made a conversion in transcription – these have been printed as read and no attempt has been made to amend such texts, for example: G(C)ospatric(k) has been spelled as found in the relevant document; Veteripont occurs with various spellings.

*Place-Names* are printed as in the text consulted with no corrections, with the modern version, where known, in italics within brackets ( ) at the first occurrence of the name in the text, thereafter the original name is given alone. Shap appears throughout as spelt in the relevant document, ie. Hepp, Hep, Heppa etc. The terms carucates, bovates etc. are printed as they occur in the relevant document.

*Source of text* is printed in square [] brackets with a note as to the form of the entry printed, ie., the Shap charters copied by Dodsworth and transcribed by Summerson are given thus - [Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.181. Translation]. Other manuscript text in Latin and transcribed by others is given either as a translation or in calendar form. Manuscript text in English has been copied either in full or as an extract. Some short printed Latin text is given as a copy of the relative text. Printed text in English, as in the calendars of State Papers and calendars of bishop's registers, for example, is given as a copy, either in full or as an extract.

*Editor's notes* are indented in smaller font. Some entries incorporate notes by the source editor in their own format and these have been copied as printed.

*Index.* An *Index of Persons and Places* is available as a separate document. An *Index of Subjects* is being prepared and also will be available separately.

## ABBREVIATIONS

BL	British Library.
Bodl.	Bodleian Library.
C&Y	Canterbury and York Society.
<i>Cal.ChcR</i>	<i>Calendar of Chancery Rolls.</i>
<i>Cal.ChR</i>	<i>Calendar of Charter Rolls.</i>
<i>Cal.CR</i>	<i>Calendar of Close Rolls.</i>
<i>Cal.Doc Scot</i>	<i>Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland.</i>
<i>Cal.FR</i>	<i>Calendar of Fine Rolls.</i>
<i>Cal.Ing Mis</i>	<i>Calendar of Inquisitions Miscellaneous.</i>
<i>Cal.IPM</i>	<i>Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem.</i>
<i>Cal.LP</i>	<i>Calendar of Letters and Papers Domestic and Foreign.</i>
<i>Cal.MR</i>	<i>Calendar of Memoranda Rolls.</i>
<i>Cal.Papel Letters</i>	<i>Calendar of Papal Registers (Letters).</i>
<i>Cal.PR</i>	<i>Calendar of Patent Rolls.</i>
<i>Cal.RR</i>	<i>Calendar of Curia Regis Rolls.</i>
<i>Cart.Cocker</i>	Farrer, W., <i>Cartulary of Cockersand Abbey</i> , Chetham Society, New series vols. 38-40, 43, 56-57, 64.
CRO, C.	Cumbria County Council Record Office, Carlisle.
CRO, K.	Cumbria County Council Record Office, Kendal.
Colvin	<i>The White Canons in England</i> , Oxford (1951).
<i>RK1</i>	Farrer, W. (ed Curwen, J F), <i>Records Relating to the Barony of Kendale</i> , Vol. 1, C&W Record Series 1923 (reprinted 1998).
<i>RK2</i>	Farrer, W. (ed Curwen, J F), <i>Records Relating to the Barony of Kendale</i> , Vol. 2, C&W Record Series 1924 (reprinted 1998).
<i>RK3</i>	Curwen, John F, <i>Records Relating to the Barony of Kendale</i> , Vol. 3, C&W Record Series 1926.
<i>RNW</i>	Curwen, John F, <i>The Later Records Relating to North Westmorland or the Barony of Appleby</i> , C&W Record Series 1932.
CW	Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society
<i>CW1</i>	Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society. Old Series.
<i>CW2</i>	Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society. New Series.
<i>CW3</i>	Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society. Third Series.
D&C	Dean and Chapter, Carlisle Cathedral.
Dod MS (trans., Summerson)	Dodsworth MS, Bodleian Library, Oxford (transcription by Henry Summerson).

Hill MS	Hill MSS. Dean & Chapter, Cumbria Record Office, Carlisle.
Mac.Cra.MS	Machel of Crackenthorpe MSS. <i>Records of the</i> Dean and Chapter, Carlisle Cathedral, Cumbria Record Office, Carlisle
Mac.MS	Machel MSS. Dean & Chapter, Cumbria Record Office, Carlisle.
<i>Mon Ang.</i>	Dugdale, W. <i>Monasticon Anglicanum</i> . Ed. J Caley, Sir H Ellis and B Bandinel (1817-30, reprinted 1846.)
N&B	Nicolson, Joseph and Burn, Richard, <i>The History and Antiquities of Westmorland &amp; Cumberland</i> . 2 vols. (1777, Republished 1976, Cumbria County Library.)
Nic.MS	Bishop Nicolson MSS. Dean and Chapter, Cumbria Record Office, Carlisle.
<i>ODNB</i>	<i>Oxford Dictionary of National Biography</i> , (Oxford 2004).
<i>Reg Langley</i>	Storey, R L., <i>Register of Thomas Langley, bishop of Durham 1406-1437</i> , 6 Vols nos. 164, 166, 169, 170, 177. 182, Canterbury and York Society.
<i>Reg. Appleby</i>	Storey, R.L., <i>The Register of Thomas Appleby, bishop of Carlisle, 1363-1395</i> , Canterbury and York Society 2006
<i>Reg. Halton</i>	Thompson, W N., <i>Register of John Halton, bishop of Carlisle</i> , 3 vols., Canterbury and York Society.
<i>Reg. Kirkby</i>	Storey, R L., <i>Register of John Kirkby, bishop of Carlisle, 1332-1352 and the Register of John Ross, bishop of Carlisle 1325-32</i> , 2 vols. Nos. 79, 81. Canterbury and York Society.
<i>Reg. Welton</i>	Storey, R L, <i>Register of Gilbert Welton, bishop of Carlisle 1353-1362</i> , 1 vol. no. 88, Canterbury and York Society.
VCH	<i>The Victoria History of the Counties of England</i> . (There is no volume for Westmorland and only two for Cumberland).

## MAPS

Maps are published as a separate document in order that they may be viewed side by side on-line if required.

The relevant Ordnance Survey Outdoor Leisure Map is *The English Lakes: North-eastern Area OL5*.

**Map 1.** Shap Abbey, Preston Patrick and Cockersand Abbey.

**Map 2.** Premonstratensian houses in the North of England and South Scotland. Souleseat (Stranraer) and Dryburgh Abbey were also Premonstratensian houses. The Cistercian abbey of Byland was the largest monastic landowner in North Westmorland and owned much of the land in east and south-east Shap parish.

**Map 3.** Lands of Shap Abbey based on entries in *Records*.

**Map 4.** Pre-1829 Parishes of North Westmorland.

**Map 5a.** Sir James Lowther's Customary Land 1789: Challon Hall. .

**Map 5b.** Sir James Lowther's Customary Land 1789: Wath Sudden.

**Map 6.** Manors of Shap.

**Map 7.** Shap Abbey, Shap village and Keld. (OS. 1920 ed. 6" to 1 miles).

**Map 8.** Estate Map of Abbey Grange, 1638.

**Map 9.** Survey of Shap Abbey Grainge, 1768.



## SOURCES.

### MANUSCRIPT

Lonsdale Papers: Ancient Deeds, Estate Papers , CRO, Carlisle.  
Machel of Crackenthorpe MSS, Dean and Chapter, CRO, Carlisle  
Medieval Deeds: WD/D CRO, Kendale.  
Dodsworth MS, Bodleian Library, Oxford. Copies from the Shap Cartulary made by Dodsworth in 1624. Transcribed by Dr Henry Summerson.  
Harley MSS, British Library. Extracts from the cartularies.  
Machel MSS, Dean and Chapter,. CRO, Carlisle.  
*Clifford Evidences*, Hoffield Papers, CRO, Kendale.  
Hill MSS, Dean and Chapter, CRO, Carlisle.  
Bishop Nicolson MSS, Dean and Chapter, CRO, Carlisle.  
*Ministers Accounts*, SC6/Henry VIII/7364, fo.12-16, TNA-PRO.  
Manor Court Rolls – Rosgill, Shap, Preston Patrick, Hardendale and Wasdale. CRO, Kendal and Carlisle.

### PRINTED

State Papers:

*Calendar of Close Rolls*  
*Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*  
*Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem*  
*Calendar of Inquisitions, Miscellaneous*  
*Calendar of Papal Registers (Letters)*  
*Calendar of Patent Rolls*  
*Calendar of Papers, Domestic and Foreign, Henry VIII.*  
*Curia Regis Rolls*  
*Calendar of Charter Rolls*  
*Calendar Memoranda Rolls.*  
*Calendar of Chancery Rolls.*  
*Calendar of Fine Rolls.*  
*Taxatio Ecclesiastica.*  
*Placita De Quo Waranto.*  
*Valor Ecclesiasticvs (Temp Henry VIII).*  
*Pipe Rolls – (Pipe Roll Society).*

Bishops' Registers.

*The Register of John de Halton, Bishop of Carlisle AD1292-1324.* W N Thompson, Canterbury and York Society.  
*The Register of John Kirby, Bishop of Carlisle, 1332-1352 and the Register of John Ross, bishop of Carlisle, 1325-1332.* R L Storey, Canterbury and York Society. 1993.  
*The Register of Gilbert Welton, Bishop of Carlisle, 1353-1362.* R L Storey, Canterbury and York Society. 1999.  
*The Register of Thomas Appleby, Bishop of Carlisle 1363-1395,* R L Storey, Canterbury and York Society 2006.  
*Register of Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham 1406-1437.* R L Storey, Surtees Society.  
*The Register of Bishop Fox, Lord Bishop of Durham, 1494-1501,.* Ed Marjorie Peers Howden,. Surtees Society 1932.  
*Register of Archbishop Greenfield, Archbishop of York 1306-1315.* Surtees Society.

*Register of Archbishop John le Romeyn 1286-1296.* Surtees Society  
*Testamenta Karleolensia, Pre-Reformation Wills proved at Carlisle.* CW Tract Series 1893. .

Cartularies.

*Monasticon Anglicanum*, of Dugdale, ed. J Caley, Sir H Ellis and B Bandinel (1648) and extended 1844.

*The Cockersand Cartulary*, 7 vol, ed. W Farrer, Chetham Society 1906-et seq.

*Lanercost Cartulary*, ed. John Todd, Surtees Society 1997.

*Register of the Priory of St Bees*, ed. James Wilson, CW RS 1915.

*Register and Records of Holm Cultram*, ed. F Grainger & W Collingwood, CW RS 1929.

*The Cartulary of Byland Abbey*, ed. Janet Burton, Surtees Society 2004.

*The Coucher Book of Furness Abbey*, 3 pts, Rev J C Atkinson, Chetham Society 1886-7,  
*Register of Wetheral Priory*, ed. J E Prescott 1897.

# ***RECORDS OF SHAP ABBEY***

## **INTRODUCTION**

*The key to medieval religion is the fate of the individual's soul after death* - Christopher Daniell<sup>1</sup>

The Premonstratensian abbey of Shap lies on the west bank of a bend of the River Lowther approximately a mile west of the village of Shap. To the east of the river the landscape consists of large late enclosure fields on a limestone escarpment rising to the north with prominent features in Wilson and Knipe Scars. To the west and beyond the few enclosed fields adjacent to Abbey Farm, the landscape is of marked contrast with open, uncultivated fell rising to the distant heights of Hart Fell and High Street at the head of Hawsewater. Even today with the main West Coast Rail Line only three quarters of a mile to the east and the M6 Motorway a further mile beyond, the site is a place of peace, tranquility and isolation, an ideal place for an establishment "far from men" and a monastic order which sought those very qualities.

But the monastery did not begin here; it was first founded at Preston Patrick in the south of the county on a site which is now dominated by Junction 36 of the M6 Motorway and moved, probably within ten years of its beginning, to the site at Shap. The monastery was surrendered on 14 January 1540, one of the last of the English houses to do so, and the majority of its lands were granted in 1544 to Thomas, Lord Wharton. In 1732, following the disgrace of the then Duke of Wharton, the lands were bought by Robert Lowther of Maulds Meaburn Hall and passed into the Lowther estate. In 1948 following considerable public concern over their condition, the ruins were placed by the Earl of Lonsdale in the guardianship of the Ministry of Works who carried out limited excavation and consolidation and published a guide to the abbey in 1963. In 1999, the management of the site was passed by English Heritage to the Lake District National Park Authority.

Few records of Shap Abbey survive and those which do are mostly copies and entries in other records, the cartulary of the abbey having disappeared from Naworth Castle by the time Nicholson and Burn came to publish their history in 1777. How the cartulary came to be in the possession of Lord William Howard of Naworth is not known but while it was at Naworth, Dodsworth made copies of not only the foundation charters for Preston Patrick and Shap but also extracts of some sixty other grants and deeds. Dodsworth noted that: "the original books of Hepp was delivered by order of court to the Register of the Star chamber in the year 1622 by Sr James Bellingham. It is now in the lord William Howard's hands at Naworth 29 Jan 1638 & there persued by me, Roger Dodsworth". These extracts have been transcribed by Dr Henry Summerson. Most probably the cartulary was broken up shortly after Dodsworth's visit to Naworth and the deeds dispersed and even destroyed. Sir John Lowther writing in his autobiography of Lord William Howard, refers to a "costly sewet in the Starre Chamber for tearing out of a lefe of the Coucher booke of the Abbey of Shappe which concerned his lands of Thornethwayte which he purchased of Sir H Curwen, which booke cowlde noeways belong to him", what the outcome was has not been discovered.

A collection of deeds relating to the abbey and which are probably contemporary copies, survive in the Lonsdale Archive were transcribed and translated by the Reverend F W Ragg and

---

<sup>1</sup>. Christopher Daniell, *Death and Burial in Medieval England, 1066-1550*, (London 1997),1.

printed in the *Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society between 1900 and 1915. There are a few documents relating to the abbey in the Machell MSS and the *Clifford Evidences* contain some extracts with English translations of Veteriponte (*Vipont*) grants to the abbey.<sup>2</sup> There may well be other records which have yet to be tracked down but the possibility of more deeds coming to light is remote despite the hope created by the discovery in 1982 of the Lanercost Cartulary at Castletown House, which also had disappeared from Naworth in the early nineteenth century.

In order to “flesh out” these valuable but meagre records it is necessary to turn to other sources such as bishops’ registers and state papers. Unfortunately only five bishops’ registers survive for the diocese of Carlisle although they do provide helpful and pertinent entries for the abbey. The abbey also features in state papers and cases of litigation both as plaintiff and as defendant.

Taken together the records show that the abbey although never wealthy, did have its place in the local community and, although its abbots apart from Richard Redman, were never prominent in national affairs, they played their part in the business of the Premonstratensian Order and of the Carlisle diocese. One abbot at least attended the annual chapter of the Order in France and we can only assume that until heads of English houses were forbidden to do so by Edward III, others did so as well.<sup>3</sup> The abbots acted as collectors of state and papal taxes, engaged in litigation with local people, created a park, and suffered at the hands of gangs of local men during the troubled times of the late 14<sup>th</sup> century. The buildings were badly burnt around 1400 and yet in the final fifty years of the house the canons built a fine tower and raised the roof of the nave. The last abbot secured himself a good living at Kirkby Thore some fourteen years before the final surrender and was among the last in the country to surrender his convent to the king’s commissioners. All the canons received a pension in 1540 and some were still living fifteen years later. The buildings were stripped and left to decay and much of the lead appears to have been appropriated by Lord Wharton. Later in 1896, the 5<sup>th</sup> earl of Lonsdale took away the best pieces of surviving carved stone to adorn his new gardens at Lowther Castle for a visit of Kaiser William; most of it was recovered by the Ministry of Works in 1951-56 and is now stored by English Heritage Berwick on Tweed.

What is missing from the records is the detail that would tell us more about the daily life of the abbey, its economic history and how the canons managed their estates but then this is true for many religious houses. What is fortunate is that since the Dissolution the abbey and its lands in Shap have belonged to only two families, the Whartons and the Lowthers. The Lowthers were meticulous keepers of records and the Lonsdale Papers contain much that is valuable both for the medieval abbey and for the post-Dissolution management of the estate. It is possible by combining the post-Dissolution estate records and the surviving medieval deeds to identify the extent of most of the abbey’s holdings.

It is also fortunate that the abbey buildings, apart from some elements of the abbot’s lodging which are incorporated into Abbey Farm, were never used for another purpose and the abbey demesne, that is the land surrounding the site and which the canons retained to work themselves, has never been developed or aggressively farmed. Several maps of the early 16<sup>th</sup> century show its extent. Extensive earthworks survive to the west of the Lowther as do the ruins of the abbey mill, the mill race and fishponds to the south. The site of the abbey grange survives untouched beside the road to Rosgill and there are further fishponds and foundations at Hallgarth, which belonged to the abbey, near the village of Shap. At the abbey grange in Wet Sleddale impressive lynchets survive on the hillside together with the line of a dyke marking the limits of the canon’s holding and a large deer pound at the head of the dale maybe the work of the canons.

---

<sup>2</sup> WD/Hoth/Acc.988 no10, i 13. CRO, Kendal.

<sup>3</sup> The abbots of the English houses struggled for many years to steer a safe course between the statutes and requirements of their own Order and the demands of the English king. At the Parliament of Carlisle in 1307 they were forbidden to travel abroad if it meant taking money out of the kingdom other than for their expenses. For discussion on the relationship see Colvin, chap.III.

There is much in the way of physical features to study and an opportunity to break away from the more traditional approach to monastic history, that is a study of cartularies and the buildings, to a wider and more holistic study of the abbey of Saint Mary Magdalene of Magdalene Valley at Shap and the Canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God. The collected *Records* are intended to provide a starting point.

## FOUNDER, PATRONS AND THE MOVE TO SHAP

At the time that Thomas son of Gospatric, made his grant at Preston Patrick to the Premonstratensian Order the great expansion in the building of monastic houses which had begun at the beginning of the twelfth century and of which the Cistercians were the most prominent was coming to an end. By 1200 lords and landowners had less land to give away, the hereditary principle was more secure and families were anxious to hold on to their inheritance. The religious fervor had also had gone out of the movement and although the health of their souls was still an important concern to patrons the foundation of new establishments was slowing down. Donors contented themselves with grants to existing houses. On the secular front, peace came to the North with the capture of William the Lion, king of Scots in 1174, and the northern counties of Cumberland and Westmorland looked forward to a more settled time. This optimism was further ensured by the agreement made between William and Richard I in December 1189 over the terms under which William held Scotland and the 'most cordial' relationship that developed between them.<sup>4</sup> This was a time when a local lord such as Thomas could give serious thought to the founding of a religious house not only for the care of his soul but also to enhance his status amongst his peers.<sup>5</sup>

The position of Thomas, and that of his father Gospatric, in the feudal hierarchy is not altogether clear. Gospatric appears to have held Workington and Lamplugh from William de Lancaster and it could be that he held his land in Copeland in the same manner. He made several grants to the Priory of St Bees<sup>6</sup> and gave Flimby to Holm Cultram<sup>7</sup> and the church and hospital of Caldbeck to the Priory of Carlisle.<sup>8</sup> In North Westmorland, it is probable that he held his lands of Hugh de Morville, murderer of Becket. He is assumed to be the Gospatric who was fined 500 marks for surrendering Appleby Castle to the Scots in 1175.<sup>9</sup> He died before 1179 when Thomas began making grants in his own name.<sup>10</sup> Hugh de Morville was attainted in 1176 and, when his lands were taken into the king's hands and administered by an official of the Crown, Thomas came to hold his lands in north Westmorland as a tenant-in-chief.<sup>11</sup> In 1189, King Richard granted parts of Kendale to Gilbert son of Roger son of Reinfrid and in his turn Gilbert granted lands in Preston, Holme and Hutton, to Thomas. In 1201, King John confirmed his grant to Gilbert and in October 1203 gave the lordship of Westmorland, to Robert de Veteripont (*Vipont or Vieuxpont*).<sup>12</sup> Thomas therefore held his lands in south Westmorland as a lord of the second rank whereas in north Westmorland he probably held them direct from the Crown.<sup>13</sup>

The patronage of the abbey did not pass to Thomas's heirs on his death as his son Thomas appears to have given it to Robert de Veteripont although Patrick (de Culwen), the second son of Thomas, made an exception of the advowson when he confirmed the grants made to the abbey by his father and his brother Thomas II.<sup>14</sup> In 1228 the arms of Robert de Veteripont were said to be in the custody of the abbey<sup>15</sup> suggesting that by that date he was the patron and certainly the patronage was held by the Cliffords successors of the Vertriponts

<sup>4</sup> A P Poole, *Domesday Book to Magna Carta 1087-1216*, (Oxford, 2nd Ed, 1955), 279.

<sup>5</sup> Janet Burton, *Monastic and Religious Orders in Britain 1000-1300*, (Cambridge, 1994) 210-211.

<sup>6</sup> James Wilson, (ed.), *The Register of the Priory of St Bees*, CW Record Series, (1915), 62n.

<sup>7</sup> Francis Grainger, & William Collingwood, (eds.), *The Register and Records of Holm Cultram*, CW Record Series VII (1929), no.49.

<sup>8</sup> W G Wiseman, 'The Medieval Hospitals of Cumbria', CW2 87, quoting *Mon. Ang.* vi 144. David Knowles and Neville R Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses: England and Wales*, (Harlow, 1971). The reprint of 1994, 349, lists Gospatric son of Crinani, as founder of the hospital at Caldbeck c1170. The *VCH* ii 204, also cites Dugdale but states it was Gospatric son of Orm.

<sup>9</sup> Richard S Ferguson, *A History of Westmorland*, (London, 1894) 89.

<sup>10</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*, no 49a. There is a mystery yet to be resolved about the manner of Gospatric's, death. In 1231, in a case over land in Thornship between the abbot of Shap and Patrick son of Thomas, Gospatric is said to have been hanged for 'wrong doing'.

<sup>11</sup> *RK1* xvi.

<sup>12</sup> Henry Summerson, M Trueman, and Stuart Harrison, *Brougham Castle, Cumbria*. CW Research Series No.8, (2004), 9.

<sup>13</sup> Colvin, *White Canons* 169, says Thomas held Shap direct from the Crown; this was maybe because the actual status of north Westmorland between the attainer of Hugh de Morville and the grant by King John of north Westmorland to Robert de Veteripont is unclear, see *RK1* as above and Richard S Ferguson, *History of Westmorland*, chap. VII. In the absence of evidence to the contrary north Westmorland is assumed to have been retained by the Crown between 1176 and 1204. King John's charter is printed in N&B, i, 267n.

<sup>14</sup> Dodsworth MS, f183v, Summerson 40. In this context advowson is taken to mean the patronage or guardianship, of the house.

<sup>15</sup> *Cal.CR Hen III, 1227-1231*, 51.

as lords of Westmorland at the Dissolution.<sup>16</sup> Robert de Veteripont as the second son of Matilda (or Maud) de Morville<sup>17</sup> would be well known to Thomas both as a local man and as a favourite of King John, a person well placed to protect Thomas's new foundation. When Thomas died his wife Grecia and Roger de Bello Campo (*Beauchamp*)<sup>18</sup> offered 100 marks for the custody of Thomas's land and of his eldest son Thomas II and of his marriage. This appears to have been refused as soon after the custody of the land and of the heir was given to William de Stuteville who was sheriff of Cumberland 1199-1203 and Westmorland 1200-1202.<sup>19</sup> William de Stuteville died in 1203<sup>20</sup> and King John granted the custody of Thomas II, his lands and his marriage, to Robert de Veteripont as successor to Stuteville; Robert then seems to have married Thomas II to his sister Joan de Veteripont. Thomas II was of age by 1211 as he is recorded as sitting on a jury and in 1212 Robert de Veteripont confirmed all the grants made by Thomas I and his son to the abbey. These events strongly suggest that Robert acquired the advowson of the abbey as part of the same arrangement. To become the patron of the only monastery in Westmorland gave him added status in the county, a position that was strengthened by claiming it was the founder who made him the grant.<sup>21</sup> As for the canons of Shap, they gained the support of one of the most powerful men in the North.

Thomas I was in many ways, a fairly typical patron of monastic foundations in the later half of the twelfth century and the Premonstratensians in particular.<sup>22</sup> He was a generous benefactor to the religious houses of Cumberland, Westmorland and north Lancashire making grants to Holm Cultram,<sup>23</sup> St Bees,<sup>24</sup> Calder,<sup>25</sup> Cockersand in Lancashire<sup>26</sup> and the Yorkshire abbey of Byland.<sup>27</sup> He also appears as a witness to grants made by Hugh de Morville, lord of Burgh by Sands, to Lannercost Priory.<sup>28</sup> Thus he made very careful provision for the health of his soul on its progression into the next world but at the cost, it must be said, of his successors' heritage on earth.

Because he spread his gifts so widely it seems that Thomas had no early plan to found a religious house of his own. Halsall,<sup>29</sup> writing of Shap's sister house of Coverham (N Yorks), suggests that its founders may have deliberately bought land in order to endow their foundation of Coverham. They built up an estate which, while not compact around the foundation site, did represent a pattern of acquisition which followed a plan and which was reflected in the grants they made to Coverham. Thomas in contrast, appears to have been content with the estate his father Gospatric passed onto him and immediately started to give it away to any religious house which asked. Interestingly, his grant to the Premonstratensian canons at Preston Patrick was for a *house* and indeed was the only land in the vill that he gave to them. That he had also given land in the same vill to the canons of what was then the hospital of Cockersand shows that he had no plan at that time to build up an estate in Preston Patrick for his new foundation.<sup>30</sup> By contrast, the land at Shap, the area of which in itself was not large,<sup>31</sup> was specifically for an abbey and clearly he intended it to be his and his

<sup>16</sup> *Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, x, 364.

<sup>17</sup> Ferguson, *History of Westmorland*, 97, ODNB.

<sup>18</sup> See J. Wilson, *St Bees*, no.56, and J E Prescott, (ed), *The Register of the Priory of Wetheral*, (Kendal, 1897), nos. 153, 249.

<sup>19</sup> *RK2*, 292-293. See also Wilson, *St Bees*, 64n. *ODNB* 53, 259-260.

<sup>20</sup> T H B Graham, 'Annals of Liddel', *CW2*, xiii, 36..

<sup>21</sup> See Emma Cownie, *Religious Patronage in Anglo-Norman England*, (Royal Historical Society, 1998).

<sup>22</sup> Burton, *Monastic and Religious Orders*, 57. Colvin, *White Canons*, 32-35.

<sup>23</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*, nos. 52 – a fishery of which his father Gospatric had granted two thirds, 55a, 62. *N&B*, ii, 54.

<sup>24</sup> Wilson, *St Bees*, nos. 35n, 36, 37, 61 – for a salt pan in Colvend, Galloway. Thomas's son Thomas, confirmed these grants in 101 and 213.

<sup>25</sup> John Thorley, 'The Estates of Calder Abbey', *CW3*, 2004, 141. *VCH*, ii, 176.

<sup>26</sup> *Cocker. Cart.*, iii, pt2, 999-1001.

<sup>27</sup> Janet Burton, *The Cartulary of Byland Abbey*, (Surtees Society, 2004), Nos. 395, 397, 399, 400.

<sup>28</sup> John Todd (ed) *Lanercost Cartulary*, Surtees Society Vol CCIII 1997, nos. 33, 34, 35, 39.

<sup>29</sup> Guy Halsall, 'Coverham Abbey: Its Context in the Landscape of Late Medieval North Yorkshire', in Roberta Gilchrist, and Harold Mytum (eds.), *The Archaeology of Rural Monasteries*, BAR: British Series 203 (1989) 113-145. For a detailed study of the founding of a Premonstratensian house see also John Jenkins, *Torre Abbey: Locality, Community, and Society in Medieval Devon*, PhD Thesis, Wadham College, Oxford 2010.

<sup>30</sup> Cockersand Abbey, on the coast of the Lune estuary Lancashire, a Premonstratensian house which developed from a hermitage to a hospital to a priory (1190) and finally to an abbey (c1204). It had a remote and isolated location; only the chapter house now remains.

<sup>31</sup> The area of land in the grant survived intact as a separate entity as the demesne of the abbey home farm until the Dissolution and thereafter at least until the sale of the Duke of Wharton's lands to Richard Lowther in 1729. It is now forms part of the present day Abbey Farm.

family's foundation.<sup>32</sup> Thomas's actions in readily giving away much of his inheritance suggests considerable piety as well as a serious concern for his soul, his numerous gifts must have eased his worries for the latter but it was only by founding a house of his own could he be completely assured of his salvation. A foundation would also give him status amongst his peers an important factor as society in Cumbria settled down following the settlement with Scotland in 1189. That he chose the Premonstratensians with their asceticism and models of austerity could be both a reflection of the general shift by patrons away from the more worldly older orders and a statement of Thomas's own preference for more "holy" men.<sup>33</sup>

There is some uncertainty about the dates of the foundation at Preston Patrick and the subsequent move to Shap. The abstracts of Thomas's foundation charters in Dodsworth have no date and unfortunately, no witnesses either. The names of witnesses are an important aid in assigning a date to a charter but Dodsworth does not appear to have been diligent in this respect, much to the frustration of later scholars.<sup>34</sup>

However it is generally accepted that the dates are 1191x92 for Preston Patrick and before 1201 for Shap<sup>35</sup> although the arguments for the latter are only set out in any detail in Simpson.<sup>36</sup> Nicholson and Burn<sup>37</sup> give a date of 1119 for Preston Patrick which is clearly wrong (but is possibly a printing error with the 1 and 9 transposed), as the first Premonstratensian house in England at Newhouse in Lincolnshire, was not founded until 1143.<sup>38,39</sup> Whiteside<sup>40</sup> viewed the dates in Nicholson and Burn with some scepticism and also suggested that their date of 1119 was a printing mistake. He also refers to Simpson who argued that the foundation at Shap could not be before 1197 as in that year the abbey of Byland had not received from Thomas his grant of pasture in Shap and Heppenshaw (*Shap Shaw*).<sup>41</sup> According to Simpson, this pasture was of better quality and more convenient to the site at Shap than the grazing Thomas gave the Premonstratensians at Rasat, (*Rayside*), Thamboord (*Tailbert*) and Swindale. If Thomas had in mind a new house for the canons at Shap surely, Simpson argues, he would have given them the better and more convenient land rather than giving it to far away Byland, suggesting therefore, that Thomas made his grant to Byland first and that his grant at Shap to the canons of Preston Patrick was later, i.e. after 1197. In fact, Simpson was mistaken as Thomas made his first grant to Byland 1177x1180,<sup>42</sup> long before his grant to the canons at Preston Patrick. The grant to Byland supports the view that there was no plan behind the way in which Thomas handed out land, indeed his grants have more of the appearance of responses to requests as much as a planned distribution.

Gasquet, in his edition of the *Premonstratensian Register*,<sup>43</sup> but who is regarded as somewhat unreliable in his editing,<sup>44</sup> gives a date of 1200 for Shap and that it was created from Blanchland (fd. 1165) but that the Lancashire abbey of Cockersand was the mother house: 'Abbas de Cockersand est pater abbas'.<sup>45</sup>

<sup>32</sup> The grant of Hardendale and Wasdale to Byland Abbey is discussed below.

<sup>33</sup> Hugh de Morville the Elder, founded the Premonstratensian abbey of Dryburgh and this may have influenced Thomas.

<sup>34</sup> The possibility remains that either Dodsworth did not copy the list of witnesses or the document in the cartulary he was copying from did not include witnesses. See Cownie, *Religious Patronage*, 152-153. There are also allegations that Dugdale was less than scrupulous when editing Dodsworth's collection for publication inserting later copies of deeds from various sources. D Douglas, 'William Dugdale: The Grand Plagiary', *History*, vol 20 (1935-36), 193.

<sup>35</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 191.

<sup>36</sup> Rev. James Simpson, vicar of Shap, *A Lecture on Shap Abbey*, (Kendal, 1862).

<sup>37</sup> N&B i 238-239. unfortunately this date has been perpetuated by several writers despite that any basic reading of the history of the Premonstratensians would show it to be incorrect.

<sup>38</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 190.

<sup>39</sup> H L Widdup, *The Story of Christianity in Cumbria*, (1981) 37 & 48, gives two contradictory dates for Shap, 1199 and 1166 but without any sources and his facts must be treated with caution. He also describes the abbey of Shap as of Premonstratensian Monks, a fundamental error amongst several others in his book.

<sup>40</sup> Whiteside, *Shap in Bygone Days*, 128-185.

<sup>41</sup> *Mon. Ang.* lists that Thomas son of Gosptaric, gave Byland land in Hardendale with no date but it must have been before 1201. See also F W Ragg, 'De Culwen,' *CW2*, xiv, 394-395. Shap Shaw is south of the modern Greyhound Inn.

<sup>42</sup> Burton, *Byland Abbey*, No.395.

<sup>43</sup> F A Gasquet, *Collectanea Anglo-Premonstratensia*, (Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, vol. xii 1906), iii, 105-6.

<sup>44</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, in Appendix VIII, give a list of corrections to the text of the *Collectanea*. See also Gribbin, *The Premonstratensian Order*, xvii.

<sup>45</sup> The entry is in Bishop Redman's register recording his visitations of the Premonstratensian houses in England towards the end of the fifteenth century. Unfortunately the only house he did not visit was his own abbey of Shap of which he remained abbot despite becoming a bishop. For a biography of Bishop Richard Redman see Colvin, *White Canons*, 363-4, and Gribbin, *The Premonstratensian Order*, Chap. 6.



Thomas gave land to the hospital of Cockersand before 1190<sup>46</sup> and the entry for Cockersand in Gasquet<sup>47</sup> has 'Abbas de Crokeston est pater abbas Filia ejus cenobium de Heppa sire Schappa', which appears to confirm its role as the superior house. Colvin<sup>48</sup> also gives Cockersand as the mother house and the move to Shap as before 1201. The link to Cockersand is strengthened by an entry for September 27, 1289, in the register of Archbishop John de Romeyn of York,<sup>49</sup> where the abbot of Shap is a second to the presentation by the abbot of Croxton of Robert, the abbot elect of Cockersand,<sup>50</sup> who is to be blessed by the archbishop. Whether this was a duty for the abbot of Shap because Shap was a daughter of Cockersand and the abbot had to support his superior, or, a matter of friendship, or convenience, or, the abbot-elect could chose his supporter and in this instance, Robert of Cockersand chose the unnamed abbot of Shap is not known but it does confirm at least, there were strong links between the two houses.

The evidence above suggests that the canons at Preston Patrick came from Cockersand and when they moved to Shap, others went from Blanchland to make up the numbers with Cockersand retaining the role of the mother house.<sup>51</sup>

While we cannot be certain that some canons came from Blanchland, the problem with Cockersand as the mother house, is that it did not become an abbey until at least 1199 or even later. Pope Clement III had in 1190, bestowed upon the 'Prior and Brethren of the Hospital of Cockersand' the privileges of a fully established religious house thus elevating it from a hospital to a priory.<sup>52</sup> The canons had an abbot before 1199 but the house was not properly recognised as an abbey until 1202-5.<sup>53</sup> To be recognised as an abbey a Premonstratensian house had to have a minimum of thirteen canons and it seems unlikely that Cockersand would send out canons to found another house when still seeking its own abbey status, if indeed, numbers were the problem.<sup>54</sup> If Cockersand was not recognised as an abbey until 1202 there must be doubts whether it could have been the original mother house of the foundation at Preston Patrick in 1191, and some other process must have therefore been taking place for which there is no record.

A hint that the house at Preston Patrick may have been founded before 1191 is in the notes of Bishop Nicolson, who states that Thomas son of Gospatric gave the whole rectory of Shap to his monks 'about that time', i.e. 1170.<sup>55</sup> He gives a similar date for the appropriation of Bampton church<sup>56</sup> and this date is repeated by Nicolson and Burn.<sup>57</sup> Nicolson's record suggests that the abbey was in existence, or at least was in the process of being founded, by 1170. He also states that the appropriations were confirmed by Bishop Bernard of Carlisle (15 May 1203- 8 July 1214). Unfortunately, although Bishop Nicolson carefully gives references for his sources in his notes the sources have not been traced. However, although Thomas may have granted the church of Shap to the abbey, a William de Cundale granted them Bampton church together with eight acres of land in Bampton. Again, his entry for Bampton under the general heading of 'lands etc given to the abbot and Convent of Shap as appears from several original grants in my possession' viz: "A moyety of the rectory was

<sup>46</sup> *Cart Cocker* iii pt 2, 999-1001.

<sup>47</sup> Gasquet, *Collectana*, ii, no.295.

<sup>48</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 168, and Colvin and Gilyard-Beer, *Shap Abbey*.

<sup>49</sup> William Brown, (ed.), *The Register of Archbishop John le Romeyn 1286-1296*, (Surtees Society no. 974), 338-339.

<sup>50</sup> Gasquet, *Collectana*, i, no. 224. "The abbot of Croxton as 'father abbot' presided at elections of abbots of Cockersand".

<sup>51</sup> See also Colvin, *White Canons*, 99, n5, where he cites an Exchequer suit of 1590 which states that 'the said abbey of Blanchland was a cell of Shap Abbey'.

<sup>52</sup> *Cart. Cocker*. Pt. 1 4.

<sup>53</sup> *VCH: Lancashire*, ii, 154-158. The section on *Religious Houses History* was also written by W Farrer. In D Knowles, and L C N Brooke, *The Heads of Religious Houses, England and Wales*, (Cambridge, 1972), one 'Henry' is named as prior in 1190 (Papal Bull of 6 June 1190) and the first abbot of Cockersand is shown as 'Th(omas)' 1194 x 1205.

<sup>54</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 32.

<sup>55</sup> William Nicolson, bishop of Carlisle 1702-1718: Bishop Nicolson MSS, ii, 487. Records of the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle Cathedral, Cumbria Record Office, Carlisle. His source has not been identified.

<sup>56</sup> The Premonstratensians at first followed the Cistercians and forbade the appropriation of churches, the purpose of which was to gather the tithes and other income from burial rights, altar-dues etc. Laymen regarded tithes and churches as part of their gift and gave them to whom they wished. The Order changed this rule later. See Platt, Colin, *Abbeys and Priories of Medieval England*, (London, 1995), 32-33, for a quotation by Robert, Earl of Leicester on a layman's view of tithes.

<sup>57</sup> N&B, i, 461.

given by Henry de Cundal and a third quarter by (the founder) Thomas son of Gospatrick and both grants confirmed by Bp Bernard n.3.4 and Bp Veteripont n.17 etc".<sup>58</sup>

Support for Bishop Nicolson's note is given in Dodsworth by a very brief abstract of a confirmation of the advowson(s) of Bampton by William de Cundale '.. and confirmed various lands and rents, together with the advowsons of the Church of Bampton, at (of) Shap' which is tentatively dated as between 1210 and 1220. This abstract confirms that in 1210x20 the advowson of Bampton was in the gift of the Cundales and not Thomas's heirs. The only other record of a William de Cundale around this date is he who appears with a Henry de Cundale as witnesses to a grant by Peter de Rosgill of Linsite to the abbey in c1215.<sup>59</sup> A Henry de Cundale is a witness to the grant by Maud (Matilda) Veteripont of Reagill to her son Robert and is most likely the same Henry who is a witness with Thomas to a grant to Lanercost Priory in 1194x1199;<sup>60</sup> this grant must be before 1201 as Thomas, son of Gospatrick, is also a witness. In 1314 a Henry de Cundale held the manor of Bampton Cundale, while Thomas's successor Gilbert de Culwen, held Bampton Patrick, both of them holding of Robert de Clifford, the successor of the Veteriponts.<sup>61</sup> Nicolson and Burn say that Bampton Cundale acquired its name from the Cundales while Bampton Patrick took its name from Patrick de Culwen, Thomas's second son and eventual heir.<sup>62</sup>

The earliest episcopal approval for the appropriations of Bampton and Shap is a confirmation dated at Rose Castle in 1263.<sup>63</sup> The document contains a confirmation by John, Prior of Carlisle, and by Robert bishop of Carlisle, of the appropriations of Bampton and Shap with the conditions which have to be fulfilled by the abbey. However, it cannot be concluded that 1263 was the actual date of appropriation as each new bishop on taking office confirmed the appropriations of churches to religious houses in his diocese; this was particularly true of churches held by the Premonstratensians as they were exempt from episcopal visitations.<sup>64</sup> For example, the church of Warcop which was finally appropriated by Shap in 1307 albeit in a very different climate,<sup>65</sup> was confirmed by successive bishops of Carlisle until 1537.<sup>66</sup>

That the see of Carlisle was vacant from the death of the first bishop Aethelwulf in 1156 or 1157 until the consecration of Bernard could also explain the uncertainty of the appropriations.<sup>67</sup> Elsewhere in England, strong bishops were gaining control over the appropriation of parish churches by religious houses but with the see of Carlisle vacant there would be little diocesan influence over the Cumbrian monasteries.<sup>68</sup> It is also possible that in the twelfth century some appropriations were made informally and there was no formal written grant.<sup>69</sup> This could have been the case in the somewhat unsettled border counties where episcopal development was arrested. In the beginning of the Order the Premonstratensians rejected churches but later changed their minds and accepted a church if it gave a basis for the founding of a new abbey,<sup>70</sup> they also recognized they would gain income by possessing a parish church.<sup>71</sup> Shap and Bampton are some distance from Preston Patrick and although monasteries did acquire far away churches, the practical reason for Shap, was that the churches local to Preston Patrick - Kirkby Kendal, Heversham, Kirkby Lonsdale,

---

<sup>58</sup> Nic.MS., iii, 126.

<sup>59</sup> D/LONS/5/SH2. Transcribed in F W Ragg, 'Shap and Some Early Owners', CW2, xiv, Charter II, 1-62.

<sup>60</sup> Todd, *Lanercost Cartulary*, 87-8. The grantor is one Hugh de Morvill, lord of Burgh by Sands, not to be confused with the wicked Hugh, lord of Westmorland. Another witness is Roger de Beauchamp who is probably the same who married Thomas's widow Grecia. A study of the links between Cumbrian families of the period has yet to be done.

<sup>61</sup> *Cal.PM.* 8 *Edw II* v 533. 28 July 1314.

<sup>62</sup> N&B., i, 461.

<sup>63</sup> Mac.Cra. MS. The original, or a copy of the original is in *Family Deeds*, i, 27, and there is a transcription in the Mac.MSS, v, 261. Robert, the bishop of Carlisle will be Robert de Chaury or Chause consecrated 14 April 1258, died October 1278. (*Handbook of British Chronology*, (3<sup>rd</sup> edition, 1986) 235.

<sup>64</sup> C R Cheney, *Episcopal Visitations of Monasteries in the 13th Century*, (Manchester, 1931), 38-43.

<sup>65</sup> The process to secure the church had started before 1293, see Sandra Raban, *Mortmain Legislation and the English Church 1279-1500*, (Cambridge, 1982), 23. Also: *Cal.CR. Ed I* 1288-1296 289.

<sup>66</sup> Nic.MS, ii, 487.

<sup>67</sup> *Handbook of British Chronology*. See also John Eustace Prescott, *Register of Wetheral*, Appendix D, 493-502, for a discussion on vacancy of the see and the confusion which may have arisen as to when Bernard became bishop.

<sup>68</sup> David Knowles, *The Monastic Order in England: a history of its development from the time of St Dunstan to the fourth Lateran Council 940-1216*, (Cambridge, 1940), 2nd ed. repr 1966, 595-500.

<sup>69</sup> Burton, *Religious Orders*, 246-247.

<sup>70</sup> Burton, *Religious Orders*, 246-247.

<sup>71</sup> The 1263 confirmation deed for the appropriation of Bampton and Shap (89) and the charter for the appropriation of Warcop in 1307 both mention the poverty of the abbey as a reason for the appropriation.

Beetham, and the parish church of Preston Patrick, Burton-in-Kendale, were not in Thomas's gift having been given by Ivo de Tailbois to the great Benedictine Abbey of St Mary's, York, in 1090x1097. The churches were confirmed to St Mary's by Gilbert son of Reinfred in 1204x1212.<sup>72</sup>

For Thomas himself, we can place his period of active giving as between 1180 and 1201. As mentioned earlier, after his death, Thomas's wife Grecia and Roger de Bello Campo (Beauchamp) were refused custody of his heir and lands which were given instead to William de Stuteville and on his death, to Robert de Veteripont. Thomas was a witness to charters before 1182 and probably before 1178<sup>73</sup> and he had begun making grants before 1181<sup>74</sup> and probably from 1179 when his father Gospatric, died.<sup>75</sup> A date in the late 1170s, for the appropriation of the churches and for the first foundation of the abbey therefore cannot be ruled out completely, and certainly there is a strong probability for a date in the 1180s.

Turning now to two other possible processes which may have been going on at Preston Patrick in 1180x1190. The first is derived from a line in the charter which describes one limit of the land grant and says: '-Et totam terram de sursum Wathsudden (*Wath Sutton*), scilicet ubi capella fuit infirmorum - *where a chapel for the weak (or sick) formerly was*'.<sup>76</sup> Wiseman is satisfied that this was the infirmary for the house of the Preston Patrick canons but he may have relied on the translation in Nicolson and Burn who give '*where the chapel of the infirmary stood*'.<sup>77</sup> Translating infirmorum as an *infirmary* leads to the interpretation that it was the infirmary of a monastic settlement whereas '*a chapel for the weak (or sick)*' suggests either a wayside chapel where prayers for the sick could be said or a indeed a small hospital. The phrase '*formerly was*' could mean either the chapel had disappeared or it had been moved elsewhere.<sup>78</sup>

The chapel of a wayside hospital would have been either attached as an extension to the east end of an infirmary hall or more simply have been a screened off area at the east end of a rectangular building.<sup>79</sup> If the hospital at Wath Sutton was of the latter construction then calling the whole building the chapel for the sick would be a reasonably accurate description.

How then, did the hospital come to be at Wath Sutton and did it form the basis for the future abbey of Shap?

Present day Wath Sutton, which Smith suggests means Suthan's Ford,<sup>80</sup> is on the River Beela which is a continuation of the Peasey Beck. The beck forms one boundary of Thomas's original land grant to the canons of Preston and is still, as it was in the twelfth century, the boundary between Preston Richard and Preston Patrick.<sup>81</sup> Wath Sutton was the ford for the Roman Road that ran from CALACVM (*Burrow-in-Lonsdale*) to ALAVAVA (*Watercrock*) near Kendal.<sup>82</sup> It continued to be the ford over the Peasey Beck for the main medieval road which ran from south Kendal via Stainton before branching south to Burton and Lancaster and east to Kirkby Lonsdale.<sup>83</sup> Nearby Milton Mill is regarded to date from

<sup>72</sup> RK1, p381.

<sup>73</sup> Todd, *Lanercost Cartulary*, No 33, editor's note. Thomas appears as a witness to Nos 33, 34, 35 and 39. Nos 34, 35 and 39 which are grants to Lanercost by Hugh de Morvill while No 33 is a grant by Ada Engain with the consent of Robert I de Vaux her husband and of Hugh de Morvill her son.

<sup>74</sup> F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', CW2, xiv, 4. Ragg quotes an entry in the *Pipe Roll for 28 Hen II (1181-2)* which reads: 'Et de ij m. de Roberto de Lamplo pro recognitione terre in Hailekerd. In thesauro liberavit in .v talliis'. See also S Taylor, 'The Lamplugh Family of Lamplugh in Cumberland', CW2, xxviii, 87-137, for the connection between Gospatric, Thomas and Robert de Lamplo. Hailekerd became Holker in Cartmel.

<sup>75</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*, vii, 49a.

<sup>76</sup> N&Burn translate: as 'And all that land from above Wathsudden, namely, where the chapel of the infirmary stood'. An alternative translation is: 'And all the land from the height of Wathsudden, that is to say, where there was a chapel for the weak [or perhaps for the sick]. RK2 298 gives 'where the chapel of the infirm was'.

<sup>77</sup> Wiseman, 'Medieval Hospitals', CW2, 87, 97.

<sup>78</sup> Such a chapel is most likely to have been of wood.

<sup>79</sup> Roberta Gilchrist, *Contemplation and Action, The Other Monasticism*, (London, 1995), 18.

<sup>80</sup> A H Smith, *The Place-Names of Westmorland*, (Cambridge, 1967), i, xli-ii, 62.

<sup>81</sup> The grant at Preston Patrick (6) is for four perhaps five, parcels of land. For a description of the origins of Preston Patrick and Preston Richard see RK2 297.

<sup>82</sup> The *Historic Monuments Record* (No. 13529), Planning Division, County Offices, Kendal, places the ford in the Roman period. However, this date may be the incorrect date for the foundation at Preston Patrick given in N&B as noted above.

<sup>83</sup> The road from Stainton is a narrow lane which crosses the River Beela at Wath Sutton continuing as Moss End Lane and then as Dove Houses Lane to Nook. John Ogilby's survey (*Britannia* (1675) describes the main road from Lancaster as passing through Burton, along the western boundary of Holme Park, "Fraudon", over the Peasey Beck near the "Preston Chapell", over Sallat Brow to the west of Grove Chapell ie. the old Crosscrake Chapel etc. Further research is necessary to establish it as the early medieval route but the alignment on the map strongly suggests that it could have been so.

1220 but is probably earlier as Kaker Mill about half a mile upstream is thought to date from 1119.<sup>84</sup> The countryside around Preston and to the south consists of low glacial drumlins with areas of marsh between and even today the lower areas are still marshy and often flooded in places. In the twelfth century the marshland would have been much more extensive and offer ample opportunities to hard working Premonstratensian canons for assarting and improvement.<sup>85</sup> The hospital, if there was one, was therefore close to a ford or a series of fords across an extensive area of marsh: it was also on a parish boundary, a typical location for a wayside chapel in the twelfth century.

Gilchrist has shown that only 8.4 per cent of medieval hospitals were specifically for the sick, hospices for travellers and pilgrims accounted for 10.2 per cent, 55.6 per cent were almshouses and some 25.8 per cent were built for lepers.<sup>86</sup> While almshouses were built in towns and settlements, many of the leper hospitals were sited away from habitation alongside roads, near fords and bridges, and near parish boundaries. These hospitals were not only intended to house the permanent sick but also to provide accommodation as they travelled in search of a cure.<sup>87</sup> At Wath Sutton, the most likely location of the chapel is beside the road on the west of the River Beela where there is firmer, dry land above the marsh. We can also suggest there is a good possibility that the chapel was either that of a small hospital for lepers, or, simply a chapel for the sick to pause and say their prayers.

In a grant of 1184x1190, Ughtred, son of Osulf, gave to the hospital of Cockersand, land at Preston Richard (Preston Richard being to the west of the Peasey Beck) which "*lies next to the great brook [i.e. Peasey Beck] which is the division between the two Prestons, beneath the highway which leads to Wath Sutton*".<sup>88</sup> The purpose of the grant is not stated but it not unreasonable to suggest that Cockersand, which at the time was a hospital served by Premonstratensian canons, decided to establish a chapel for lepers on this plot of land and provided the canons to serve it, it was this dependent hospital which may have become subsequently the house to which Thomas granted land on the other side of the stream.

Two further pieces of evidence support this theory. The first concerns the Saint Mary Magdalene who was the favoured patron saint of leper hospitals.<sup>89</sup>

It is reasonable to assume that the hospital at Wath Sutton,<sup>90</sup> if it was for lepers, would be dedicated to her, and then it would be no coincidence, that Thomas dedicated his new house of canons to "*God and St Mary Magdalene*".<sup>91</sup> Indeed, Binns<sup>92</sup> has shown that of the thirty Premonstratensians monasteries in England only Shap is dedicated to the Mary Magdalene. She suggests that there were four factors that influenced the selection of a patron saint: the devotion of the founder to the saint, possession of important relics, the influence of the mother or colonising house and the proximity of a parish church. We have no way of knowing which saint Thomas favoured as he spread his gifts widely, the Premonstratensians were not famous for their relics and neither the mother house, Cockersand or perhaps the joint colonizing house Blanchland, is dedicated to the Mary Magdalene. We are therefore left with a nearby parish church but there was no parish church in the proximity of Preston Patrick<sup>93</sup> only a chapel for the sick which it can be argued as above, may have been dedicated to the saint and from which the new foundation took its dedication.

The second piece of evidence is the phrase in Thomas's charter – '*to the Canons at Preston who are of the Premonstratensian Order*'. This suggests the canons were already at Preston Patrick when Thomas made his grant and the most probable place for them to be was at a dependent hospital at Wath Sutton. Further support for an earlier foundation comes from

<sup>84</sup> HMR, Nos. 14053 & 14048. In 1540 Kaker Mill was listed as in the ownership of the abbey as a fulling mill, see 474.

<sup>85</sup> Indeed, the *Bull* of Clement III to Cockersand (see above) refers to "...one assart in Preston in Kendale; and another assart in the other Preston..." *Cart. Cocker.* i, pt1, 4-9.

<sup>86</sup> Gilchrist, 10-11.

<sup>87</sup> Gilchrist., 40.

<sup>88</sup> *Cart. Cocker.* 1001.

<sup>89</sup> Gilchrist, 11.

<sup>90</sup> There was a leper hospital at Preston, Lancashire, dedicated to the Mary Magdalene (fd. c1177) the patronage of which fell to the lords of the Honour of Lancaster and which later became a free chapel. This should not be confused with the probable chapel at Preston Patrick. (*VCH Lancashire*).

<sup>91</sup> Preston Patrick was in the parish of Burton and there was a chapel at Preston Patrick dedicated to St Gregory before 1331. Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 144.

<sup>92</sup> Alison Binns, *Dedications of Monastic Houses in England and Wales 1066-1216*, (Woodbridge, 1989).

<sup>93</sup> Burton church is some 4 miles south and dedicated to St James.

the observation by Galbraith that foundation charters were confirmations of negotiations which probably had lasted a number of years.<sup>94</sup> The date of the final version of the foundation charter, if there was one, could well be the date of the first grant rather than the date the church was dedicated, that is the date the brethren regarded the site as fully established. This would mean that the foundation of a house at Preston Patrick could well have been in Thomas's plans from 1181 or even earlier and 1191 marks the dedication of the church albeit one built of wood.<sup>95</sup>

The second possibility for what was happening at Preston Patrick in 1180x1190 lies in a long running dispute between Cockersand and Leicester Abbey.<sup>96</sup> The dispute centered on Cockersand's title to the site upon which it stood and which had been given to it by William de Lancaster I, the second lord of Kendale (died 1184). But William had also given the manor of Cockerham within which the hospital lay together with the parish church of St Michael, to the Austin canons of Leicester Abbey c1153x4. Apparently the manor was taken back by his son, William de Lancaster II, before his father made his grant to Cockersand. Then, between 1189 and 1194 Leicester recovered the manor and thus introduced a defect into the title of Cockersand. By 1190 Cockersand had become a priory and was furthering its ambitions to become an abbey, a move which was firmly resisted by the community at Leicester, probably because it had hopes of the church of Cockerham becoming a priory.<sup>97</sup>

The affair must have created a good deal of uncertainty for the canons of Cockersand as in 1194, one Theobald Walter, gave the canons land at Pilling Hay '*... for the erection of an abbey ...*'.<sup>98</sup> Pilling, on the south side of the Lune Estuary, would have been an attractive site to the canons as it is as isolated and desolate as Cockersand. Further evidence that the canons were 'hedging their bets' as to where they would settle is the suggestion by Knowles, that in this interim time some of the canons were settled at Tuam in Ireland.<sup>99</sup> Could not therefore, the grant by Thomas of land at Preston Patrick be yet another symptom of the same uncertainty, an insurance against the failure to establish an abbey at Cockersand?

The dispute with Leicester Abbey dragged on until 1204 when a settlement was brokered by King John. As part of the settlement, Cockersand agreed not to acquire any further lands in the manor of Cockerham, an act which meant that they would have to look elsewhere for endowments. Further arguments between the abbeys of Cockersand and Leicester over boundaries, pasture, tithes and administration of sacraments at Cockerham parish church are recorded for 1230, 1242-50, 1340 and 1364.<sup>100</sup>

There are however, a pair of charters which could support an argument for the foundation at Preston Patrick as being after rather than before 1191x92 and which may well be the evidence upon which the date of 1191 is based, although their force is doubtful as will be seen. The first charter is the grant by Richard I to Gilbert,<sup>101</sup> son of Roger son of Reinfred, of land in Levens, Farleton, Beetham, Preston Patrick, Holme, Burton in Kendal, Hincaster, Preston Richard and Lupton, with a fishery, to hold by the service of one knight and which

<sup>94</sup> V H Galbraith, 'Monastic Foundation Charters of the Eleventh and Twelfth Centuries', *Cambridge Historical Journal*, iv, 1934, 214-222.

<sup>95</sup> Timber buildings by their nature do not survive but they have been identified on sites in Britain. See Glyn Coppack, , *The White Monks: The Cistercians in Britain 1128-1540*, (Stroud, 1998), chapter 2.

<sup>96</sup> *VCH: Lancashire*, ii, 154, Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 191

<sup>97</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 154. The church had a chaplain in 1207-8 and three canons were sent to join him. The cell was under a prior in 1208 but after 1281 most of the canons were withdrawn.

<sup>98</sup> *Cart. Cocker*, iii, pt1, 375.

<sup>99</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 187; A Gwynn and R N Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses, Ireland*, (Dublin 1970, reprinted 1988), 206.

<sup>100</sup> *VCH: Lancashire*, ii, 358.

<sup>101</sup> Gilbert married Helewise, the heiress of William de Lancaster II and thus took over what had been William's estates. Richard's charter is therefore not only a confirmation of Gilbert in William's estates but a mark of royal approval (see next footnote).

has been assigned a date of c.1190.<sup>102</sup> In the second charter Gilbert confirms Thomas in his lands.<sup>103</sup>

Gilbert's charter to Thomas follows Richard I's and taken together the two charters suggest that Thomas could not have founded a house at Preston before the grant by Richard to Gilbert. However, Farrer says that at the time of Richard I's grant, Gospatric, son of Orm, and his son Thomas, held the major part of Preston Patrick and Holme.<sup>104</sup> As Gospatric died in c1179, the lands that Gospatric held of William de Lancaster II (d.1184) had passed to Thomas and the formula 'concessi et hac mea carta confirmavi' and the absence of 'dedisse' in Gilbert's charter can be seen as a confirmation of those lands and not a new grant. Thomas therefore could have had an idea before 1191 to endow a religious house founded on the small hospital that once stood by the ford at Wath Sutton.

We now have to consider why, after all this effort, the canons of Preston Patrick decided to move elsewhere. In itself, the move for all the uncertainty described above was not unusual for new monastic foundations. Within the Premonstratensian Order, Barlings (Lincs) was first settled at Barling Grange and then moved to the island of Oxney in the same parish,<sup>105</sup> Beeleigh (Essex) was founded in 1180 for canons who had moved from Great Parndon,<sup>106</sup> Coverham (N. Yorks) was founded in or before 1187 at Swainby and translated to Coverham between 1196x1202.<sup>107</sup> In the case of Leiston (Suffolk) the move did not take place until 1365.<sup>108</sup> In a story more familiar to Cumbrians, monks from the Cistercian Abbey of Calder (I) wandered about the North for nearly forty years trying different sites after their foundation at Calder had failed because of Scots raids and they had been excluded from their mother house of Furness Abbey.<sup>109</sup> The monks finally settled at Byland (N Yorks) in 1177<sup>110</sup> and it is interesting that one factor which influenced them to move from a site at Old Byland was that they could hear the sound of the bells of nearby Rievaulx Abbey.<sup>111</sup> Colvin suggests that it was Thomas who changed his mind; Thomas held his lands in Preston 'third-hand' i.e. of William de Lancaster II, while he held Shap 'in-chief' and thus could offer the canons more security of tenure.<sup>112</sup> Weston and St. John Hope suggested that the canons found the proximity of a growing town at Kendal a threat to their isolation.<sup>113</sup> What is more probable is that as Kendal developed, the road between Lancaster and Kendal which passed over the ford at Wath Sutton became ever busier and it was this increased traffic that disturbed the canons in their seclusion. All these factors probably played a part in the decision to move and overshadowing them was the dispute between Cockersand and Leicester Abbey.

To these four influences we must add two more. First, the hospital of Cockersand having achieved the status of a priory in 1190, was seeking to become an abbey. Second, Cockersand was acquiring additional grants in Preston, Holme and Hutton. In other words, there was increasing rivalry between the two houses for recognition and land. To what extent houses of the Premonstratensians discussed and agreed between them where and how they should settle and develop estates is not known. An instance of close proximity lay in Lincolshire where the houses of Barlings and Topholme were no more than five miles apart with the rich Benedictine house of Bardney in between.<sup>114</sup> For the canons of Cockersand and

<sup>102</sup> *RKI* doc VI. In the head note to the grant has a date of 1198-1199 but on page xiv of the Introduction, grant is placed in November/December 1189, and, on page 2, in 1190 together with Richard's other grants to Gilbert. The decision to make the grant must be between Richard's accession on 6 July 1189 and his departure for crusade on 12 Dec 1189. In fact Richard had confirmed the marriage of Gilbert to Helewise, the heiress of William de Lancaster II, at Rouen on 20 July 1189 (*RKI* xiii). Richard I was absent from England on crusade and in captivity from 12 Dec 1189-13 Mar 1194. He died in France on 6 April 1199, (*Handbook of British Chronology*, 36). The charter is also printed in L Landon, (ed), *The Cartae Antiquae*, (1939), with the note that the original at Levens is dated 15 March 1190 and renewed at Chateau du Loire, 5 March 1199. The date is obscured by the first seal but probably belongs to Richard's early year, ie 1189-90.

<sup>103</sup> F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', *CW2*, xiv, Charter A, 55-6.

<sup>104</sup> *RKI* xv.

<sup>105</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 185.

<sup>106</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 186. Colvin, *White Canons*, 101-2.

<sup>107</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 187. Colvin, *White Canons*, 126-9.

<sup>108</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 190. Colvin, *White Canons*, 118-125.

<sup>109</sup> *VCH*, ii, 174-178.

<sup>110</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 184.

<sup>111</sup> Platt, *Abbeys and Priories*, 61.

<sup>112</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 169.

<sup>113</sup> G F Weston, and W H St John Hope, 'The Premonstratensian Abbey of St Mary Magdalene at Shap, Westmorland', *CW1*, x, 286-314.

<sup>114</sup> Platt, *Abbeys and Priories*, 61.

Preston Patrick there could be no problem with physical proximity as the sites are twenty miles apart but the lack of suitable land in the later location could well have been a source of tension.<sup>115</sup>

No surviving charters that show Thomas gave the canons of Preston Patrick further lands either in Preston Patrick or the neighbouring vills but in 1184x1190 he did give a further portion of his land in Preston Patrick to Cockersand, "with common of pasture of the said vill for one plough-team of oxen, tens cows with calves and four horses".<sup>116</sup> This was a substantial area of land as presumably it included arable land for the plough-team and the grant must be at least contemporary with his grant to the canons of Preston Patrick and may well precede it. That the grant was to Cockersand is significant. Other local donors were also giving land to both houses shows that while they regarded Thomas's initiative as serious, they were also 'hedging their bets' by supporting Cockersand. Ralph de Bethome (*Beetham*), for example, for the sake of his soul and that of his wife Ingrida, gave twenty acres of land in Farleton to the canons of Preston, "to the service of the altar of St Michael the Archangel in the aforesaid church", (St Mary Magdalene).<sup>117</sup> He also made an almost identical grant to Cockersand. His son Thomas de Bethome, sometime later and after the Preston canons had removed to Shap<sup>118</sup> granted to Cockersand *all his demesne of arable land in Farleton and other land with rights of pasture for twelve oxen and cows with their calves of one year and for sixty sheep and three horses and a right to depasture the land once the crops have been removed in the autumn*. Cockersand already held land west of the Peasey Beck at Wath Sutton through the grant of Osulf and in Farleton it held a "plat" which was released to them by Adam, brother of Osulf. It also held another twenty acres in Farleton which lay immediately to the south of Preston Patrick and four acres in Stainton. These were not large amounts but probably accounted for the better arable land in the area. Similarly, the canons of Preston (Shap) also acquired from the same donors, small amounts in Farleton, Lupton, Stainton and Levens, and did not relinquish them until the Dissolution.<sup>119</sup>

From this evidence, it is reasonable to argue that the division between the two houses of good land and land which could be improved in the neighbourhood of Preston Patrick was an important factor in the decision to move to Shap. For while the churches at Cockersand and Preston Patrick were twenty miles apart their land holdings around Preston Patrick actually adjoined each other and they shared the common grazing.<sup>120</sup>

For the canons of Preston Patrick all the factors discussed above could have become too much and they persuaded Thomas to give them a wholly new site at Shap where they could find peace, solitude and tranquillity. The area granted in the valley of the Lowther was not large but Thomas held most of the surrounding land and his heirs and successors added considerably to the original grant. The fact that the site beside the River Lowther was physically cramped may not have been a problem to start with as Premonstratensian churches were modest in size;<sup>121</sup> it was only when the great west tower was added in about 1500 that the physical limits of the site became apparent. But the remoteness, the opportunity for the enclosure of wastes immediately adjacent and the prospects for the future would have been a great attraction.

The argument for the date of 1200x1201 for the move to and foundation of the house at Shap has not been made elsewhere except to say that it was probably not later than 1201 because Thomas died that year. Thomas's grant of the land certainly would have been made before his death, or indeed, he could have made it as he lay dying as his last attempt to secure the happy progression of his soul. But the buildings and the church may not have been completed for another ten years or longer. Certainly, Walter, the first abbot, was described as "abbate de Prestun" when he witnessed a letter in the *Lanercost Cartulary* dated 17 July

---

<sup>115</sup> For grants of lands in Kendale to Cockersand see *Cart. Cocker*, iii, pt2, 970-1053.

<sup>116</sup> *Cart. Cocker*, iii, pt2, 1000.

<sup>117</sup> The Archangel Michael was seen as the operator of the scales that weighed people's souls, obviously a saint to favour! (Daniell, 176.)

<sup>118</sup> Ralph de Bethome died c1208, *Cart. Cocker*, iii, pt2, 1012n.

<sup>119</sup> Not all the plots listed in the grant to Sir Thomas Wharton have been identified.

<sup>120</sup> As did the lands at Shap adjoin the lands of Byland Abbey - given to it by Thomas and his son Patrick.

<sup>121</sup> A W Clapham, 'The Architecture of the Premonstratensians, with special reference to their Buildings in England', *Archaeologia*, vol 73, 1923, 117-146. Colvin, *White Canons*, 36.

1202.<sup>122</sup> A further reference which appears under Shap in Knowles and Brooke gives Walter as abbot in 22 Feb 1209.<sup>123</sup>

It is now important to return to a point made earlier that foundation charters were often confirmations of negotiations that may have taken place over a number of years and dates were not important to the community, in this, Shap would be no exception. Charters were written by the monks and many cartularies were actually later versions produced for a purpose "of the time" and in which motivation, apart for the standard formula of saving souls, did not appear.<sup>124</sup> Galbraith<sup>125</sup> gives examples of charters where problems of dating occur and demonstrates that the dates depended on the type of charter and who drew it up. Some monastic foundation charters were dated from the date of the first gift although the monks would not regard the house as fully established until the church had been dedicated. The process of establishing a house thus took several years, from first thoughts, to finding a patron, to site survey and nominating monks to go and begin the work of clearing the ground and erecting the first buildings.<sup>126</sup> It is reasonable to assume that the foundation charter was not actually written in its final form until the house had been established and had the facilities available for writing. In the case of the Cistercian Abbey of Quarr (Isle of Wight), for example, the foundation charter appears to have been made some ten years after the actual foundation.<sup>127</sup>

No account of the establishment of a Premonstratensian house in England survives<sup>128</sup> but a Premonstratensian abbey could not be set up until there were thirteen brethren, nor could they take over a site until certain essential buildings had been erected.<sup>129</sup> As discussed above, this process would take several years but as the Premonstratensians closely modelled themselves on the Cistercians we can safely assume that their procedure for setting up a daughter house was similar to that of the White Monks. Coppack<sup>130</sup> describes the founding of Kirkstead (Lincs) a Cistercian house, from Fountains in 1137. It was two years from the first survey by Brother Adam of Fountains of the site offered by Hugh Brito, Lord of Tattershall, before a founding community was sent out to occupy the site. And before the brethren could move in, a new Cistercian house also had to have a full complement of approved books. All of which would have to be copied from the books of the mother house. It is not known whether the Premonstratensians followed a similar rule for books and if they did, that it was applied to the house at Preston Patrick when delay in Cockersand acquiring the status of an abbey may have affected the preparation of the required books and thus the final occupation of the site. If Cockersand did not have the necessary books the founding brethren of Preston Patrick could have obtained them from either Blanchland or Croxton.

A final possibility for the move and indeed perhaps the strongest is the relationship of Thomas to the de Morvilles and to the Vetripontes, in particular the rise of Robert de Vetriponte in the favour of King John. After the move, the de Vetrepontes made considerable gifts to the abbey and these are discussed more fully in the next section. From the discussion of the other evidence for the dates for Thomas's foundation and the reasons for the move from Preston Patrick to Shap it can be suggested strongly that the foundation could have begun some years earlier than 1191, although not before 1180, and we can quite comfortably place it within the range of 1180x1191. As for why the canons moved, there were a number of factors which could have influenced the decision, the most important of which was the competition with Cockersand for land. Thomas solved the problem with the move to Shap where he was able to establish the new monastery on a site which was to preserve for some eight hundred years those qualities of isolation and peace which the canons so prized.

.

---

<sup>122</sup> Todd, *Lanercost*. No.300.

<sup>123</sup> Knowles and Brooke, *Heads of Religious Houses*.

<sup>124</sup> Emma Cownie, *Religious Patronage in Anglo-Norman England*, (Royal Historical Society, 1998), 152-153.

<sup>125</sup> Galbraith, 'Monastic Foundation Charters', 214-222.

<sup>126</sup> Glyn Coppack, *The White Monks: The Cistercians in Britain 1128-1540*, (Stroud, 1998), chapter 2.

<sup>127</sup> Galbraith, 'Monastic Foundation Charters', 217.

<sup>128</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 27.

<sup>129</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 32.

<sup>130</sup> Coppack, *The White Monks*, 22.



## FROM FOUNDATION AT SHAP TO DISSOLUTION: c1201-1540.

### A second beginning

The grant of land for the foundation of a monastery was only the beginning of a long process of first construction, then expansion, and then maintenance of the community. The founder provided land for the church and sufficient local resources to enable the religious to sustain themselves in the initial period of settlement and building but a larger estate was needed if the community was to expand. At Preston Patrick Thomas's grant provided the canons with land for growing crops and grazing for stock, the freedom to take wood and bark, free common throughout the manor, free pasture for their pigs, and free grinding at his mill. At Shap his gifts were more extensive including a vaccary and common pasture for sixty cows, twenty forest mares with their offspring together with pasture for five plough teams. There was grazing for five hundred sheep throughout Rayside, Tailbert and Swindale and freedom to take wood for building and for burning, and two quarries for stone to build the church.

Thomas thus provided a site and sufficient resources for the new community to become established but it was his family, friends, and relations, who ensured the canons had sufficient endowments to maintain themselves. Gifts to the abbey show a network of interconnected local families who helped nurture the new foundation. It is not known precisely when Thomas died; he disappears as a witness to local charters about 1200 x 1 although he may have lived until 1203.<sup>131</sup> Neither do we know how he died whether it was of natural causes or in some conflict or even if he was executed.<sup>132</sup> At his death his eldest son, also called Thomas (Thomas II), was a minor and his widow Grecia, appears to have married Roger Beauchamp and together they sought custody of Thomas, his lands and his marriage, but King John granted them to William de Stutville.<sup>133</sup> William de Stutville died in 1203 and the king gave Westmorland to Robert de Veteripont and with it the custody of Thomas II. Thomas II married Joan, Robert de Veteripont's sister, and it can only be assumed that this was an act of wardship and convenience, as records tell us very little else about him and the date of the marriage is unknown. In 1212 Robert de Veteripont confirmed the grants of Thomas I and of his son Thomas II and thereafter Thomas II is recorded as only making one gift and one quit-claim to the abbey. He also confirmed his father's grants to Byland Abbey. He seems to have lived until 1235 when his younger brother Patrick succeeded him. After Thomas II's death his widow, Joan, gave the canons seven acres in Shap. Another relative Peter de Rosgill, who may have been a brother of Gospatric and therefore uncle to Thomas I, extended the abbey demesne on the plateau to the east of the river Lowther towards Rosgill and the Kendal to Penrith road.

The Veteripontes further supported the abbey: Robert de Veteriponte confirmed all Thomas's grants and gave the abbey the granges of Reagill and Milburn, the tithes of all his mills and the tithe of all new-born beasts (beasts of the chase), whether taken by bows or dogs; his mother Matilda gave her second tithing of corn in Meaburn; his brother Ivo, gave five marks and ten skeys of corn from Maulds Meaburn; his son John, gave land in Knocksaloc and the hospital of St Nicholas, Appleby. Other local landowners gave the abbey modest plots of land: Anselm of Furness gave four acres in Stainton, Westmorland; Roger Beauchamp, who married Thomas I's widow, gave land in Stafford and Knipe; William de Cundale, who held the manor of Bampton Cundale gave a moiety of the church of Bampton and land and rents in Bampton. Patrick, the second son of Thomas gave Wet Sleddale and Patrick's son Gilbert, gave a shieling above Hawsewater. After the Statute of Mortmain in 1279, licences were granted to William Wage to give ten acres of land and ten acres of meadow in Shap and to Mariot Savory two messuages and four acres in Meaburn. In 1317

---

<sup>131</sup> See Chap 1.

<sup>132</sup> **43** is a somewhat confused entry which suggests Gospatric was hung for a felony but an alternative interpretation might suggest it was Thomas his son who was hung.

<sup>133</sup> See *ODNB*.

the king granted a licence for the abbey to acquire land and rents to the value of £10 per year and Gilbert de Culwen and his successors made several grants under this licence including the manor of Shap. Others, including Nicholas de Arbeth, Roland de Patton, Richard de Preston, John de Haverygton and Walter de Helton, also made grants under the mortmain licence and as late as 1382, John de Ryg granted four messuages, twenty-five acres of land, four of meadow and twelve of pasture in Shap and Slegill. A court case of 1378 shows the abbey owning a close in Great Asby and at the Dissolution the canons were receiving rents of 14s from a tenement, 2s from rents and farms of certain lands there as well as 2d of the free farm but who was the grantor is not known.<sup>134</sup>

The abbey also had a fishery in either in Hawsewater or Hawsewater Beck and a coal pit at Reagill. The fishery was granted by a predecessor of Gilbert de Culwen, most probably Patrick, the second son of Thomas son of Gospatric; it is specifically mentioned in an indenture dated to 24 June 1384, which confirms Patrick's grants and the abbey's rights in Bampton Patrick and Bampton Cundale. The indenture includes a right of way to the fishery through Thornthwaite park and the right to take sufficient timber to keep the fishery in repair. As fish were an important part of the medieval diet the fishery was a valuable asset. The abbey also had fishponds within the abbey precinct on the east bank of the Lowther south of the abbey and depressions by the modern sewage treatment works behind Hall Garth, which belonged to the abbey, have been suggested as possible fishponds.<sup>135</sup> The coal pit at Reagill is included in a lease of Reagill Grange by Richard Evenwode the last abbot, to Henry Clifford, son of the earl of Cumberland; the lease is in the Dissolution accounts. How long the canons and others had worked the coal seams in the area is not known, but a quantity of coal, suggested as coming from Reagill, was found in a heap in one of the compartments during St. John Hope's excavations at the abbey in 1860. Today, there are numerous 'bellpits' in the fields west of the road from Reagill towards Sleagill.<sup>136</sup>

#### Income – churches

There was no grant of ready money by the founder that provided a cash flow and enabled the canons to buy materials and pay the builders, buy the extra food they would surely need, and pay servants. To provide an immediate source of income patrons often included one or two or even more parish churches in their foundation charters and English houses of white canons received churches as part of their endowment.<sup>137</sup> F M Stenton says 'the grant of a church at this time [mid 12<sup>th</sup> cent.] conveyed more than an advowson, it carried the revenue derived from glebe, tithes, and offerings ... charters of this age therefore normally treat a church as piece of property to be granted with all its appurtenances like a mill or an agricultural holding.'<sup>138</sup> Although the early Premonstratensians rather shunned receiving churches as gifts they soon recognised their value and Newhouse, the first Premonstratensian house in England, eventually acquired eight churches. The Augustinians of Lanercost, received five parish churches from Robert de Vaux in his foundation charter which provided a steady income from services and tithes, he also gave tithes from his wastes to the priory.<sup>139</sup>

Parish churches not only provided cash income from offerings and fees they also provided income in kind in tithes. Thomas appears to have granted Shap church to the abbey although there is no deed, and a moiety of Bampton; William de Cundale also granted them a moiety out of Bampton and the advowson of the church. The appropriations were later confirmed by successive bishops of Carlisle. In 1291 the spiritual incomes of Shap and Bampton churches were valued at £20 and £13.6.8d respectively, however, the canons claimed it was not sufficient and in 1289, they pleaded poverty and Isabella Clifford, one of

<sup>134</sup> Byland Abbey held land at Asby, see Burton, *Byland* 7-10; it could be that one of the grantors to Byland could have given land to Shap.

<sup>135</sup> Whiteside, *Shappe*. For discussion on medieval fish and fish ponds see Aston 1988; Bond 2004, chap 11.

<sup>136</sup> NY 600 175. See Blake Tyson, 'Coal Mining at Reagill, Sleagill and Newby, 1683-c.1837', in *CW3* 2004, 175-200, 179.

<sup>137</sup> Colvin, 172.

<sup>138</sup> Colvin, 46.

<sup>139</sup> Todd, *Lanercost* nos 1, 2, 3. However the proximity of Lanercost to the Border meant it and its property was continually attacked and plundered, see Henry Summerson and Stuart Harrison, *Lanercost Priory, Cumbria*, CWAAS, Research Series, no 10 2000.

the co-heiresses of Robert Veteripont II, sort to gift Warcop church where the income was £35. This transaction was not finally completed until 1309 just as the wars with the Scots intensified and the income from all sources in Cumberland Westmorland was seriously reduced. In 1291 the income of Warcop exceeded the combined income of Shap and Bampton, but by 1318 it was just over half, reflecting the affects of the Scots raids in the Eden Valley. To what extent the incomes of churches in the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* of 1535 represented incomes of earlier centuries can only be approximated but it seems that from 1291 to 1535 when the income from the three churches was £23, £20.19.0d., and £19.3.4d. respectively, the income from the first two churches had not increased significantly and in the case of Warcop, had seriously declined.

The most depressing influence on cash incomes (and income in kind) in the north of England from 1296 onwards, apart from famine, climatic decline, and plagues which affected most of the kingdom, was the continuing instability of the Border. The affect of the Scots wars is shown in 1302 when the churches of Shap and Bampton were granted a remission of a third of the papal tenth, and the intensification of raids under the Bruces from 1307 is clearly shown in the figures for 1318, when, with the great raid of 1322 yet to come, income was £2.13.4d, £2, and £3.6.8d. respectively.<sup>140</sup> There is no record of the abbey itself being attacked by the Scots but in 1301, bishop Halton of Carlisle reported the destruction and burning of much of the diocese, the monasteries pillaged and the religious men dispersed.<sup>141</sup> In November 1314 the Scots raided through the Eden Valley to Stainmore burning Appleby and Brough, Warcop was on the direct route of this incursion.<sup>142, 143</sup> The figures for 1318 for Shap and Bampton and the other parishes in the Deanery of Appleby show that the Scots ravaged the whole area on their raid. The great raid of 1322 produced more devastation and while there are no figures for ecclesiastical income in the aftermath, records for the manors of the nearby Honour of Penrith shows rent returns at their lowest at the end of 1322.<sup>144</sup> By 1328 however, it appears that local economies were recovering as the church accounts for Wigton for the year 1328-9 show an active community,<sup>145</sup> tithes continued to be collected and although the accounts lists one mill as being burnt by the Scots and not yet rebuilt, and another as damaged by floods, the Rector's agent John de Preston was able to get on with repairing the chancel of the parish church employing stone masons, glaziers and a carpenter. A less robust situation may have existed around Shap where between 1291 and 1318, the value of the living decreased by approximately 87% compared with 63% for Wigton.<sup>146</sup>

Little is known of the affect of the Black Death of 1348-9 on Cumberland and Westmorland and of the second outbreak of 1361-2, although Summerson calculated for that Carlisle in the first outbreak, between one seventh and two-thirds of the population of the city could have died.<sup>147</sup> Of the parish clergy Storey suggested that up to 39% could have died and in the second outbreak up to 20% of beneficed clergy may have perished.<sup>148</sup> Mortality in the Cumbrian monasteries is not known but there were only six canons at Shap in 1379 and the affects on income in the period from 1348 onwards must have been very serious.<sup>149</sup> The Scots returned in further raids in the 1380s with Brougham Castle badly damaged and Appleby nearly wholly destroyed in 1388. The benefices of Westmorland were granted exemption from payment of the tenth due to the devastation caused by them and 'depredations of Englishmen'. The fourteenth century was quieter although cross-Border raids continued and by the late fifteenth century when Richard Redman became abbot, the national economy was improving, the population was rising and income was increasing, sufficient indeed for

<sup>140</sup> Bouch, App XIII 472-3.

<sup>141</sup> Bouch, 64.

<sup>142</sup> Bouch, 67.

<sup>143</sup> McNamee 1997, 73.

<sup>144</sup> McNamee 1997, Chart 2, 113.

<sup>145</sup> Jeremy Godwin, 'The Wigton Church Accounts, 1328-9', CW3 vol vii (2007), 85-94.

<sup>146</sup> Bouch, App. XIII, 472-3.

<sup>147</sup> Henry Summerson, *Medieval Carlisle*, CW Extra Series (1993), 279-81.

<sup>148</sup> R L Storey, *The Register of Gilbert Welton, bishop of Carlisle 1353-1362*, (Woodbridge 1999), xxi-xxv. For discussion on the affect of the Black Death on religious life see Christopher Harper-Bill, 'The English Church and English Religion after the Black Death' in Mark Ormrod and Phillip Lindley, eds. in *The Black Death in England*, (Stamford 1996).

<sup>149</sup> 337. However, Nicholas de Preston, vicar of Warcop, was a canon of Shap making the numbers up to 7; see Story, *Kirkby*, i 570, for his ordination as Acolyte.

Redman to commission the great west tower at the abbey and probably the deer compound in Wet Sleddale.

In the final years before Dissolution, the last abbot, Richard Evenwode, sought to appropriate the church of Kirkby Thore, valued at £37 and of which he had been vicar since 1526, what motivated this move is not clear but was most likely the need for more cash income. The abbot's letter of confirmation of the appropriation addressed to his agent Thomas Jolye, is dated to the years 1538/39 but the process would have started earlier.<sup>150</sup> At the time, not only was the abbot paying a pension of £30 per year to the vicar he replaced at Kirkby Thore, the abbey was paying a substantial fine to the king to continue unsuppressed and extra income must have been needed. Eventually, the transaction was overtaken by the surrender of the abbey on 14 January 1540. One further appropriation of a parish church was noted by bishop Nicolson, that of the church of Johnstone together with a toft, in Annandale 1332, the appropriated rectory being confirmed by 'Edward Balioll (pretended) King of Scots', 'this grant bears date at Erkleiden (*lost*) in the parish of Shap, where he (Balliol) resided at the time'. Nicolson gave no reference for the information and no evidence has been found to support it; if the abbey did at sometime hold the rectory of Johnstone they surely would have lost it by 1336.

One other possible source of income from a religious establishment was secured when John de Veteripont son of Robert I, gave the abbey the hospital of St Nicholas in Appleby, an act confirmed in 1240 by Walter Mauclerk, bishop of Carlisle, with the requirement that the abbey maintained three lepers for ever. The income from the hospital at the time of the grant is not known but as well as rents of lands bequeathed to support the hospital there would be gifts of charity, although most of these were probably in kind rather than coin. A chaplain was needed to serve the hospital chapel, if the canons did not appoint one of their number, and one or two servants to tend the patients, so not much of the income was left for the abbey. As with parish churches, the hospital suffered from the Scots wars and may have ceased to be a leper hospital by the end of the 14<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>151</sup> In 1411, the meadows, woods, and pastures belonging to the hospital together with two oxgangs of land in Appleby given to the abbey by Norman Redman, were let at 4 marcs to one John Milthorpp.<sup>152</sup> In the *Valor* the hospital is described as a grange with an income of £4 and no outgoings.

According to Knowles<sup>153</sup> spiritual income formed about a 28 percent of the gross total income of all the monastic houses across England and Wales. For the three churches appropriated to Shap, the *Valor* shows that the net income in 1535 from spiritualities was £51 10 5d, or approximately 30 per cent of the total income of the abbey. In Durham and Northumberland where income from rents was reduced because much of the land was ravaged by war, the percentage was higher perhaps reflecting the importance of parish churches to the monasteries of those two counties.

#### Income from land

The only comprehensive statement of the total income from rents of the abbey is in the Dissolution accounts which give the rent from each holding but make no distinction between arable, meadow and pasture or any different type of property except mills. If it is assumed that income from rents followed the same rise and fall as the income from spirituals outlined above it is reasonable to say that overall rents did not increase significantly from the end of the thirteenth century to the Dissolution. Indeed during the fourteenth century the combination of the wars with Scotland, continuing cross border raids, the Black Death and general unrest in the later half of the century, depressed rents considerably and they did not

---

<sup>150</sup> It is not clear whether he is the abbot's agent or agent to Henry Clifford.

<sup>151</sup> For accounts of the medieval attitude towards lepers, and of leper hospitals, see Clay; Gilchrist 1995, 38-48. For a extensive study of leprosy in medieval England see Rawcliffe 2006.

<sup>152</sup> In 1650 Lady Anne Clifford bought the lands of the hospital for £900 to endow her new almshouses in Appleby. (Holdgate 2006) 150.

<sup>153</sup> Knowles, vol 3, *The Tudor Age*, 248; Chapter XX discusses the economy of the monasteries in 1535.

increase thereafter. As noted, St Nicholas' hospital was leased for 4 marcs in 1411 and was still only bringing in £4 in 1540.

The abbey estate, arable, meadow, pasture<sup>154</sup>

The three types of land essential for sustenance were arable, meadow and pasture. Of these meadow was the most valuable and most limited, and the areas of arable and pasture fluctuated over time. The total area of arable land utilized by the canons cannot be known but an indication of its possible extent at Shap where Thomas granted pasture for five plough-teams; five plough-teams equate to the equivalent of approximately 600 acres of arable.<sup>155</sup> Plough-teams were an important asset to a community, an importance reflected in the evolution of the furlong, supposedly the length a plough-team could work without stopping for breath, as a unit of measurement.<sup>156</sup> How much of the land at Shap was already cultivated when the canons arrived is not known but probably they enclosed and improved the land west of the Lowther. The canons would also hold strips in the open fields of Shap.<sup>157</sup> At Preston Patrick, Thomas I had not included pasture for plough-teams although he did give the canons free common and pasture for their pigs. The absence of plough-teams does not mean of course, that the canons had no arable land in Preston Patrick, the land immediately to the north of the present day Challon Hall, the centre of the abbey's estate in the vill, is suitable for arable crops. At Shap there are signs of undated ridge and furrow in the fields to the north and west of the abbey where the soil is acidic while on the east of the river Lowther the ground rises steeply to a limestone plateau with well drained but thin soils offering little potential for arable cultivation today. It could be that in 1201 there was a greater depth of soil sufficient for the shallow cutting medieval plough<sup>158</sup> and Peter de Rosgill, Thomas's uncle, later extended the abbey's holding towards Rosgill.

As described above, the abbey in the period 1200 to 1400 accumulated land in Shap and further afield. At the Dissolution the abbey held the farm of fifty-one tenements in Shap township, sixteen in Keld and Thornship and eleven in Tailbert and Rayside although the nature of the tenements is not stated. In most of the grants to the abbey 'land' was distinguished from meadow and in some cases from pasture; this suggests that 'land' was ground for cultivation ie. arable, while meadow was land for taking hay and winter grazing, and pasture was for grazing only. However, the term arable occurs in only three documents: in 1310 when the rector of Warcop, Robert de Musgrave, was in dispute over land which included twenty-four acres of arable at Great Ormside; in 1490 in an indenture for lease of 'a certain parcel of their arable land within the Manor of Holgille called Abbotflatte' at Milburn Grange and in several entries in the Dissolution accounts. Apart from cultivated land immediately around tofts and in crofts, most arable land lay in the common fields of villages. At Great Strickland a grant refers to seven acres in 'the further *cultra* called Brakenberg' which would be a group of parallel strips in an open field.<sup>159</sup> The grange at Reagill included *cultura* that were presumably in a common field. Much earlier before the canons settled at Shap, Thomas demised ten acres of cultivated land in Long Riggs, Shap, to Byland Abbey. Patrick de Culwen, the second son of Thomas I, in 1249 gave Wet Sleddale to the abbey where as the modern name implies, the bottom of the valley (now partly filled by a reservoir) is wet and unsuitable for arable crops but can be used as meadow. In 1257, an exchange of tithes in Swindale and pannage in Preston (Patrick) between Patrick and the abbey for land in Sleddale refers to the meadow land of the abbot and convent in Sleddale. Attempts at cultivation were made in Sleddale, a series of large lynchets suitable for ploughing are cut into the south facing northern slope and although at 331 metres AOD the ground is at the

<sup>154</sup> For discussion on farming and land management in medieval Cumbria see Angus J L Winchester, *Landscape and Society in Medieval Cumbria*, (Edinburgh 1987).

<sup>155</sup> S A Miles, *Parks in Medieval England*, (Oxford 2009), 61, where he quotes a figure of 120 acres per plough-team.

<sup>156</sup> Richard Muir, *Reading the Landscape*, (London 1993), 98. A plough-team could include up to eight oxen.

<sup>157</sup> Southfield, NY 560 181, was one of the common fields, *EPN* ii 177.

<sup>158</sup> See John M Todd, *A Window onto Late Medieval Cumbria*, CW Tract Series (2000) xx, 21, for a contemporary drawing of a medieval plough.

<sup>159</sup> Sometimes translated as furlong.

upper limit for oats,<sup>160</sup> the lynchets are probably the work of the canons. The shieling at Hare Shaw above Hawsewater given by Patrick's son Gilbert, included 'all the land, meadow, pasture, and marshland contained within the enclosure adjoining the said shieling'.<sup>161</sup> The site includes an area of narrow ridge and furrow probably made by a small plough, confirming that at sometime the ground was cultivated, probably to grow crops for the residents of the shieling. Today, there is no arable land in Shap and what little ploughing is done is to improve and reseed grassland.

Meadows, which can be defined as mown grassland, were an important resource producing hay for winter feeding of cattle, sheep, horses, and of oxen, those all-in working beasts of medieval life. Meadows get a separate mention in many general land charters, for example, that of Gilbert son of Roger son of Reinfred, to Thomas, son of Gospatric, of land in Holme, Preston and Hutton, where Thomas was to hold the land 'with all liberties and free customary dues; in woodland and open land, in wastes and clearings in meadow and pastures'. In turn, Thomas's grant to the canons at Preston Patrick included half a meadow at Miresbriggs although none is mentioned in his grant at Shap. However, meadows are mentioned in six other grants at Shap and the last recorded gift of land to the abbey, that of John de Ryg in 1382, included four acres of meadow in Shap and Slegill. In confirming of the appropriation of Warcop church by the abbey, bishop Halton of Carlisle specifically referred to the meadows pertaining to the church, anticipating perhaps the difficulties to be experienced with the ousted rector, Robert de Musgrave. Musgrave, in addition to holding onto twenty-four acres of arable, also retained thirty acres of meadow. At St Nicholas's hospital at Appleby, the lease of 1411 included meadow.

The rural economy of the northern uplands was essentially pastoral and this is reflected in the grants made to the abbey where pasture is given for specific numbers of cows, sheep and oxen. Pasture was largest land resource available to the canons and the one that gave rise to most disputes and sometimes violence. Some pasture, and increasingly towards the end of the medieval period, was enclosed in small crofts but the greatest area was common and shared between the inhabitants of a manor. At Preston Patrick Thomas gave the canons 'free common within the boundaries of Preston, in woodland and in open country, in the roads and the paths' meaning in practice, everywhere not enclosed - what might be called 'open access pasture'. At Shap, he was more specific and confined the canon's rights of common to the west of the river Lowther, 'I also give them common pasture with my men in Rasat and pasture in Thamoor (*Tailbert*) and in Swindall (*Swindale*) on either side (?) as far as the ridge of the hill from Binborth (*Branstree*?) and from the side of Swindale beyond Theneheved (*Thornthwaite*) on either side, wherever they should have wished'. As noted, the pasture was for sixty cows, twenty forest mares and five hundred sheep, with their offspring of three years and for five plough teams (up to forty oxen). Peter de Rosgill gave the canons pasture for two hundred sheep on Rosgill common which lies to the west of the river Lowther and south of the Swindale Beck. Competition for pasture at Shap must have been quite robust as Thomas had given the monks of Byland Abbey common pasture for five hundred sheep 'wherever his animals and those of his men of Shap pasture'. This pasture lay east of the Lowther and extended to the boundary with Crosby Ravensworth and was a source of litigation between the abbot of Byland and Patrick de Culwen, and in a separated but related dispute, the abbot of Shap.

The canons also had a vaccary that is a cattle ranch, where milk cows were kept, as in his charter, Thomas gave them free access to it. Where it was is not known but vaccaries were usually at the heads of valleys and that belonging to the canons was probably towards the head of Swindale.<sup>162</sup> Shielings were another component of upland land management originating as summer pastures and Gilbert's (son of Patrick son of Thomas) grant of one above Hawes Water shows that the canons were practicing seasonal transfer of stock to and

<sup>160</sup> NY 542 115; ADS ref.: LDNPHR 08-1590.

<sup>161</sup> No. 95.

<sup>162</sup> See Winchester, *Landscape and Society*, 142, where he describes the vaccary at Gatesgarth; at the head of Buttermere. See also Martin Raiton, 'Archaeological Investigation of the Remains of a Medieval Vaccary at Gatesgarth Farm, Buttermere', in CW3 2009, 57-67.

from summer grazing in the Shap Fells.<sup>163</sup> These operations of keeping milk cows in the vaccary and moving stock to and from the summer pastures required considerable labour and on many manors was a communal activity and no doubt the canons' shared the task with the other commoners of the manor.

The abbey's ownership of a vaccary and a shieling reflects the importance of cattle in the upland economy, a fact sometimes overlooked in the attention given to sheep and their wool. Cattle were important because they provided a range of products for immediate consumption necessary to sustain life - milk, meat, glue, leather – while sheep, although they also produced milk and meat, were more valuable producing a cash crop, wool. In 1315, Shap was reputed to produce usually ten sacks of wool a year and in that year received nine marks a sack. The canons sold their wool as 'it came from the fold,' i.e., they did not transport it themselves. By 1337, the king was paying only five marks a sack in Westmorland but in 1341, the price was back to nine marks a sack. Although there appears to have been an attempt to pay less, the collectors of the wool in Westmorland had to return wool to two local men, William de Threlkeld and Robert de Threlkeld, following what appears to have been an over-seizure at a lower price. Only rough estimates can be made as to how many sheep produced a sack of wool: Knowles quotes a figure of 4-5 sacks per thousand sheep stressing that any estimate is rough as weight and price varied with quality.<sup>164</sup> Waites in a more recent study, estimates a sack as two hundred fleeces.<sup>165</sup> Corèdon and Williams give the standard weight of a sack of wool for export as 364lb based on the calculation that about 240 sheep were required to produce one sack.<sup>166</sup> Using ten sacks a year for Shap (it is assumed that every sheep was sheared although this may not have been the case), Knowles's figure puts the flock of the canons at between 4000-5000 animals; Waites's figure, on the other hand calculates the flock at some 2000, while Corèdon and Williams would give about 2400. In the Foot and Mouth epidemic of 2001, Shap Abbey Farm which occupies what was the home farm land of the abbey and the common grazing that went with it, lost some 3000 sheep. While pre-2001 sheep were stocked at a density probably quite a bit higher than medieval numbers, the figures do show that the abbey was probably running a flock in the early fourteenth century of up to some 2000 sheep. This number could also include sheep on their granges at Wet Sleddale, Reagill, Asby and Milburn.

Mills were another source of income for the canons. In the manorial system the lord of the manor kept the mill for himself and all tenants had a duty to take their grain to the manor mill. At Preston Patrick, Thomas allowed them free grinding at his mill and the grant seems to suggest that they were to have their own horse-mill.<sup>167</sup> In the charter for Shap however, there is no mention of a mill and it was not until the late fourteenth century that the abbot had a share of the manor of Shap with the de Culwens.<sup>168</sup> However, at Knipe, Roger de Beauchamp, probably he who married Thomas's widow, granted to the abbey his mill and all suits of mill to help pay for a chaplain in his chapel. In the Dissolution accounts there is mention of two mills at the abbey, probably one where ruins of a mill remain upstream of the abbey on the east bank of the Lowther at the end of a mill-race which begins at Keld but the site of the other mill has yet to be found.<sup>169</sup> A sketch by Thomas Bland shows a mill on the west side of the Lowther just south of the farm yard where now there are the remains of a collapsed building but there are no signs of a mill race. The mill at Knipe is not listed in the Dissolution accounts and there is no record of its surrender although in 1212 x 1220, the abbey exchanged land in Knipe for half a carucate in Shap but with no mention of the mill. From the late fourteenth century the abbey enjoyed a third of the manor of Bampton Patrick together it would appear, with a third of the mill and mill dues, for in 1489 abbot Richard Redman, quit-claimed them to John Clibburn. Robert de Veteriponte included the mill in his grant of Reagill as in a dispute over ½ a carucate of land recorded in 1263, there is mention of the convent's mill and the Dissolution accounts list for Reagill one water corn mill of

<sup>163</sup> Winchester, *Harvest of the Hills*, 84-93.

<sup>164</sup> Knowles, *The Religious Orders in England* I, 71.

<sup>165</sup> Brian Waites, *Monasteries and Landscape in North-East England*, (Oakham, 1997), 139.

<sup>166</sup> Christopher Corèdon and Anne Williams, *A Dictionary of Medieval Terms and Phrases*, (Cambridge 2004).

<sup>167</sup> The transcription in Dodsworth appears to be corrupt and scholars disagree on the correct translation.

<sup>168</sup> See F W Ragg, 'The Feoffees of the Cliffords', *CW2* vi (1906).

<sup>169</sup> This mill was till functioning in 1841, *pers.* Jean Scott Smith.

Barustre (*lost*). Robert also gave to the abbey the tithes of all his mills in Westmorland and his brother Ivo gave five marks and ten measures of grain from his mill of Maulds Meaburn. This latter grant was the subjects of a dispute with new lords of the manor of Maulds Meaburn in years to come but the dues were still being paid in 1540.

Cattle, horses, pigs, and sheep were important livestock for the canon's own sustenance and if there was any surplus it could be sold in local markets. The abbey was also a guest house; as the only monastery on the direct road from Lancaster to Carlisle, a distance of some 70 miles over difficult and wild country, it was a place of hospitality and a welcome haven for weary travellers. While the poor and not so important were fed and housed by the abbey porter, the great and the good were entertained in the style to which they were accustomed. Venison was the meat of the medieval elite and although not supposed to be part of a canon's diet visiting lords expected it to be provided and it is in this context that in the middle of the fourteenth century less than twenty years after the Black Death, the abbot was granted a licence to empark his wood.<sup>170</sup> Such licences have been identified as a royal grant to enable a subject to make a park for keeping deer. The medieval deer park is seen alternatively, as a private hunting ground, a symbol of status, and an attempt to increase the productivity of land by enclosing woodland and wood pasture.<sup>171</sup> Most parks were a combination of all these functions, functions which varied with time and with the interest and resources of the lord. They were expensive to maintain and deer were expensive to feed particularly during the winter and only the very large parks of the great lords were used for hunting on horse back. In most parks hunting was done by paid keepers with dogs and conducted primarily to gather meat for the table. Both live deer and their carcasses were esteemed gifts that acknowledged the status of both giver and receiver and abbots and priors regarded themselves as important people. Lambert Morland, the abbot at the time of the enclosure of the park, and his successor Robert Marshall, may have been aggressive upholders of the abbey's rights and also ambitious to increase the status of their house. Putting venison on the table for important guests was a move to impress and to improve the abbey's reputation for hospitality, hospitality which hopefully would be recognised in reciprocal gifts to the abbey. However not everyone was impressed by the abbot's park and it was attacked and his deer driven off only three years after gaining its licence.<sup>172</sup>

To sum up, the abbey estate consisted of the abbey demesne that is the area described in Thomas's charter, individual holdings some small, some larger, scattered throughout the parishes of Shap and Bampton, isolated holdings in a scatter of villages in Westmorland, the granges of Reagill, Milburn, Wet Sleddale and Preston Patrick, and the shieling at Hawsewater. This pattern of land holding with a concentration near the abbey itself, random plots in neighbouring villages and distant granges is common to the majority of religious houses of whatever size or importance.<sup>173</sup>

### Lay brothers and servants

Premonstratensian canons were expected to perform a certain amount of outdoor work and Richard Redman as visitor of the English abbeys (abbot of Shap from 1458 until his death in 1505), found it necessary on occasion to insist on obedience to field and garden work.<sup>174</sup> However the numbers of canons healthy enough and available for manual work at any one time must have been small and most manual work was carried out by lay brothers, at least in the first one hundred years of the house. There is no mention of lay brothers at Shap

<sup>170</sup> There appears to have been a park at Preston as the charter includes 'all my demesne park below Lackslo'. In the grant for Shap one of the boundary markers is the 'magnum Lapidem', or great stone used as a buck-stall for shooting at deer.

<sup>171</sup> There is a growing literature on medieval deer parks for which see Robert Liddiard (ed), *The Medieval Park: new perspectives*, Macclesfield 2007; Ian D Rotherham (ed), *The History, Ecology and Archaeology of Medieval Parks and Parklands*, (Sheffield 2007); for a discussion on licences see Miles, 2009 123-33.

<sup>172</sup> The *Cal PR* has numerous similar writs for park breaks all over England in the later 14<sup>th</sup> century.

<sup>173</sup> For examples see Todd, *Lanercost*, Maps 1,2,3; Burton, *Byland*, Maps 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; Steven Moorhouse, 'Monastic Estates: their composition and development' and Guy Hasall, 'Coverham Abbey: its context in the landscape of North Yorkshire' in Roberta Gilchrist and Harold Mytum eds, *The Archaeology of Rural Monasteries*, (BAR Series 203 1989). For a detailed account of the impact of monastic land management on the landscape, see Bryan Waites, *Monasteries and Landscape in North East England*, (Oakham 1997), and James Bond, *Monastic Landscapes*, (Stroud 2004).

<sup>174</sup> Knowles, *Religious Orders* III. 50.



but they would have been present as at other Premonstratensian houses.<sup>175</sup> Also it is probable that from the beginning as in all monasteries, the canons employed servants to help build their church, clear the land, serve the brewery, mill and kitchens. The canons were not averse to accepting the gifts of villeins, the widow of William de Hoton gave all her right in Ruffus of Rosgill to the abbey and John of Rosgill gave up his right in his villein Robert Wright in Shap. It is not known what services came with these men or whether they held land but they would be tied to the abbey for certain duties.<sup>176</sup>

On their more distant holdings the canons employed bailiffs to manage the estate and collect rents and at least three caused trouble for the abbot. John Prestman, bailiff in Bampton in 1377, failed to appear in court against a plea that he owed the abbot an account and in 1378 John de Crosseby, also failed to render an account for money owed the abbey for the time he was the abbey's bailiff in Shap. John de Preston was another called to account for his time as the abbey's receiver in Preston, he seems to have gone further than failing to send in moneys as he 'with force and arms and carried away the goods, and chattles of the said abbot at Preston Petryk'. Of the bailiffs who oversaw the granges of Reagill and Milburn there is no mention or is there of any other official who had a responsibility for collecting rents until 1535 when the bailiff in Preston received £2 for his work and four years later at the Dissolution, a Martin Rokely was collector of rents in Preston Patrick and Michael Craknthorp bailiff for the abbey's lands in Appleby and Shap.

### The Canons and the Community<sup>177</sup>

Although Norbert the founder of the Premonstratensians, envisaged an evangelical mission for his followers the order became one that sought peace and quiet and records tell us very little of the relationship between an abbey and the local communities outside the precinct. At Shap, the nearest settlements are Shap which lies a mile away, Keld (not recorded as a place-name until 1540) and Thornship about a mile to the south, and Rosgill, a separate manor and township within the parish of Shap, a mile distant to the north. Bampton, where the abbey appropriated the church, is two miles to the north. For the inhabitants of these settlements the abbey was a permanent presence however much the canons sought to keep to themselves and, despite the fact that abbey buildings were out of sight in the deep valley of the river Lowther (the tower which today acts as a landmark was not built until c.1500), there would be continual comings and goings along the local highways to and from the monastery. The abbot himself exercised a role that was both secular and spiritual even if at times it may have been difficult for the local community to distinguish between them. His secular role was similar to that of any local lord of the time, a person who exercised power and influence and whose relationships with the leading freemen and tenants of the manor and parish were conditioned by character and personality. These relationships and their relationships with those living on the abbey's more distant granges at Preston, Reagill, Wet Sleddale, Asby and Milburn, were influenced primarily by the abbey's role as a landlord, an employer, a keeper of livestock with rights on the wastes of the manor, and as a buyer and seller of local produce. By 1400, when the abbey was sharing the manor of Shap with the de Culwens who were largely absentee landlords, the abbot could have acted as their agent in the manor court.<sup>178</sup> At Brough-under-Stainmore in 1506, the abbot appears as a trustee of the grammar school and chapel founded by John Brunskill. The school was to have two priests one to teach singing and the other grammar and they were to be paid by the abbot and the school master out of the oblations of the chapel. The last abbot Richard Evenwode, who was also vicar of Kirkby Thore, acted as an arbitrator in two agreements concerning money bonds involving Guy Machell of Crackenthorpe. Evenwode also acted as agent to Henry Clifford,

<sup>175</sup> For a detailed account of the role of lay brothers in Premonstratensian houses see Colvin, 360-2.

<sup>176</sup> For examples of services due from tenants with all liberties and free customary dues; in woodland and open land, in wastes and clearings in meadow and pastures see Storey, 'Episcopal Revenues' in *The Register of John Kirkby*, II, 2-22.

<sup>177</sup> For a discussion on the part played by monasteries in medieval society see Benjamin Thompson, 'Monasteries and Medieval Societies' in Benjamin Thompson, (ed) *Monasteries and Society in Medieval Britain*, (Stamford 1999), 1-33.

<sup>178</sup> There were three manors in the parish, Shap, Rosgill, and Hardendale and Wasdale, the latter was held by Byland Abbey.

earl of Cumberland, and interceded at least once on behalf of the earl's tenants in Brough-under-Stainmore and Soulby.

The canons themselves probably played little part in the manor court leaving that to agents although no doubt the others in the community saw the hand of the abbot behind unpopular actions of the agent. How the abbots went about protecting and extending their rights can be glimpsed in the court cases in which they were involved both as petitioner and as defendant. These disputes concerning land and rents were brought by the abbey against local people, or, local people brought cases against the abbey, and they included tenants, other landlords, and on two occasions the second son of their founder, Patrick de Culwen. Between 1209, when an agreement was reached concerning 'Petercorn' payable to St Peter's, York, and 1300, the abbey is recorded as being involved in at least sixteen cases in the courts. In 1229 the abbot claimed against the abbot of Byland over land and 'movable goods', and in 1275 he claimed against Gilbert de Culwen over fences and enclosures in Preston Patrick. In 1244 an agreement was reached with John le Fraunceys over the grain due to the abbey out of Maulds Meaburn and for which the abbot had entered a petition. In 1260, the abbot claiming poverty, was pardoned a fine of 21 marks in a suit brought against him over land in Reagill. Three years later the dispute was settled. At Hoff in 1278, the abbot secured a settlement whereby he received one dry measure of good corn and one dry measure of good ale from a Hugh de Milton and his heirs; this is recorded as 'alms corn' in the Dissolution accounts of 1549. In 1292 during the minority of the Clifford heir, the king entered a claim against the abbey for the manor of Reagill which the abbot successfully contested.

In 1384 a complex agreement was drawn up to regulate the rights of the abbey and those of the lord and tenants of the neighbouring manors of Shap, Rosgill, Bampton Patrick and Bampton Cundale. The agreement guaranteed access for the abbot to the abbey's fishery at Thornthwaite, probably in Hawsewater Beck, and confirmed the abbey's rights and those of its tenants for which the abbot agreed to pay the entire cornage of the manor of Shap. The agreement also refers to the park of Swindale and the park at Thornthwaite both of which belonged to Gilbert de Culwen. In an agreement of 1412, the abbot quit-claimed to Hugh Salkeld, lord of Rosgill, the abbey's right to graze two hundred sheep in the field of Rosgill which had been given to the abbey by Peter de Rosgill in 1210x1220. It appears that the abbot in creating his park in 1363 enclosed some of the waste thus reducing the area of pasture available to tenants of Rosgill manor. Hugh Salkeld, senior, and Hugh Salkeld, the younger, were two of many men who broke into the park and for whom writs of oyer and terminer were issued in 1396 although the agreement of 1412 says that Hugh did it 'without deceit or any evil trick but by reason of true and just titles'. In 1429, a similar situation arose with the enlargement of Thornthwaite Park by the de Culwens and in compensation for loss of grazing Hugh Salkeld was granted rights on Rafland Moor in the manor of Shap; the abbey is not mentioned in this deed although its interests will have been affected. This dispute carried on until at least 1473, when Richard Redman, by then abbot of Shap and an important man in the realm, arbitrated another agreement between the Culwens and the Salkelds concerning common rights on Rosgill Moor.

Earlier mention was made that there is no record of the abbey being directly attacked or suffering at the hands of the Scots as were Holm Cultram and Lanercost. However it did suffer at the hands of local men; in August 1360, the bishop of Carlisle issued a writ of excommunication against 'delinquents' who had attacked the grange at Sleddale and set about the abbot and his servants near Lowther park although three months later in November the mandate was suspended, why is not known. In 1366 forty-one men were named in a writ of oyer and terminer alleging they had broke into the abbot's park and drove off his deer. While this could have been a protest against the creation of the park which deprived commoners of their rights, it was also typical of similar events all over England at the time.<sup>179</sup> Twenty-eight years later in 1394, John and William Patrickson were pardoned for a number of offences committed over six years which included burning the house of Robert, abbot of Shap. The

---

<sup>179</sup> Medieval England was not a law abiding country and the violent acts of local men recorded against the abbot of Shap were not exceptional. Also, no doubt crime increased further after the Black Death and the return of soldiers from the continental wars of Edward III; see May McKisak, *The Oxford History of England: The Fourteenth Century 1307-1399*. (Oxford 1959, reprinted 1985), 203-09.

dispute over the common grazing on Rosgill commons flared up again in 1395 when Hugh de Salkeld and others were accused of ‘continually threatening the lives and limbs of the abbot and his canons, tenants and servants, and to burn their houses’.<sup>180</sup> At the time the Clifford lands and therefore the patronage of the abbey, were in the king’s hands and the abbot probably felt that he would obtain a quicker and more effective redress if he appealed to the king. A further commission was issued in 1397.

What delinquents did set fire to the abbey’s houses is not known but sometime before 1432 an unnamed person set fire to the abbey allegedly burning down the church, cloister, refectory and dormitory. In that year Thomas Langley, bishop of Durham, issued an indulgence to all those who subscribed to the rebuilding fund. If the damage was as severe as described it is surprising that the arsonist is described vaguely as an ‘unexpected visitor’ and there is no record of a writ to apprehend them. Thereafter, there is no record of further troubles.

The spiritual relationship of the abbey with the people of the settlements was less direct; there is little evidence that Premonstratensian abbeys were active in their home parishes even if they had appropriated the church. For the parishioners the centre of their religion was their own parish church and its priest. From the foundation of the abbey, the churches of Shap and Bampton were served by canons from the abbey and Warcop from 1307, with the help of at least one secular chaplain to do the things which the canons could not do properly. There is no record of the parochial work of the Premonstratensians but there is no reason to think that as class they were no more or less devoted to their work than their secular colleagues.<sup>181</sup> The canons serving churches were expected to live a life as regular and as austere as their brethren in the convent and to maintain regular contact with their abbey<sup>182</sup> but clearly, if the rules of silence and regular prayer were followed rigidly then there was little scope for informal contact between canon and parishioner, no whispers in the confessional or farewells at the church door.<sup>183</sup> Within the abbey breaking silence was a notable divergence from the rules; Richard Redman, as missionary-general of the Premonstratensian Order in England, regarded the rule of silence as essential to foster an atmosphere of prayer and spirituality and while he did not record an inspection of his own house Shap, at other houses of the order he issued warnings and corrections.<sup>184</sup> Outside the precinct and in discharging their parish ministry canons inevitably had to converse with others and this was accepted, to a degree; at Welbeck Abbey, a talkative canon who preferred the company of females to that of his companions was ordered not to speak to anyone for forty days.<sup>185</sup>

The canons were forbidden to eat in the houses of their parishioners and to restrict their parochial activities to services in the church.<sup>186</sup> If the abbey was near the parish church the parish canon was expected to eat his meals in the refractory and it is probable that the canon serving Shap church which is only a mile away from the abbey, did so. Bampton church however, is an hour’s walk through fields. Although the parish canon may have been expected to restrict himself to services and not get involved with individuals in the community, as vicar he certainly would have been involved with the churchwardens whose role as custodians of the church, its furnishings and of the churchyard, developed during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.<sup>187</sup> Churchwardens also organized drinking parties or ‘ales’, to raise funds for various projects within the church. At Morebath in north Devon, there was a range of ‘ales’ in the parish and although it is not known what happened in Shap a

<sup>180</sup> 352-4. ‘Their houses’ could include the houses of the abbey’s servants and tenants, whether it meant the abbey itself is not clear.

<sup>181</sup> Knowles, *The Religious Orders in England* II, 140. For a discussion on the role of the religious in parishes see same volume, chapter 13; for the parochial responsibilities of the white canons see Colvin, 272-288. The most informative account of a life of a parish priest albeit in the first half of the sixteenth century is in Eamon Duffy, *The Voices of Morebath*. (Yale 1992) The priest at Morebath, a small village on the edge of Exmoor, kept the accounts for the churchwardens but inserted his own comments and notes. To what extent Morebath was typical of English rural parishes is difficult to say and what parallels can be drawn between the relationship of its priest and his flock and the canon-priests and their flocks of Shap, Bampton and Warcop must be very tentative.

<sup>182</sup> Colvin, 279.

<sup>183</sup> The secular chaplain was expected to hear confessions.

<sup>184</sup> Joseph Gribbin, *The Premonstratensian Order in Late Medieval England*, (Woodbridge 2001), 72-73.

<sup>185</sup> Gribbin, 73.

<sup>186</sup> Colvin, 284.

<sup>187</sup> Christopher Dyer, *Everyday Life in Medieval England*, (London 2000), 5-6.

similar regime must have existed to some degree.<sup>188</sup> With this level of community involvement in the parish church it is inevitable that over a period of three hundred years there were canons who consorted freely with their parishioners and no doubt, shared some of their pastimes. In the late fifteenth century, Redman found canons keeping hounds and at Sulby Abbey, smaller dogs, rabbits and birds. At Titchfield a canon went poaching fish at night in the abbey's ponds and one wonders what accomplices he had from the lay community. Gambling with dice seems to have been common, and tennis is mentioned more than once although for gambling and not playing.<sup>189</sup> Outside the precinct, the temptations must have been great and no doubt there were members of the Shap convent who strayed from the religious path.

The Black Death with its high mortality rate brought about a change in placing canons in parish churches.<sup>190</sup> Although little is known about the affect of the Great Pestilence in Cumberland and Westmorland the number of clergy who died in the Carlisle diocese during 1347/8 and its return in 1362/3 was probably around 39% and could well have been higher.<sup>191</sup> It is most probable that the number of canons at the abbey was reduced by a similar amount as by 1379, the number had fallen to six or seven. With such a small number the abbey had difficulty in supplying canons to serve in its three appropriated churches and at Bampton the abbey appointed secular chaplains to the vicarage. In 1358, John de Morland was instituted as vicar to Bampton on presentation by the abbot and convent (he is not described as a canon and neither was his predecessor, Robert de Hepp). Four years later in his will of 1362, John de Askeby is described as vicar of Bampton. There is no record of a John de Askeby being instituted to the benefice and his will shows he owned considerable personal property: he left wax for lights and money for the chapels of St Mary's, Carlisle, and St. Thomas in Bampton church; he had a sister Eve to whom he left two cows, a mare, a cauldron, a pot, all his bedclothes and to one Beatrice Bradeebelt and her children, two more cows, a large pot and a small cauldron and all his personal clothing. He left John, the clerk of Bampton, 2s. John de Askeby also had land as he left to his sister Eve and Beatrice and her children, all his crops and meadows. He clearly wished to be remembered as he left 20s for a wake for those busy at his funeral, which in the modern meaning of the word, would be an alcohol fuelled party, and to be buried in Bampton church. One also wonders about his relationship with Beatrice Bradeebelt and her children. A Gilbert Raket(?) is mentioned as vicar in 1365 and 1369 and during this period John the clerk perhaps continued to carry out parochial duties and was then promoted for on 11 October, 1369, a chaplain John de Bampton, was presented by the abbot and convent of Shap to the vicarage. The progress of John de Bampton from acolyte, to sub-deacon, to deacon, priest and vicar of Bampton, is recorded in the register of the bishop Thomas Appleby but he was not a success.<sup>192</sup> At Michaelmass 1377, bishop Thomas Appleby himself appeared in court to recover 100s he alleged John de Bampton owed him; this would be the pension due to the bishop out of the altarage. At the same time John de Bampton was seeking to recover 40s each from Adam Makefar and William de Studholme. The bishop repeated his plea at Easter 1378 and by June of the same year John de Bampton who 'has been absent for a long time, despite his oath to reside, neglecting the cure of souls and exercise of hospitality; he has not applied for a licence, and has wasted the revenues in distant places. He is to be cited in church before his parishioners, friends and proctors (if any); if he does not return within six months, proceedings will be taken for his deprivation'. A year later he is described as the late vicar presumably either because he was dead or had been deprived of his living; he left the manse and buildings in a ruinous state. The records only hint at how John de Bampton carried out or

<sup>188</sup> Duffy, *Morebath*, 191-199.

<sup>189</sup> Knowles, *Religious Orders* III, 51.

<sup>190</sup> For discussion of the affects of the Black Death on the church see Christopher Harper-Bill, 'The English Church and English Religion after the Black Death', in Mark Ormrod and Phillip Lindley, *The Black Death in England*, (Stamford 1996). For an account of the affect on Titchfield Abbey, a Premonstratensian abbey in Hampshire, see VCH *Hampshire*, vol 2 181-6 (british-history.ac.uk). Two inventories of the abbey's stock were taken, one in 1348 and the next in 1370. The inventory for 1370 shows that although the number of animals was approximately the same as in 1348 there was a marked decline in stored wheat, barley and oats reflecting the scarcity and costs of labour..

<sup>191</sup> For the affect of the Black Death and subsequent outbreaks of plague in the Carlisle diocese, see Storey, *Reg. of Gilbert Welton*, xxi/xxv.

<sup>192</sup> *Appleby*, 339, 340, 351, 352.

more correctly neglected, his parish duties but for a church only a mile or so away from the abbey he seems to have been allowed to neglect his cure quite freely. What the parishioners thought of him there is no record but his lack of attendance must have divided the community. John de Bampton was probably replaced in 1379 by William de Wicliffe, who is described as 'now vicar' in a mandate to the Dean of Westmorland to go and inquire into the state of the manse and buildings at Bampton, however, in the *Clerical Poll-Tax* of 1379, Roberto North and de Richardo Eston are shown as holding benefices at Bampton with William de Burton, a canon, as vicar. In 1382 William de Wicliffe resigns and is replaced by William de Sutton, a canon of the abbey.

The *Clerical Poll-Tax* also gives the names of John Pullove as vicar at Shap, and Nicholas de Preston as vicar at Warcop. Nothing more is known of John Pullove but more is known of Nicholas de Preston, who as a canon of Shap was ordained acolyte in March 1341, sub-deacon in December the same year and deacon in March 1342. There was no record of him being ordained priest in bishop Appleby's register or of his institution to Warcop but in 1354 a Nicholas de Preston appears as vicar of Warcop in a dispute with both the bishop and the abbot of Shap over money owed to them out of the vicarage of Warcop. In 1359 the dispute was resolved and Nicholas de Preston was absolved of a sentence of excommunication for failure to pay, and went on to serve on two diocesan commissions inquiring into the rights of presentation at Dufton, 1367, and Brough 1370. The records give no direct record of Nicholas's relationships with his parishioners but as the dispute must have affected them as the settlement of 1354 with the abbey mentions that he was to have the assistance of either a canon or a secular priest with board and lodging at the abbey, suggesting he had been administering his cure on his own. The settlement also sets out that the abbey is to repair the chancel on this occasion but Nicholas was to repair it in future, implying that it had been neglected rather than damaged by raiders, he was still vicar in 1379.

Altogether the names of eighty-eight canons of Shap can be confidently derived from the *Records*, including thirteen abbots. In addition to the eighty-eight named individuals described as canons of the abbey, two, Frater Thomas de Coldal and Frater Culbertus de Slegill, at their respective ordinations as deacon and priest on 15 January 1294 at Haltwhistle, are described as 'de ordine Carmelitorum de Hepp'. 'Frater' is the usual name for a friar<sup>193</sup> but no cell of the Carmelite Order of Friars is known to have existed at Shap though a friary was founded at Appleby in 1281 by the Lords Vescy, Percy and Clifford and which had 13 members in 1300.<sup>194</sup> A similar description occurs in a gift of 1321 of land in Strickland where P [Peter?] the abbot, is described as 'minister of friars, of church of St Mary in the Vale of Magdalen' (translation). As the Carmelites were known as the White Friars and the Premonstratensians as the White Canons it is possible that the description is a mistaken identity by the scribe. An alternative suggestion is that to people of the time the distinctions between canons, friars, and monks, were not as clear as they are to modern scholars who like to categorize and compartmentize. Three others – William de Burton, William de Wicliffe and John de Pullove, may have been canons as each is described as a vicar of Bampton. It was the practice of the convent to appoint one of their members as vicar to an appropriated church, but in the period of 1365/82 when these names appear there was a quick turnover of priests at Bampton and it is more probable that they were secular chaplains. Much later after the Dissolution, in the list of pensioners living in 1556, a Robert Bailonde appears with a pension of £6. Bailonde is not listed in the earlier lists of pensioners of 1540 and 1553, and whether he had been a canon at Shap is not confirmed or denied. In 1553, of two new claimants - Willm Mouneforthe, was described as 'not of Shap' and of Alexander Whittington none of the 'late brethryn' knew.

The majority of the eighty-eight known canons, as implied by their names - de Morland, de Melmerby, de Appleby, de Aspatrik, de Wygnton, de Kirkoswald, de Wynton, de Wartheopp, Thomas de Wirkinton (*Workington*), came from the two counties of Westmorland and Cumberland and a small number such as Richard de Gyesburn (Guisborough?), John de Notygon (Nottingham), William de Stokesley and John de Esyngwold came from further a-

<sup>193</sup> Latham, 200; Trice Martin, 246.

<sup>194</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Religious Houses*, 234.

field. Two canons, William de Bellocampo (*Beauchamp*), and John de Bethume, bore the names of local landed families who made grants to the convent while Robert de Vaux was probably of the family that founded Lanercost priory.

### The abbots

Colvin lists eleven abbots of Shap<sup>195</sup> and two more can be added from the *Records*. The earliest abbot Walter, described in 1202 as abbot of Preston, was a witness together with Robert of Preston, a canon, to a letter of appointment from Pope Innocent III to the abbot of Newminster and the priors of Tynemouth and Lindisfarne. Presumably Walter was the first abbot and was responsible for setting up and establishing the abbey at Shap; he appears again in 1209 when he made an agreement with St Peter's, York. The next abbot in the *Records*, Richard (not listed by Colvin), is recorded three times: first as bringing a suite against the abbot of Byland in 1229; second when he in turn, was the subject of suite brought by Patrick, son of Gospatric in 1231,<sup>196</sup> and third, in 1234x1235, when he made an agreement with Gedilha de Sowerby over land in Clibburn. In 1245x1246, Peter was abbot when he was party to a Final Concord involving land at Staffield, he was still abbot in 1257 when he reached agreement with William de Cundale over a moiety out of Bampton church and he is mentioned again in 1260, when the abbey was pardoned a fine of 21 marks arising from a dispute over land at Reagill - Peter pleaded the poverty of the abbey for not paying. Presumably he is also the Peter described as the former abbot of Shap in a later dispute in 1278. The second abbot not listed by Colvin, John de [Kirkby?], was appointed executor of the estate of Robert de Veteripont in 1263. In 1278x79, the abbot was called Robert and appears as the plaintiff in a dispute over dues from land at Hoff. When the convent presented William de Warthecopp, described as their late prior, to the newly appropriated vicarage of Warcop in 1308, Roger was abbot. Six years later in 1316, another John was abbot when the bishop of Carlisle nominated him to attend a convocation at York. When John de Langeton who had been prior, was presented to Shap vicarage in 1343, the abbot was called William.

A little more is known about abbot Lambert, who in 1354 was involved in the dispute with Nicholas de Preston vicar of Warcop, described above. Known as Lambert de Morland he was ordained acolyte in 1341 (with Nicholas de Preston), sub-deacon and deacon in 1345. In 1360, Lambert appears in a list of heads of religious houses in the Carlisle diocese and again in the same year as the victim of the 'many sons of iniquity, satellites of Satan, etc.' who attacked him, his servants, and the abbey grange of Wet Sleddale. He remained in office until 1379 when he appears in two lists of tax returns for the diocese. A little more is known about the man who was Lambert's probable successor Robert Marshall, who was ordained sub-deacon in 1370, deacon in May 1372, and priest in September 1372 and who appears as a canon in the *Clerical Poll-Tax* for 1379. Presumably he is 'Brother Robert', abbot of Shap, named with John, prior of Lanercost in 1380, as a collector of the subsidy of one-26<sup>th</sup> from the clergy of the diocese and also the abbot recorded as swearing an undated oath of obedience to the bishop of Carlisle. In 1384, Robert was party to the agreement concerning the abbey's rights in Shap and Bampton and in 1389 is named in an inquisition post-mortem of Roger de Clifford as holding the manor of Shap jointly with Gilbert de Culwen. He is named in a pardon granted to John Patrickson for burning the abbot's house, and again in 1397, when Robert, the abbot, appealed to the Pope against Richard Pyttes, vicar-general of the bishop of Carlisle who had sequestered the profits of the parish church of Shap. That these 'Roberts' were Robert Marshall is confirmed by a papal indulgence given in 1405 to Robert Marschall, Premonstratensian abbot of Shap, 'that the confessors of their choice may grant them, being penitent, plenary remission, once only, namely in the article of death-a portable altar'. The indulgence implies that Robert Marshall was preparing for his death in or about 1405. His successor was another Robert, who in 1411 leased St Nicholas's hospital to John of Milthorpp and in 1412, quite-claimed rights of pasture in Shap to Hugh de Salkeld and others; this agreement refers to Robert Marshall, as the late abbot of Shap who enclosed

---

<sup>195</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 414.

<sup>196</sup> The suite is somewhat confusing, probably due to a corrupt original record.

the park although it was Lambert Morland who was abbot when the enclosure licence was issued.

Who succeeded the second Robert is not known but it appears that the abbey did not have an abbot for at least one year from May 1421 to March 1422, when the prior and not the abbot, provided title for ordinations in Durham. Normally a new abbot was elected within a month or two of the death, or removal, or resignation,<sup>197</sup> of the previous abbot but this could be delayed through a variety of factors including the time it took for the father-abbot, the abbot of Cockersand in the case of Shap, to be notified and to organize his journey to supervise the election.<sup>198</sup> However, in March 1424, there is a new but unnamed abbot providing title to would-be religious. The next named abbot is Richard who in 1444, recommends a clerk, Thomas Sakleman, to the bishop of Carlisle for ordination. It is just possible that this Richard is Richard Redman who retained his abbacy until his death in 1505 despite his careers as commissary-general of the Premonstratensian Order in England and Wales, as a bishop and as a statesman. The life of Redman is dealt with more fully elsewhere but suffice to say that nothing is known about Redman's place of birth, early life or his age at death.<sup>199</sup> To be received into the order a novice had to be at least eighteen years of age<sup>200</sup> and to become a priest to have attained his twenty-fifth year,<sup>201</sup> so Redman could have been in his twenties when elected in 1444, or shortly before. It has been suggested that he owed his election to the influence of the Redman family but there is no evidence for this although it could help explain his appointment at an early age. If Redman was in his mid-twenties in 1444 he would have been at least eighty-five years old when he died, an exceptional age for the period.<sup>202</sup> Despite his other careers, Redman appears to have spent quite a lot of time at Shap and must have been responsible for the great west tower which is ascribed to the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries and for the extension of the presbytery.<sup>203</sup> He also most probably built new abbot's lodgings which were later incorporated into the abbey farm house, a sketch by Thomas Bland c1840/45, shows the farm house with typically late fifteenth century windows similar to those in the upper tower.<sup>204</sup> Whether Redman was responsible for the enclosure in Wet Sleddale which is thought to have been a deer pound,<sup>205</sup> is not known but probably it is his work as the scale reflects his reputation for hospitality and venison was an important meat for high status guests. Redman died in 1505 and has a fine tomb in Ely cathedral where he was bishop from 1501.

Following Redman was another Richard, recorded as abbot of Shap in the foundation of Brough grammar school in 1506 and who may also be Richard Johnson, *alias* Burgh, who appears as abbot in 1510 when he and the convent are among many people and institutions in the realm who received the king's pardon. It is possible of course, that the Richard mentioned in 1506 is Redman as the foundation of an institution such as Brough grammar school and the drawing up of the documents could take several years and it is possible the process began when Richard Redman was still abbot. Richard Johnson, or Burgh, is recorded again in 1519 when he acted as suffragan for the bishop of Carlisle. The last abbot of Shap, Richard Evenwode or Baggot, as he later became known, first occurs as abbot with the name Evenwode in 1526, and most probably is the unnamed abbot elected in 1522, and therefore the Richard who reached an agreement with Jeffrey Lancaster concerning lands at Craketrees in 1523. He first appears as a canon in 1517 when he was instituted to the vicarage of Shap. Evenwode is an interesting man, he appears to have been both able and favoured being instituted to the vicarage of Kirkby Thore in 1526, which was in the gift of Henry Clifford. Clifford initially was favoured by Henry VIII being created earl of Cumberland in 1525. In 1533, Evenwode leased Reagill grange to Clifford's son, also called Henry, for £20, and in

<sup>197</sup> Voluntary resignation appears to have been popular with the Premonstratensians, see Colvin, 248-9.

<sup>198</sup> Colvin, 240-1.

<sup>199</sup> For details of Redman's career see Colvin, 363-366; Knowles, *Religious Orders* III, 39-51; Gribbin, 174-205, Gribbin suggests that Colvin is wrong in some of his facts about Redman's education; *ODNB*

<sup>200</sup> Gribbin, 56: canon law allowed profession at fifteen and it appears that Redman himself ordered admittance of youths younger than eighteen to make up numbers at Sulby Abbey.

<sup>201</sup> Harvey, *Living and Dying*, 119.

<sup>202</sup> For a discussion on mortality amongst the monks of Westminster Abbey, see Harvey, chap. IV.

<sup>203</sup> H M Colvin and R Gilyard-Beer, *Shap Abbey, Westmorland*, (HMSO 1963), 6-10.

<sup>204</sup> A Sketch Book of Thomas Bland, Cumbria County Library, Kendal Local Studies.

<sup>205</sup> NY 536 105. B L Thompson, 'A Deer Park in Wet Sleddale', *CW2* 33, 43-44; ahds.ac.uk, SAM 22494, LDNP-HER22494.

1537 acted for the earl in collecting arrears of rent from the earl's tenants in Soulby and Brough. It can be suggested that Evenwode's relationship with Henry Clifford and Clifford's with the king, may have been a factor in the abbey remaining unsuppressed in 1536; the fact that he was abbot of Shap and vicar of Kirkby Thore and negotiated the appropriation of that rectory to the abbey, certainly suggests a strong connection between the two men. Around November 1536, Evenwode changed his name to Baggot as he is recorded in the grant to the abbey to continue unsuppressed as 'Ric[hard] Baggot, alias Evenhood'. Thereafter he appears as Baggot in the list of pensioners on 13 January 1540 and in the record of surrender on the following day. He was still receiving his pension of £40 in 1553 but in 1556 he is receiving just an annuity of only £2. According to Nicolson and Burn, Baggot was succeeded as vicar of Kirkby Thore by Michael Crackenthorpe who died in 1568.<sup>206</sup>

The *Records* give brief glimpses of the part played by the abbot of Shap in the administration of the diocese usually joining with his brother abbot of Holm Cultram and the priors of Carlisle, Lanercost, and Wetheral, to act as tax collector and to represent the diocese at provincial assemblies. In 1310, the abbot of Shap is cited together with the abbot of Holm Cultram, the priors of Carlisle and Lanercost and the archdeacon of Carlisle to attend a Northern Convocation at York. In May 1311, the abbot was nominated with the abbot of Holm Cultram to attend the council called by the archbishop to consider the charges against the Templars, but he did not attend and was suspended by the archbishop on the 23 July.<sup>207</sup> In February, 1316, the abbot (John) was again nominated by bishop Halton to attend a convocation at York a month after Easter. Whether he attended is not known as on 17 June in the same year, he was granted a licence to attend the chapter general of the Premonstratensian Order at Premontre; a similar licence was granted in 1319 with an allowance of twenty marks for the abbot's expenses. In 1340 the abbot of Shap is nominated together with William de Thrikild (*Threlkeld*) and Master William de Bampton to inquire into the value of the ninth granted to the king for two years and abbot Lambert Morland was a collector for the clerical taxes of 1379 and 1380. Thereafter the abbots of Shap do not appear as administrators or as proctors in the surviving bishops' registers, or in State papers until Richard Redman. This gap maybe simply due to a lack of documentation but could have been a result of changing policy on the part of the bishops or a change in the attitude and perhaps perceived abilities, of the abbots.

#### The Last Years, 1505-1540.

Religious life experienced a revival in the late fourteenth and early fifteenth centuries, considerable rebuilding took place at many monasteries and numbers entering the religious orders increased.<sup>208</sup> Shap was no exception with the energetic Richard Redman who had a reputation for vigour and hospitality.<sup>209</sup> Whether the west tower was complete when Redman died is not known, probably not, for in 1519 Leonard Midilton, left the abbey £40 for the building of their 'stepull'. Building works continued and between 1500 and the Dissolution, a clerestory was added to the nave and the nave roof rebuilt at a lower pitch. It is also possible that the presbytery was lengthened at the same time to accommodate the increased number of canons.

To date, no detailed study of the dissolution of the monasteries in Cumbria has been published and what the records show of the end of Shap is brief and without detail.<sup>210</sup> The commissioners appear to have visited the abbey only once when three canons sought to leave the monastery. Although having an income of less than £200 per year in 1535, Shap was allowed to continue unsuppressed albeit at a cost until January 1540. Unlike their religious colleagues at other Cumbrian houses – Conishead, Cartmel, Furness, Seaton, Calder and particularly Holm Cultram, there is no record of any of the canons of Shap being involved in

<sup>206</sup> N&B I, 374.

<sup>207</sup> Helen J Nicolson has edited the trial proceedings against the Templars, Helen J Nicolson, *Proceedings Against the Templars in the British Isles, Volume One, The Latin Text and The Translation (English), Volume Two*, Ashgate 2011.

<sup>208</sup> Platt, *Abbeys and Priories*, 209-216; Knowles, *Religious Orders* III, 21-7.

<sup>209</sup> Colvin and Gilyard-Beer, 6-7.

<sup>210</sup> I am grateful to the late Dr John Todd for loan of his unpublished paper, *The End of the Cumbrian Monasteries*, given to the 3<sup>rd</sup> International Cumbrian Genealogical Conference of the Cumbria Family History Society, 20 August 1987.



the violent reactions to the reforms of 1536-7. They may have been warned, as on the 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1537, Robert Southwell, one of the commissioners, wrote to Cromwell to report a bill posted on the door of the abbey asking for men to rise and go to Lancaster where they would find a captain with money to receive them. The letter goes on to say, 'the commissioners used circumspection and wrote to the men of worship in the parts to which the monks went, to watch them. Where learning failed to admonish them, reminded them of "goodly experiments that hangeth on each side of York, some in rocketts and some in cowls." While it is very possible that men from Shap and its locality joined the rising and may have even perished at Carlisle after the defeat of the rebels on 17<sup>th</sup> of February 1537, no member of the community of the abbey is recorded as being involved.<sup>211</sup> This is understandable as the abbot, Richard Evenwode, was both a friend and sometime agent of the abbey's patron, Henry Clifford, earl of Cumberland, who in turn was loyal to the king and had defended Skipton castle against the rebels. Evenwode probably gave his canons little choice as to which side to support in the uprising, his monastery had been allowed to continue and the records show that he was active in leasing out land and tithes belonging to the house until the end. To have joined the rebels would have brought swift and severe retribution upon himself and the house.

Richard Baggot alias Evenwode, surrendered the abbey on 14 January 1540, one of the very last abbots to give up his house and so ended a community of religious men who for the most part made no impact upon history either through great deeds or attaining high office or through evils acts or serious departure from their holy vows. The canons of Shap lived in their small, damp abbey, surrounded by the wild fells of Westmorland, administered to their parish flocks of Shap, Bampton and Warcop, managed their lands and pursued their routines of mediation, work, reading and prayer. Only one of their number rose to high office and national recognition, he rebuilt the church and erected a vain, glorious tower to his own and God's glory, rekindled the religious fires of his colleagues and left a strong community to survive to the very end of the monastic world in England and Wales. Today, it is Richard Redman's tower that people first see when they visit the ruins, and it is the tower that dominates the ruins of the claustral buildings, the marker of the abbey hidden in its valley. But if the tower tells us something about one man, it also reminds us of the dozens of canons who lived, served their order and their faith, died and were buried within the precinct walls throughout the three hundred and forty plus years of the community's existence.

---

<sup>211</sup> Todd, *End of the Cumbrian Monasteries*, 14. Lord Mounteagle was at Shappe dealing with the riots in Westmorland in 1535. see also S M Harrison, *The Pilgrimage of Grace in the Lakes Counties 1536-7*, (RHS 1989).

## THE RECORDS OF SHAP ABBEY

### HENRY II, 1154-1189

#### 1. c.1177 x 80,

*Grant by Thomas son of Gospatric to the abbey of Byland of land in Shap.*

Grant, addressed to the archbishop of York and the whole chapter of St Peter (York) and all the sons of holy church, by Thomas son of Cospatrick, to God and the monks of St Mary of Byland, of all his part of Shap within these boundaries: from Slegisterna as far as Traneterna' (?*Trantrams in Thrimby*<sup>212</sup>) and from there as far as Bleatarn and from Bleatarn up the sike as far as the head of the sike and from there by the boundaries which he has perambulated with the monks: from the west part of Tri . . . fel along the bottom of Lasikerdac to the ford of Thornerebec and from there to the ditch in which the hawthorn (alba spina) stands, and from the western side of Wraynsete as far as the western side of Shaphowe and to the nearest field on the east of Wytcast' and along the path to Blea Beck and as far as the green open space beyond the spring . . . to Blea Beck, and from there as the water falls into Wasdale and Sleddale as far as . . . All this is granted to the monks. Also across the same from Ierles' as far as the head of Haropes . . . lasts across westward as far as the great rock, and from there across the brow of the mountain as far as . . . Borghra and across Borghra to the great <road> that comes from Kendal to Westmorland and by the same road to Wasdale Beck . . . and across through Wasdale Beck to the lower head of Wasdale Beck . . . between Shap and Crosby [Ravensworth] to <Ka>ldgata. All this is to be held free and quit of service to him and his heirs, with all appurtenances. Grant also of common pasture in Withcastilgila, between the path and the highway which crosses . . . dale to the western land of Withcastilgata, with free entry and exit for their animals to the pasture. The donor and his heirs are not to build on the land but it is to remain in common between them. Grant also of timber and other necessities for their house throughout the wood of Ragarthscogh'. Pledge to warranty. [c.1177 x 80].

Hiis testibus: Roberto <decano Ebor, magistro> Widone magistro scholarum, Geroldo canonico, Meinardo, Stephano de Roma, canonicis ... Noblet, Alano capellanis, etc.

Dating: earliest date by second witness; occurrences of Gerard, Maynard and Stephen the Roman, canons of York.

Thomas's grant to Byland is recorded in the *Historia Foundationis* (*Mon. Ang.* V, 352). There is an abbreviated Copy of the charter in MS Dodsworth 63, fol. 70r.

[Burton, Janet, (ed), *The Cartulary of Byland Abbey*, Surtees Society 208, (2004) no.395. Copy].

I am very grateful to Janet Burton and to the Surtees Society for permission to reproduce the extracts from the cartulary of the Cistercian abbey of Byland and which relate to land in and adjacent to the parish of Shap granted to the abbey by Thomas son of Gospatric. Thomas's grant to Byland (*Byland* 395) is of a similar date to that of his first grant to the Premonstratensian canons of land in Preston Patrick. Thomas also made a small gift to the second foundation of Calder Abbey<sup>213</sup> whose monks replaced those who had been driven out by the Scots in 1138 and who after wandering about Yorkshire for some years, were the founders of Byland Abbey. Around the same time as Thomas made his grant William II of Lancaster gave Fawcett Forest to Byland (1170 x 1184).<sup>214</sup> Helewise daughter of William II confirmed her father's grant and Thomas appears as a witness. Thomas also was a witness to a grant of land adjacent to Bannisdale to Byland by Hugh and Ralph sons of Sigge; he is also a witness to the confirmation of this grant by Henry de Redman.<sup>215</sup> All these grants were confirmed by Henry III.<sup>216</sup> Thomas clearly was very much involved in the establishment of the new abbeys of Calder, Byland and

<sup>212</sup> Janet Burton's note: this is unlikely as the modern Trantrams (NY 545 198) is some 3 km from Hardendale, Traneterna is more likely to be the name of a vanished tarn; Winter Tarn (NY581 168) for example, still appears at times of high rainfall.

<sup>213</sup> Thorley, John, 'The Estates of Calder Abbey', *CW3*, 2004, 133-162, at 141.

<sup>214</sup> Burton, *Byland*, 114-118. **310, 311.**

<sup>215</sup> *Ibid.*, **312, 314, 315.**

<sup>216</sup> See **61.**

Shap.<sup>217</sup> Byland Abbey thus was a larger landowner in the area than Shap Abbey and inevitably disputes arose between them. In Shap Byland seems to have had an argument with Thomas over certain rights originating in *Byland* 395 with the agreement as to the outcome recorded as 396. Byland also had a dispute with Patrick, Thomas's second son, over pasture in Shap Shaw (*Byland* 397). The same document shows that the abbot of Shap also made a claim against Byland but how it was resolved we do not know (*Byland* 407).

---

<sup>217</sup> As well as Cockersand, see Introduction.

## **RICHARD I. 1189-99.**

### **2. 1187 x 92.**

*Confirmation by Warren the official of the Order of St. John, of four acres of land in Levens to Henry, son of Norman the Steward.*

Let men present and future know that I, Warren, minister of St John of Jerusalem, with the agreement and consent of my brothers have granted and by charter have confirmed to Henry son of Norman Steward four acres of land in Levenes with all our liberties, which acres we have from the alms of Norman Steward his father, to be held from us in fee and by inheritance freely and quit of all the service which pertains to us, rendering yearly to our house 12d at the Assumption of the Blessed Mary (15 August), in such a way however that a whole one-third part of all those cattle that shall remain in the same land shall default at his death to the House of the Holy Hospital of Jerusalem. These being witnesses ...

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159. f.181. Translation. Also in *RK2*, 115.].

Dating: As in *RK2*.

Norman Dapifer, was Steward to Warren, the Minister of the Holy Hospital of Jerusalem. Henry, his son, was Steward of Kendale and Sheriff of York,<sup>218</sup> and appears as a witness to **27**, dated 21 April 1212. He also gave land to Cockersand Abbey between 1190 and 1220. One of Henry's sons, Norman, gave the abbey two oxgangs of land in Appleby which was confirmed by his brother Thomas. This Norman received the land of John de Veteriponte. The reason for the charter being in the Shap collection could be that in Dodsworth, the grant is grouped together on *folio.181* and *folio.181v* with two other grants in Levens.

### **3. 1198 x 90.**

*Grant by Richard I to Gilbert son of Roger Fitz-Reinfred of land in Levens, Farlton, Beetham, Preston, Holme, Lupton, Burton, and Hincaster.*

Richard I grants to Gilbert son of Roger Fitz-Reinfred, 1 carucate in Levenes (*Levens*) with the fishery of the vill, 4 carucates in Farleton and Beetham, 4 carucates in Preston and Holme, 2 carucates in Burton, 1 carucate in Hennecastre (*Hincaster*), 1 carucate in Preston, 3 carucates in Lupton and a fishery belonging to the said lands for £100, to hold by the service of one knight.

Gilbert and his heirs are to hold the lands with all liberty and customs, in churches, in woodland and in open country, in roads and in foot-paths, in fisheries and in fish-ponds, in ponds, in waters and in mills, in meadows and in pastures, inside boroughs and outside boroughs, and in all places, free and quit of geld and Danegeld and of neat-geld and of cornage, and of blood-wite and of the fine for breach of the peace, and of leywrite and of the fine for not going with the fyrd, and with sac and soc, and tol and theam, and infangthief, and with all the liberties and free customs that pertain to the same lands.

These being witnesses: H[ugone] Dunelmensi episcopo and many others [not named].

[Literally: This was the tenor of our Charter under our first seal which was changed because it was lost at some time since we were being held in Germany in a foreign dominion, but these men are the witnesses of this confirmation:

H[erbertus] Sar[isberiensis] (Salisbury) episcopus, Vivianus archidiaconus Derebensis (Derby), R[obertus], J[ohellus] (Joel) et B[aldewinus] (Baldwin) capellani.

[*RK1*. 380, doc VI, from *Cartae Antiquae*, ro. C. n. 12. Copy].

Dating: As in *RK1* and see below.

This charter is included as together with **4**, it shows the status of Thomas son of Gospatric in south Westmorland. Gilbert was the son of Roger son of Reinfred, steward to Henry II. Henry gave Helewise the only daughter and heiress of William de Lancaster II,<sup>219</sup> to Gilbert in marriage together

<sup>218</sup> W Greenwood, *The Redmans of Levens and Harewood*. (Kendal, 1905) See also *RK2*, 113, and W Greenwood, 'The Redmans of Levens', *CW2* III, 275.

<sup>219</sup> For a history of de Lancaster see *VCH Lancaster*, II, *Feudal Baronies*, and *Cart.Cocker*, II, pt2, 306n.

with all her inheritance and the grant was confirmed by Richard I at Rouen on 20 July 1189. Richard also granted Gilbert his whole forest of Westmorland, Kentdale and Furness to hold as William de Lancaster I (Helewise's grandfather) had held it. Richard I also gave Gilbert other grants as further sign of his favour.

Peter Franklin notes that Richard was released from captivity in February 1194 and his second seal only came into use on an unknown date during 1198 – he could not have gone four years without a seal. The confirmation must have taken place between the latter date and his death on 6 April 1199.<sup>220</sup> According to Farrer, at the time of the grant, the lands listed were held as follows: Levens was granted by William de Lancaster II to Norman de Redman; the family of Bethum, held the major part of Farleton and Beetham, and in King John's reign were possessors of the fishery between Arnside and Blawith; Gospatric, son of Orm, and his son Thomas, held the major part of Preston and Holme. Lands in Burton and Lupton were held by the "De Burton" family.

Geld and Danegeld were land taxes, blood-wite was a fine for causing blood-shed, frithwita a fine for breaching the peace, leyrwite for sexual incontinence and ferwita for not going with the fyrd or militia and applied all over England. Neat-geld or cattle-rent (noutegeld) and cornage were confined to the northern counties.<sup>221</sup>

#### 4. 1184 x 1201.

*Confirmation of grant of lands in Holme, Preston and Hutton by Gilbert son of Roger son of Reinfred to Thomas son of Gospatric.*

Gilbert son of Roger son of Reinfred confirms to Thomas son of Gospatric all his lands in Kendale: viz. Holme, Preston and Hutton, for the service of one fourth part of one knight's fee and for this service Thomas is quit of 43s which he and his ancestors were wont to pay annually for service and cornage for the land. Thomas shall hold the land with all liberties and free customary dues; in woodland and open land, in wastes and clearings in meadow and pastures, in streams and mills and in all other matters except stags and hinds and boars and places which are kept in Gilbert's hands. If Thomas and his heirs wish to assart, to build and to plough on the lands they may do so. Thomas gave 20 marks of silver and one warhorse. Testibus his: Rogero filio of Reinfrid, Hugh de Morvill, Reinfrid de Dreweria, Gilberto de Lanc(astre), Gervasio de Aencurda, Roberto de Betham, Ver filio Osolphi, Rogero de Bellocampo, Jeffro de Mayinate (?), Rogero de Burill et multis aliis.

[F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', CW2, xiv, 'Charter A', 55-66. Copy].

Dating: RK2 298, gives the date 1184 x 95 and it must be before the move to Shap, either contemporary with or very soon before **5** below.

Ragg says the charter is a Copy made in the sixteenth century (also see Charter B of 1249 in Ragg) and is contained in a four page document. The document also contains some notes on Thornthwaite and what Ragg calls 'stray notes not in chronological order' giving dates at which the Curwens received the homage of some of the Rosgill owners.

#### 5. 1191 x 1201.

*Grant by Orme son of Ughted to the canons of Preston of land in Levens.*

Concerning a certain parcel of land in the vill of Levenes [granted] by Orme son of Ugtred of the same place.

Let men both present and future know that I, Orme son of Ugtred de Levens have given and granted and by my present charter have confirmed to God and St Mary Magdalen of Preston in Kendale and to the canons serving God and St Mary Magdalen there in pure and perpetual alms for the salvation of my soul and of those of my ancestors and descendants, a certain part of my land in Levens, namely that land which Swain son of ... held with a house and its appurtenances and easements pertaining to that land within these boundaries, namely from the land of my brother Ketell below the road and along the road as far as the dike which is on the south side of the same house and so stretching [reading 'extendendo'] as ... as far as

<sup>220</sup> Peter Franklin, translation for the Editor.

<sup>221</sup> See VCH Cumberland, I, 322-324.

the source of the stream in the marsh, and so by the stream as far as the aforesaid land of Ketell. These being witnesses, etc.[none given]

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159. f181v. Translation].

Dating. Before 1201 as it is to the canons at Preston.

## 6. 1179 x 92.

*Grant by Thomas son of Gospatric of land at Preston in Kendal, Westmorland, to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order to build a house for themselves.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church both present and future who shall see or hear these letters Thomas son of Gospatrick greeting. You should know that I have given and granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to St Mary Magdalen and to the canons at Preston who are of the Premonstratensian Order in free, pure and perpetual alms for the salvation of my soul and those of my wife and of all my ancestors one part of my land in Preston in Kendale for making a house of canons, namely all my demesne park below Lackslost (*lost*) and in Lackslost as far as the road which comes from Prestonuthreed (*Preston Richard*), and then following the road as far as the road which comes from Holme, and so following the road from Holme as far as the stream which comes from Hasaldmire (*lost*), and by the same stream as far as the water which is the boundary between the two Prestons, and so going up as far as the afore-named road from Lackslost. Moreover I have given them all the land below the road from Wathsudden (*Wath Sutton*) as far as Stainbrigge (*lost*), and all the land from Stainbrigge as far as Brackenthwait (*lost*) as it separates the woodland and the open country, and so as far as the land of Richard son of Sigith, and so to the road which comes from Stainbrigg as far as the boundary of Farleton, that is, the whole of the land which belonged to Michael son of Helen, and so following the boundary of Farleton as far as the boundary between the two Prestons, and so going up as far as the aforesaid road from Wathsudden, except for half the meadow at Miresbrigge (*lost*) and ten acres at Siggethwait (*lost*) for their welfare, and all the land above Wathsudden, that is, where there was a chapel for the sick. They shall also have from my woodland as much as they wish to take and now have without the permission of my foresters, and the bark of the trees which they have cut shall be theirs. I also grant them free common within the boundaries of Preston, in woodland and in open country, in the roads and the paths, and in waters and mills, and pasture for their pigs or pannage, and the tithe of my pannage. And they shall grind at my mill without paying multure whenever they come and the hopper is empty, and they shall have their own mill-horse at my mill ... [The text here from 'et equum ...' to '... prenomiatum' is corrupt. Possibly 'equum' (horse) has been read for an original 'quum' (= 'cum', when) and the following words have been modified to fit this sense, though 'cessabunt hominum prenomiatum' makes no sense as it stands. Since the mill was fairly certainly a water mill the use of a 'mill-horse' seems strange. Perhaps the original sense was '... and when they have their own milling at my mill, other men will cease in favour of the aforesaid'. This requires only minor changes to the endings of the words in the text, and these endings were usually indicated only by superscript or subscript signs that were easily misunderstood -*JT*]. I wish that the aforesaid canons should have and hold this [land] in peace and in full and honourably, in free, pure and perpetual alms, free of all secular service, custom and exaction. And I and my heirs will guarantee this gift to them against all men forever. These being witnesses, etc. [None given].

(From an old copy in the possession of James Bellingam, *Eques Auratus*. Printed in Sir William Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, Vol.VI Part II, 1846, p 869).

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.186v. Translation].

Dating: Thomas began making grants in his own name in 1179<sup>222</sup> although Knowles and Hadcock suggest that this grant could not have been before 1192 as Cockersand, the mother house, did not attain abbey status before that date.<sup>223</sup>

<sup>222</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*, no 49a.

<sup>223</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 191.

Other scholars have had difficulties with this charter which may be due to mistakes in copies of the original charter or in the transcription by Dodsworth. The charter is for at least four separate parcels of land: 'my demense park'; land below Wathsudden; the land from Stainbrigg (could be a stone bridge or causeway carrying the old Roman Road from Burrow-in-Lonsdale via Wath Sutton to Watercrook) as far as Brackenthwaite; and land from the height of Wath Sutton. From two estate maps of the 18<sup>th</sup> century<sup>224</sup> it is possible to reconstruct a suggested distribution of the lands held by the abbey at the time they were sold to Richard Lowther in 1731 x 32 (see **Maps 5a, 5b, 5c**).

#### 7. 1179 x 92.

*Abbreviated form of above.*

Concerning the foundation of the house at Preston by Thomas the son of Gospatrick.

To all of the Holy Mother Church both present and future who shall see or hear these letters Thomas the son of Gospatrick greeting. You should know that I have given and granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to St Mary Magdalen and to the canons at Preston who are of the Premonstratensian Order in free, pure and perpetual alms for the salvation of my soul and of that of my wife and of all my ancestors one part of my land in Preston in Kendall for making a house of canons, namely all my demesne park below Luckslost, etc. and from my woodland as much as they wished to take and had without the permission of my foresters. I also grant them free common within the boundaries of Preston with all other liberties which pertain to the aforesaid vill of Preston in woodland, in open country, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.186v. Translation].

#### 8. 1192 x 1201.

Anselmus (*Anselm*), the son of Michael de Furnesia (*Furness*) grants to St Mary Magdalen and to the Canons of Preston, 4 acres of land in Stainton for the souls of his wife Agnes, his father Michael, his mother Christiana, and his uncle Bernard.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159. f.189. Translation].

Dating: Before the move to Shap as the grant is to the canons of Preston.

The Anselm of Furness mentioned here is probably a younger son of the Michael of Furness who is last mentioned in the Pipe Rolls in 1177. Michael of Furness's heir was William de Furness who died in or before 1204 and who granted to the Hospital of Cockersand a portion of his land in Thurnham. William's heir was another Michael who held the moiety of Furness in 1212 and confirmed his father's gifts to Furness in 1204 x 16. He was living in 1227-32.<sup>225</sup> Anselm of Furness appears as a witness to a grant of 1209 x 12, by Gilbert son of Roger son of Reinefred to Richard Walensis.<sup>226</sup> It appears Anselm had a daughter Helena who married Ralph de Aencurt and who in about 1220, released to the Abbey of Cockersand a service of 2s 6d due to them under a feoffment to Henry de Redman or Norman his father.<sup>227</sup> The Anselm de Furness who appears as a witness to the grant of Reagill by Robert de Veteriponte to Shap is probably the same Anselm as Ralph de Aencurt is a witness to the same charter. An Anselm de Furness also made a grant to Wetheral Priory before 8 July 1214.<sup>228</sup>

---

<sup>224</sup> *Map of all the Customary lands within the Manor of Preston Patrick in the County of Westmorland held under the Hon. Francis Charteris 1771*. Plans, Preston Patrick, CRO, Kendal, and *Map of the Customary and Freehold Tenants in the Manor of Preston Patrick 1789*. D/LONS/L/Plans:Preston Patrick, CRO, Carlisle.

<sup>225</sup> *Cart. Cocker*, no. 758.

<sup>226</sup> *RK1*, 4.

<sup>227</sup> *Cart. Cocker*, no.1038.

<sup>228</sup> Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 42. J E Prescott, *Register of Wetheral*, 492-508.

## JOHN, 1199-1216.

### 9. Before 1201

*Notification by Thomas son of Gospatric of demise of land in Shap to Byland Abbey.*

Notification addressed to all who will read or hear these letters, by Thomas son of that he has demised to the monks of St Mary of Byland, 10 acres of cultivated land in the region of Shap in Long Rigg to the north of Castelgate <and common pasture> for 500 sheep throughout his fee wherever his animals and those of his men of Shap pasture. He has also demised with free entry and exit to the pasture. If Thomas has cultivated land which is nearer and more suitable for the said sheep to use the said pasture, and Thomas and the monks do not wish to put their folds there, the land shall be manured. However, if the monks wish to put their animal folds on the cultivated land they can do so in a suitable place, or they may put them wherever they wish in the pasture. Thomas and his heirs are not to plough or otherwise intrude any further than they did of old. The monks are to hold this land free from all secular service as pure alms until he or his heirs shall deliver to the monks the land he granted them by charter and which Matilda de Vipont claimed, that is the land between Caldegate and le Scupandstan (*lost*). When Thomas or his heirs deliver this land, as contained in his charter, Thomas or his heirs shall retain the said pasture of Shap and 10 acres free and quit from the monks, and the monks will remove the buildings they have constructed within the 10 acres, and any crops they may have sown, and their folds with their sheep. Pledge to warranty in the hand of William, constable of Appleby.

Hits testibus: Willeimo constabulario, Murdaco decano, Galfrido nepote, Willelmi constabul(arii).

Dating: Death of the grantor: see no. 395.

Note: Matilda de Vipont's daughter, Joan, married Thomas, son of Thomas, son of Gospatric. of Gospatrick: H. M. Colvin, *The White Canons in England* (Oxford, 1951), 169.

[Burton, *Byland*, no.396. Copy].

### 10. 1199 x 1201.

*Grant by Roger Bellocampo for maintenance of a chaplain and a clerk in his chapel at Knipe.*

To all who will see or hear this charter Roger de Bellocampo (*Beauchamp*), knight, greeting, You should all know that I have given to the Church of the blessed Mary Magdalen of Shap, etc., for the maintenance of one chaplain with a clerk for all time in my chapel at Gnipp (*Knipe*), and for their expenses of every kind, one toft and three acres of land in the vill of Gnipp with common pasture, etc., and my mill at Gnipp with all suits [of mill], etc. I indeed shall give 2s annually to the mother church of Bampton for this celebration [of the mass].

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f18.fo.22. Translation].

Dating: after the move to Shap and may have been associated with the foundation there and the death of Thomas.

Roger de Beauchamp married Grecia the widow of Thomas, son of Gospatric, who died c1201.<sup>229</sup> He was sheriff of Westmorland in 2 John.<sup>230</sup> It appears that they had a son also called Roger, although he could have been a son of Roger by a previous marriage as well. It is not known whether the grantor is Roger the father or Roger the son; if it is the father then he could have given the land to the canons before Thomas died.

### 11. Before 1201.

I, Ralph de Bethome, have given and granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to the Church of St Mary Magdalen and to the canons of Preston Thomas in Kendal

---

<sup>229</sup> RK2 292-3.

<sup>230</sup> N&B i 27.



and to the blessed Michael and the brothers of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God 20 acres of my land in Farlton, etc. without any secular service in order to serve the altar of the blessed Michael the Archangel in the aforesaid church for the salvation of my soul and of that of my wife Ingerith (*Ingrid*).

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.187. Translation].

Dating: before the move to Shap.

This grant refers to Preston Thomas rather than simply Preston confirming that the vill was known as Preston Thomas. It remained as such until the death of Thomas I's son Thomas II, when the lands passed to Thomas I's second son, Patrick, after whom it is generally assumed it became Preston Patrick.<sup>231</sup> Ralph de Bethome (d.c1208) and his wife Ingrid, made a similar grant to Cockersand Abbey.<sup>232</sup> He also made other grants of land to Cockersand and appears as a witness to several other charters. Not to be confused with his grandson who died 1254.<sup>233</sup>

## 12. Before 1201.

To all the faithful of Christ, etc., Matilda de Veteriponte greeting. You should all know that I have granted, given and by this my charter confirmed to Robert de Veteriponte, my son, all the vill of Renegile with appurtenances, to be held in fee and by inheritance, etc., rendering yearly before the Assumption of the Blessed Mary [15 August] one sparrow-hawk in its first year for all services, etc. Wherefore I wish that the aforesaid Robert should hold the aforesaid vill from Ivo, his brother, and from his heirs. Witnesses: Hugone de Morville, Thoma filio Cospatrii, Thoma de Hellebec et filio suo Guy, Henrico de Cundalle, Roberto de Rossegile, Petro, filio suo, Ivone de Vezpunt [*de Veteriponte*], Helia de Crofelin, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.18. Translation].

Dating: Thomas, son of Gospatric, appears as a witness thus placing this grant before his death in about 1201.

Robert de Veteriponte was granted north Westmorland in perpetuity by King John in 1203 and subsequently gave Reagill to the abbey. Robert de Rosgill was probably another son of Orme and a brother of Cospatric and Thomas I was therefore his nephew.<sup>234</sup> The names Maud and Matilda seem to be interchangeable and although today we would regard them as two different names, the accepted version here is Matilda although supposedly, she gave her name to Mauld's Meaburn.<sup>235</sup> The grant is one of several made by the Veteripontes involving the Abbey. Henrico de Cundale appears as a witness to a grant of c1210 lands by William Mauchael to Ade de Kirkebithor (*Kirby Thore*).<sup>236</sup> The charter is listed together with three others concerning Reagill, in *The Clifford Evidences* which appear to have been copied from the original cartulary of Shap while it was at Naworth Castle.<sup>237</sup>

## 13. 1199 x 1201.

*Grant by Thomas son of Gospatric, of land by the River Lowther at Shap.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church, present and future who shall see or hear this present charter, Thomas the son of Gospatric send greetings to the eternal Lord  
Let all your men know that I have given, granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and the Church of St Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order serving God there, all the land which belonged to Karl, that is to say, within these boundaries,  
From the ford of Karlwath (*lost*) going up by the Lowther towards the south as far as Langeshabecke (*Lanshaw Sike?*), and so going up by Langeshabeck as far as the path which comes from Kendale, and so following that path towards the north until it comes to Stainrase

---

<sup>231</sup> RK2, 297.

<sup>232</sup> Cart. Cocker, no.330. (Dod MS v cxlix f 1476).

<sup>233</sup> Cart. Cocker, no. 201n.

<sup>234</sup> F W Ragg, 'Rosgill and Some Early Owners', *CW2*, xiv.

<sup>235</sup> See A H Smith, *Place-Names of Westmorland*, (Cambridge 1967), ii, 56.

<sup>236</sup> Mac.Cra. MS. Deeds 1182-1397 i 2. Dean & Chapter, CRO.Carlisle.

<sup>237</sup> WD/Hoth/Acc.988. CRO. Kendal. *The Clifford Evidences*, or records of the "noble family of the Cliffords", were collected together on the instructions of Lady Anne Clifford and the volume is dated 1649 confirming that the cartulary of Shap Abbey was still at Naworth at this date.

(*Stone Howe?*) by Rasland (*Ralfland*) and so by that path as far as Rasate (*Rayside*)<sup>238</sup> and so going down beyond the hill as far as the great stone [magnum Lapidem] where men are accustomed to do (Anglo French “buck-stall - Lestablie”), and so going down as far as into the Lowther and so going up by the Lowther and on the other side of it as far as the boundaries of Rosgill towards the east, then along them (?) to the north by the ridge of the hill of Creskel (*Craikeber?*) and so as far as Alinbalike (*Almbank*),

Moreover, I gave them the valley with brushwood on the east side across from their church extending in length by the ridge (. . . ?) of the hill as far as the house which was once William King's and so far as the land which was Matthew de Hepp's and so going down towards the west as far as the aforesaid ford of Karlwath,

I also gave them common pasture (following passage in square brackets in transcript: [with my men in Rasat, and pasture]) in Thamboord (*Tailbert*) and in Swindall (*Swindale*) on either side (. . . ?) as far as the ridge (. . . ?) of the hill from Binborh (*Branstree?*), and from the other side of Swindale beyond Thengeheved (*Thornthwaite*) on either side, wherever they should have wished, and they can do their work by day and by night, when it shall be necessary, as they are accustomed, within the said pasture, and at the Abbey, and at their vaccary, and they may go and return with free entry and exit, this aforesaid pasture I gave and granted to them, that is to say, for 60 cows, and for 20 forest mares and for 500 sheep, with their offspring of three years and for five plough-teams,

Moreover, I gave them a turbary and a quarry and another quarry wherever they can make one in the district of Shap and free passage to go and to return from the aforesaid turbary, quarry and quarry and to and from their Abbey, I also gave them leave to take wood for their abbey in my woodland, for building and burning and fencing, whenever they should think best and shall be able to find it, and other necessary things, without the view of the foresters, with all the common easements and liberties pertaining to the aforesaid township of Shap,

I gave all these aforesaid things to God and the aforesaid canons having and holding in pure, free and perpetual alms, for the health of my soul, and of those of my wife Greciae (*Grace*) and of my heirs, and of those of all my ancestors and descendants, and I and my heirs will warrant all the abovesaid things to the aforesaid canons against all people, forever.

These being witnesses etc. [None given].

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.182. Translation. Also in *Mon Ang* ii 594 and N&B ii 470].

Dating: Thomas had died by 1201.

The land described in this charter lies on either side of the River Lowther which follows a north-south fault line in the underlying geology. On the east the broken edge of the Carboniferous Limestone forms a steep hillside down to the river and on the west the underlying Skiddaw and Manx rocks give a gentler slope before easing into the rising ground of the Borrowdale Volcanic Group of the Central Lake District.<sup>239</sup> The valley bottom has only a small area of level ground where the abbey was built; this is in marked contrast to the site of Challon Hall at Preston Patrick where the land is much flatter and open.<sup>240</sup> The site must also have been subject to periodic flooding. The charter describes the boundary and it can be followed on the ground today (surely ‘great stone’ must be the Buckstone, see **Map 7.0**) although some of the place-names east of the River Lowther have been lost.<sup>241</sup> Two estate maps of 1638 and 1768 showing the holding then known as Abbey Grange and listing the field names would seem to represent the extent of this grant (**Maps 8.0 and 9.0**).<sup>242</sup> It seems that some if not all of the land described was already occupied either by a tenant called Karl, an Old English and Old Norse personal name,<sup>243</sup> or more likely by a number of carls or tenants at will.<sup>244</sup> The name Karl also occurs

<sup>238</sup> Rayside is ‘roebuck shieling’, A H Smith, *The Place-names of Westmorland*, Part 2 169-70 and could be associated with the next boundary marker in the charter, the ‘great stone’, now Buck Stone on 1<sup>st</sup> ed OS 6” to 1 mile. Frank Barlow, (1983), *William Rufus*, London, 129-132, discusses hunting and on 132 using a passage from *Sir Gwain and the Green Knight*, describes how deer were driven into *resayts*, ‘receiving stations’, where they were slaughtered.

<sup>239</sup> *British Regional Geology: Northern England*, (HMSO, 4<sup>th</sup> Ed) Plate XIII.

<sup>240</sup> Challon Hall, or Canon's Hall, listed in the *Ministers Accounts*, No. 440. See Map 5a.

<sup>241</sup> For a discussion on driving deer into traps see Graham Jones, ‘“A Common of Hunting”? Forests, Lordship, and Community before and after the Conquest’ in *Forests and Chases of Medieval England and Wales c.1000-1500*. (Oxford 2010) 45-50, and Richard Almond, ‘The Forest as Hunting Ground’, in the same volume, 74-6. For a comprehensive history of deer parks see John Fletcher (2011) *Gardens of Earthly Delight: The History of Deer Parks*, Oxford.

<sup>242</sup> D/LONS 5/1/33/7.

<sup>243</sup> John Todd, *Personal Communication*.

in Shap at Karl Lofts. It is also possible that 'William King's house' refers to a house that once belonged to King William and the association of the name Karl may suggest a settlement similar to Carleton south of Carlisle.<sup>245</sup>

#### 14. 1200, 25 April.

*Grant by King John to Gilbert son of Roger son of Renfred of land in Levens, Farleton, Preston, Holme, Burton, Hincaster, Preston, Lupton.*

A charter of the first year of King John

The king has granted to Gilbert son of Roger son of Renfred and to his heirs one carucate\* of land in Levens with a fishery in the same vill and four carucates of land in Farleton and Bethum and four carucates of land in Preston and in Hulme and two carucates of land in Burton and one carucate of land in Hennecastre and one carucate in Preston and three carucates of land in Lupperton and one fishery which pertains to the same lands for his homage and service and for the sum of 100 pounds sterling, which he gave to King Richard our brother, namely to be held [reading 'tenendas'] by him and his heirs by the service of one knight's fee for all service..

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.181. Translation].

Dating: *RKI* gives confirmation by King John as 25 April 1200 and the source as *Rot. Chartarum*, 50.<sup>246</sup>

This is the same charter as 3 and must have been a copy made by the canons of Shap for inclusion in their cartulary, most likely to prove their title to land in Preston. \*Sometimes translated as 'ploughgate'<sup>247</sup> as an alternative to ploughland, the equivalent to a Hide, that is, the amount of land which could be ploughed by an eight-ox plough team in one year.<sup>248</sup>

#### 15. After 1201.

[At York] Ernaldus de Gargrave has given to St Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley two acres of land in Gargrave in Craven (*Yorkshire*).

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.186v. Translation].

Dating: as the grant is to St Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley the grant is either in anticipation of the move to Shap or very shortly after. An Ernaldus de Gargrave, vicar of Ashton, appears as a witness to a grant by Hugh de Morvill, to the canons of Cockersand, of twenty acres of land in Swainsete (Lancs) 1182 x 1200. Other witnesses to that grant were Thomas, son of Gospatric, Henry de Redman, Roger de Bentham, Adam de Rely, Roger de Rauthchee, Thomas the Marshall, Richard and Robert de Leveington.<sup>249</sup> The land does not appear in the list in the grant of the abbey's lands to Thomas, Lord Wharton, unless it is one of the places not yet identified.<sup>250</sup>

#### 16. 1201 x 1220.

*Concerning demesne land [granted] by Walter de Stirkland.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church present and future Walter de Stirkland greeting. You should all know that with the agreement, by the wish, and at the request of my wife Christiana I have given, etc. to God and to the church of St. [Mary] Magdalen and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving [God] all my demesne and Crokeld [sic] in the said vill of Stirkland, from the east side of the vill to the road junction and exit of the vill. Witnesses: Johanne de Harclay, Ricardo de Derwentwatre, W de Millum, knights

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson 58) 159. f189. Translation].

Dating: A Walter de Strickland is a witness to a deed of 1207, 21, and appears in the *Pipe Rolls* of

---

<sup>244</sup> N&B, i, 469.

<sup>245</sup> Bouch, 2.

<sup>246</sup> *RKI*, Introduction xiv-xv.

<sup>247</sup> J M Todd, *Lanercost Cartulary*.

<sup>248</sup> John Richardson, *The Local Historian's Encyclopedia*, (Phillimore, 1986).

<sup>249</sup> *Cart. Cocker*, no.368..

<sup>250</sup> *Cal.PD. Henry VIII, 1544*, pt 2, *Grants in December 1544*, no 5.

1212.<sup>251</sup> This Walter could have been the Walter required to give a hostage for Gilbert FitzReinfred in his dispute with King John.<sup>252</sup> A William de Millum is named in a deed of 1202.<sup>253</sup> In **63**, 1245 x 1278, Robert de Stirkland refers to his grandfather Walter de Stirkland.

#### 17. 1201 x 1220.

*Concerning the second tithing of all the corn in Meaburn [granted] by Matilda Veteriponte.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church present and future Matilda de Veteriponte eternal greeting in the Lord. You should all know that I have given and granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to the Church of St Mary of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God the second tithing of all my corn in pure and perpetual alms for the salvation of my soul and for the souls of my father and mother and of all my ancestors and descendants. And I and my heirs will guarantee the aforesaid alms to the afore-named canons against all men forever. These being witnesses. [None given].

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.185. Translation].

Dating: after the move to Shap as the grant is to the church of Magdalen Valley.

Maud or Matilda, de Veteripont was the sister of Hugh de Morville, son of Hugh de Morville, constable of Scotland. The de Morvilles were an Anglo-Norman family and were favoured by both David King of Scots and Henry II of England; they were the wealthiest family in Cumbria. The second Hugh was one of the murderers of Thomas Becket and he lost his English estates not for that reason, but for adhering to William the Lion in 1174. Maud de Morville married William de Veteripont and they had at least four children, Ivo, Robert, Joanne and Christiana. Ivo appears to have succeeded to his mother's estates in Galloway and Cumbria; he was employed by King John but sided with the Scots in 1217.<sup>254</sup> He seems to have been persuaded by his mother to give Milburn and Reagill to his brother Robert while she still held them of William de Stuteville; he granted produce from his mill at Maulds Meaburn to Shap Abbey. In October 1203 King John gave the lordship of Westmorland to Robert de Veteripont. Joanne married Thomas II and Christiana married Robert, son of Derman. (The Anglo-Norman families of Galloway, south Scotland and Cumbria and their linkages is a study that deserves attention).<sup>255</sup>

#### 18. 1201 x 1220.

I, Roger de Bellocampo (*Beauchamp*), have given to the canons of Shap in the vill of Stafole (*Stafford*) in Kirkbyoswald, etc. ...

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19 (f.58). Translation].

Dating: after the move to Shap.

Does not say what he has given. It is assumed he is the Roger de Beauchamp who married Grecia, the widow of Thomas I and another Anglo-Norman with lands both in Cumbria and Galloway.<sup>256</sup>

#### 19. 1201 x 1242.

Let men present and future know that I, Thomas son of Thomas son of Gospatrick have given, granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and the blessed Mary Magdalen and to the canons of Preston in Kendall who are of the Premonstratensian Order one part of my land in Lundrigg within these boundaries, etc.·

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.186v. Translation].

Dating: The grant is to the canons 'of Preston' although the grantor is Thomas eldest son of Thomas son of Gospatric who died c.1242 when his younger brother, Patrick, succeeded him.

---

<sup>251</sup> F W Ragg, 'Charters to St Peter's, York', *CW2* ix, 247.

<sup>252</sup> *RKI*, 5.

<sup>253</sup> *RKI*, 187.

<sup>254</sup> Keith Stringer, 'Periphery and Core: Alan of Galloway,' in Grant, Alexander and Stringer, Keith (eds.), *Medieval Scotland, Crown, Lordship and Community*, (Edinburgh, 1998), 113. See also F W Ragg, 'Maud's Meaburn and Newby: de Veteripont, le Franceys and de Vernon', *CW2*, xi, 320 seq.

<sup>255</sup> See entries for de Morville and Veteriponte in *ODNB*.

<sup>256</sup> See 41.

Lundrigg has not been identified or traced. Smith<sup>257</sup> gives *Lundr* as a "small wood or sacred grove" but M Gelling<sup>258</sup> suggests it means no more than a small wood. Lundrigg, therefore suggests "small wood on the ridge" but where it is unknown. A possibility is that Lundrigg is a mistake in transcription and should be Lambrigg. Gilbert, son of Roger son of Reinfred, gave to the canons of Cockersand all the land between Galloway Gate and the Lune unto the bounds of Lambrigg (1190x1220) and also grants in Firbanks and Grayrigg, the neighbouring vills.<sup>259</sup> He gave Lambrigg to Lambert de Bussey c1216 x 1220<sup>260</sup> and lands in Hutton to Thomas I. Neither Lundrigg or Lambrigg appear in the list of holdings of the abbey granted to Thomas, Lord Wharton, in 1544 although a farm at Lambrigg is included among the Wharton Manors in the Lonsdale Papers.<sup>261</sup>

## 20. 1202, 17 July.

Walter, abbot of Preston (Shap) and Robert of Preston, canon, are witnesses to a record of a letter of appointment from Innocent III to William, abbot of Newminster and the prior of Tynemouth and the prior of Lindisfarne appointing them judges delegate in the matter of the church of Lazonby between the monks of Kelso and the canons of Lanercost.

[J M Todd, *The Lanercost Cartulary*, (Surtees Society 203), no. 300. Copy].

Dating: as *Lanercost*.

This is the first known record of a named abbot of Shap, here recorded as abbot of Preston. It shows that by 1202 the foundation had been recognized as an abbey probably at Preston. A Walter de Hepp also appears in a deed of Byland Abbey in BL Harley 294, 207-9v which awaits transcription and translation.

## 21. 1207, July x August.

Ivo de Veteriponte has confirmed the gift of his brother Robert of the vill of Renegill.

Witnesses: domino Roberto de Veteriponte, domino Thomas filio Willelmi de Ireby, tunc vicecomite Westmerie, Waltero de Wyndeshour, Waltero de Stykeland, Alano de Thoresby, Matheo filio Petri de Rossegile

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.18v (fo.31). Translation].

Dating: see next entry.

## 22. 1207, July x August.

I, Ivo de Veteriponte, knight, at the request of my beloved brother Robert de Veteriponte, have granted and quitclaimed [reading 'clamavi'] to himself and to his heirs the gift of the vill of Renegile with appurtenances, which my dearest mother Matilda de Veteriponte gave him, etc. Witnesses: domino Roberto de Roppelay, Hugone de Valle Claro, Briano de Insula, Petro de Maulay, Roberto Lupus, Ricardo de Bellocampo, Eudone de Bellocampo, Colino, clerico of domini Roberto. Given at Nottingham on the fifth day before the Kalends of August in the ninth year of the reign of King John [either 20 or 28 July 1207]..

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.18 (fo.30). Translation].

Also given in the *Clifford Evidences*..

## 23. 1209, 22 February.

*Agreement between Ralph master of St Peters' hospital, York, and Walter, abbot of the convent of Hyap (Shap), concerning seven thrives (thrive) of corn the abbey is accustomed to give to St. Peter's.*<sup>262</sup>

<sup>257</sup> Smith, *Place-Names of Westmorland*, ii, 272.

<sup>258</sup> M Gelling, *Place-Names in the Landscape*, (London, 1984), 207.

<sup>259</sup> *Cart. Cocker*, no.977.

<sup>260</sup> J F Curwen, 'A Charter of Gilbert son of Roger filius Reinfred granting Lambrigg to Lambert de Bussey', *CW2*, xxxi, 33.

<sup>261</sup> *Cal.PD. Henry VIII. 1544*, pt 2. The manor of Lambrigg was bought by Sir John Lowther from Anthony Duckett c1685: but was never part of the Wharton Manors: *RK1*, 207.

<sup>262</sup> Or 'trava', 24 or 12 sheaves of corn: Charles Trice Martin, *The Record Interpreter*, (1892, Reprint by Phillimore of 2<sup>nd</sup> edition 1999). A shock of corn: Fisher, John L, *A Medieval Farming Glossary*, (Essex Record Office, 1997).

In the year of our lord 1209 at the feast of the cathedral of the blessed Peter (22<sup>nd</sup> February) this agreement was made between master Ralph rector and the brothers of the hospital of the Blessed Peter of York on the one part and Walter abbot and the convent of Hyap on the other part that the aforesaid abbot and convent return for ever from those carucates that they had then to the aforesaid hospital annually 7 thraves of such kind of other corn from that duty that they are accustomed to give. Therefore that if the abbot and convent grew from a number of the aforesaid carucates above the tithes, they should return to the aforesaid hospital from each carucate that they grew on above tithes, a single thrave forever of that kind of corn as is prescribed. Saving only to the aforesaid hospital forever the aforesaid thrives with all those thraves that they grew beyond the aforesaid money for service. And this agreement lawfully bound forever between them by these witnesses pledging their word and placing their seals: S. deacon, H. treasurer, master Richard confessor, master Walter de Wiebec, master John Romano and head of the Blessed Peter of York, Alexander Suitentore, Hugh chaplain, deacon Gervaise, Thomas and other vicars and clerks of the church of the Blessed Peter of York, Gilbert of Hunton knight, Ralph of Welleford cannon of St Agatha's of Richmond, Thomas de Langward and many others.

[BL. Cotton MS Nero D. III f.52v (*Cartulary of St Peter's, York.*). Translation].

The abbot Walter, is probably the same Walter as in **20**. The hospital of St Peter was entitled to one thrave for every plough (known as 'Petercorn') in Yorkshire, Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancaster. This may be an attempt to recover the thraves from land which the abbey acquired and which were not sent during the vacancy of the bishopric between Athelwold, 25 May 1156 or 10 May 1157, and Barnard, 10 January 1204.<sup>263</sup> In 1423 the 'Master, brothers, sisters, and poor sick people of the hospital of St Leonard (formerly St Peter's), York' petitioned Parliament that people of Yorkshire, Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancashire had for the great part withheld the thraves and they (St Peter's) had no remedy at common law.<sup>264</sup>

#### **24. 1210 x 1220.**

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church, etc. Roger de Bellocampo (*Beauchamp*) greeting. You should all know that purely for reasons of charity and for the souls of my father and my mother and of my uncle, Thomas the son of Gospatrick, and of all my ancestors I have given, etc. to God and to the Church of St Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian [order] there serving God half a carucate of land in the vill of Shap from my mother's marriage-portion, in exchange for one carucate of land which they have in Snipp (*Knipe*) from my gift, etc

[Dod MS (Trans., Summerson) 159: f183. Translation].

Dating: see next entry.

Roger de Beauchamp married Grecia, the widow of Thomas I, son of Gospatrick. The Roger of this grant is probably a son of that marriage as he refers to Thomas as his uncle and the land as coming with his mother's marriage. Grecia probably had the land as part of her widow's share and in **25**, Thomas II, son of Thomas I, records his quitclaim to what is probably the same land.

#### **25. 1210 x 1210.**

Thomas son of Thomas [son of] Gospatrick has granted and quitclaimed to the church of the blessed Mary of Magdalen Valley the gift which Roger de Bellocampo (*Beauchamp*) made to them in the territory of the vill of Hepp (*Shap*), etc

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.183. Translation].

Dating: Thomas II was a minor when his father died and it is not known when when his mother remarried or when he came of age but 1210 is a reasonably date; must be contemporary with **24**.

#### **26. 1201 x 1220.**

*Grant by Peter de Rosgill of Linsite.*

<sup>263</sup> David M Smith, *English Episcopal Acta 30: Carlisle 1133-1292*, no. 36.

<sup>264</sup> SC/8/24/1188.

Peter de Rosgill gave to the church of St Mary Magdalen of Val Magdalen etc., Linsite (*lost*) with its belongings and easements within these bounds,-(viz) from the mound of stones where the bodies of the dead rest to the dyke, then descending by the dyke to the Lowther. He also gave them part of his demesne which adjoins their land which his father gave to the church of Hepp within these bounds:-viz. from the great street which comes from Kendale to the nearer stone toward the west (. . . ?) and so descending to the stream of Leuwinebers (*lost*, *although could be what is now Shap Beck*) and then going southwards by the stream to the land which his father gave to the church of Hepp. (*Warranty*).

Testibus: Gervasio de Aincurt, Rogero de Bellocamp, Henrico de Cundale, Willelmo de Cundale, Ricardo de Bello Campo, Patrico de Rossgill, Willelmo Pellipario, Gamell filio Arkilli, Ricardo Crispi, Simone, Thoma, Roberto.

[F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', CW2, xiv, 1-62, 'Charter II'.

D/Lons/L/5/1/Deeds SH2. Copy].

Dating: Henry de Cundale witnessed various charters at Lowther from 1200.

Rosgill was a separate manor and the only other township within the parish of Shap.<sup>265</sup> According to Ragg, see above, Peter de Rosgill was the son of Robert, son of Orm and brother of Gospatric, father of Thomas I. Among the witnesses, Patrick de Rossgill was Peter's brother, Roger de Bellocamp was probably the one who married Thomas I's widow. The grant refers to two separate parcels of land but where is not clear; the "mound of stones where the bodies of the dead rest" could be the tumulus on Skellow Hill but the location of the dyke is lost as is the stream of Leuwinebers. Peter also refers to the land that his father (Robert) gave to the church of Hepp, it is assumed this is the abbey church and not the parish church.

## 27. 1201 x 1220.

*Grant by Peter de Rosgill of a tenth of his tithing in Rosgill.*

Peter de Rossgill gave to the church of Saint Mary of the Val of Magdalene etc. for the souls of etc. and for the tenth of the tithing of his home [grounds - omitted], his whole demesne within these bounds: viz. from the boundary which separates the open land of Hepp from the open land of Rossegile (*Rosgill*), according as the dyke of the aforesaid canons goes, to the sheep fold of the said canons; and then ascending by the old dyke to the boundary which separates his demesne and the land of the township, and so descending to the land of Adam de Burton and then to the sike of Lowinebers (*lost*) and so following the aforesaid sike straight on to the bounds of Hepp; except the land which he gave to Peter with his sister, and with common of pasturage in his open field of Rossegile for 200 sheep, all in pure and perpetual alms free and quit of all secular aid and exaction. Moreover he confirmed to the canons all the gifts given by his free tenants and particularly that of his brother Patrick.

Hiis testibus: Rogero de Bello Campo, Waltero de Stirkland, Henrico de Cundal, Willelmo de Engaine, Gilberto de Bruam. (Note by Ragg: This deed has a fragment of seal attached with the words *Sigillum Petri de Ros.*)

[F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', CW2, xiv, 1/62, 'Charter III'. Copy].

Dating: witnesses.

Ragg was puzzled by the phrase 'and for the tenth of the tithing which I have given them of my home (grounds omitted?)' In this grant Peter may have been granting the abbey the land in return for relief from the tithe ('the tenth') which the land would yield.

## 28. 1210 x 1220.

William de Cundale has given and confirmed various lands and rents, together with the advowson of the Church of Bampton at Hepp (*Shap*).

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.18 (.fo.29). Translation].

Dating: see below.

---

<sup>265</sup> F W Ragg, 'The Feoffees of the Cliffords 1283-1482', CW2, vii, 279 seq.; F W Ragg, Appendix to the Feoffees of the Cliffords', CW2, xxii, 330; C M Fraser, 'The Lay Subsidy Rolls for Cumberland and Westmorland for 1332', CW2, 66, 131-158.

This is a simple memorandum, not a grant. Nicolson<sup>266</sup> says that the advowson of Shap church was granted to the abbey by Thomas, son of Gospatric c1170 and confirmed by Bishop Bernard (1203-1214), but might have been earlier than 1210, see 'Foundation and Move to Shap' Ragg<sup>267</sup> discusses the Final Accord mentioned by Nicolson above and suggests the William de Cundal referred to is a grandson of Henry de Cundal. However a William de Cundal and a Henry de Cundal are witnesses to 26 suggesting the date of the grant is within the same period.

## 29. 1212, 21 April.

*Robert de Veteriponte confirms the grants of Thomas son of Gospatric and his son Thomas, and those of Robert's mother Matilda.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church present and future Robert de Veteriponte greeting. You should all know that I have given and confirmed to God and to the blessed Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley, etc., the site and place of the aforesaid Magdalen Valley in the territory of the vill of Shap with all its appurtenances and its possessions which are contained in the charters of Thomas son of Gospatric and of Thomas son of the same Thomas [Latin reads 'of his Thomas'], all of which aforesaid charters I have, and the whole vill of Renegill with all its appurtenances, etc., as the charter of my mother Matilda and the confirmation of my brother Ivo also testify more fully, both of which charters I have from them. I have also given to the said ['dictis' is written twice in the Latin. This could be a simple error of repetition, or the first may be for 'dictus' – 'I the aforesaid'] church and canons the whole vill of the Grange of Milleburn, just as the monks of Holme once quite fully held the same vill with the grange called 'ficht' with all appurtenances and possessions, etc. This vill Nicholas de Stuttevill gave to me and confirmed by his charter, which charter I have and have given to the aforesaid canons, and I have also given to the said canons all the tithes pertaining thereto of all my mills of the whole of Westmorland, and all the tithes of the new-born beasts which shall henceforth be taken in all my forests in Westmorland by me or by my men, from my house or from my manors, whether by bows or by dogs, etc., Witnesses: Gilberto filio Rogeri filio Renefredi, Wydone de Hellebec, Willielmo filio of Ranulphi, Eudone de Bellochampo, tunc vicecomite Westmrie, Henrico de Redeman, senescallo de Kendalle, Radulf Daencurt, Anselmo de Furness, Henrico de Cundall, Willelmo de Moreville, Willelmo Anglico [or Inglis], Johanne de Hardcla, Alano Pincerna (*Butler*), Waltero de Meburn. Given at Cilburne on Saturday the eighth day before the Kalends of May in the 13th year of the reign of John [24 April 1212].

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.18v (fo.30). Translation].

Dating: as deed.

The grange of Milburn was granted to Holm Cultram Abbey by a certain Gilbert before 1175 but there is no record of such a charter in the Holm Cultram collection. Holme Cultram did however, hold the neighbouring grange of Hale and there is an undated charter by a Gilbert (no. 186), which may have included Milburn which part was later resigned by Holm Cultram.<sup>268</sup> According to Curwen,<sup>269</sup> the purpose of Robert de Veteripont in granting Milburn Grange to the abbey, was to establish a chantry to St Cuthbert, at Milburn and the abbot and convent were to find a chaplain and pay him a salary of £4 out of the revenues of the grange. The charter also shows that Thomas, son of Gospatric, or at least his son Thomas, was no longer tenant-in-chief and explains why the Veteripontes and then the Cliffords and not the Culwens, were regarded as the abbey's patrons.

## 30. Before 1220.

I, Matilda de Veteriponte, have given to Robert son of Derman and to his wife Christiana, my daughter, and to their heirs, in addition to the half carucate of land in Renegill which I

<sup>266</sup> Nic. MS. ii 487. CRO, Carlisle. William Nicolson was bishop of Carlisle from 1702 until 1718 and his MS contains his notes from the national records but in most cases although he gives a reference ie. n.34, for the source it has not been possible to verify them. Joseph Nicolson (of Nicolson and Burne) was his nephew and they drew heavily on William Nicolson's work. See also Bouch, *Prelates and People*.

<sup>267</sup> F W Ragg, 'De Cundal, Bampton Cundal and Butterwick', CW2, xxii, 281-328.

<sup>268</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*, 97.

<sup>269</sup> RNW, 155.



gave them in free marriage-portion, all that furlong which is called Aynthornbarn, which is of my demesne, etc. Witnesses: Rogero de Bellocampo, Anslemo de Furnes, Henico de Cundall, Waltero de Styrkeland, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.19 (fo.34). Translation].

Dating: we have no exact dates for Matilda de Vetriponte and the witnesses witnessed other grants in the period before 1220 as below.

Also in the *Clifford Evidences*, i, p13. WD/Hoth/Acc.988. CRO.K.

Roger de Beauchamp married Grecia, widow of Thomas I who died c1201. Anslem de Furnes appears as a witness to a grant by Gilbert son of Roger son of Reinefred dated 1209-12<sup>270</sup> and in 1216 a Walter de Styrkeland is required to offer up a son or daughter or heir as a hostage to the king as part of Gilbert son of Reinefred's ("Roger son of omitted") deal for his confederacy with the king's enemies.<sup>271</sup> In translation, Dr Peter Franklin gives 'culturam' as "all that furlong" (as per Latham<sup>272</sup>) while the translator in the *Clifford Evidences* gives "in all that village". Aynthornbarn has not been identified, it does not appear in Smith and almost certainly is not a village or township. It is most probably a strip in the common field of Reagill, the name of which has been lost.<sup>273</sup>

---

<sup>270</sup>. *RKI*, 4.

<sup>271</sup>. *RKI*, 5.

<sup>272</sup> R E Latham, *Revised Medieval Word-List*, (Oxford, 1965), reprint 1994.

<sup>273</sup>. Oliver Rackham, *The History of the Countryside*, (London, 1986), 164.

## HENRY III, 1216-1272.

### 31. 1224.

*The abbot and convent of Whitby claim tithes from Shap Abbey for Reagill Chapel.*

There was anciently a chapel or oratory at Reagill but there are now only the field names of "Chapel garth" and "Chapel lands" to remind us of it. Robert de Veteripont gave to Shap Abbey the whole of Reagill, where the canons had a grange, and a chapel served by one of their number. The abbot and convent of Whitby dispatched a messenger to Rome to complain to the Pope that the abbot and convent of Shap over-exacted their tithes of Renegill Chapel in the parish of Crosby Ravensworth. His Holiness appointed certain persons to examine into these grievances and wrote in 1224 stating, that the, "abbot and convent of Shap were to pay to the church of Crosby six shepfuls of merchantable oatmeal for the tithes of their land at Renegill, and that they should have power to celebrate divine service in the Chapel, saving harmless (?), to the mother church of Crosby Ravensworth with regard to oblations, obventions, confessions, communions and burials". A deed to this effect was drawn up on 20th Kalends of May in the year Incarnation, 1225. [RNW 309. Copy].

The site of the chapel is recorded on the Cumbria HMR and marked on early OS maps.<sup>274</sup> Apart from a turn in the field wall, there is no indication on the ground of a building at the site which is overgrown. Recent work by English Heritage at Crake Trees (NY616156) which is 1.5 km south east of Reagill Grange, has revealed there was probably a chapel within the medieval house.<sup>275</sup> Crosby Ravensworth church was appropriated to the Abbey of Whitby.

### 32. 1225 x 1239.

*Ivo de Veteriponte grants five marks annually from his mill of Maulds Meaburn.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church to whom this present writing shall have come, Ivo de Veteriponte eternal greeting in the Lord. You should all know know that for reasons of pious charity and for the salvation of my soul I have granted and (when in my body I depart to my death) have bequeathed to God and to the Church of the blessed Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God five marks annually from part of the mill of Meaburne, conditional upon their being taken [thus], namely two and a half marks at Pentecost and two and a half marks at the feast of St Martin in Winter [Martinmas, 11 November]. I indeed and my heirs will guarantee the aforesaid gift to the aforesaid canons against all men and women forever, but so that this my gift should be ratified and should continue to be valid forever I have confirmed it with the present deed and by the corroboration of my seal. These being witnesses. [None given].

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.184. Translation].

Dating: this grant may have been made at the request of his brother Robert de Veteriponte I (d 1228), placing it probably between 1225 and Ivo's death in c1239.<sup>276</sup>

Ivo de Veteriponte received the parishes of St Fillans and St Michaels in Wigtownshire from Roland, (son of Uchtred, lord of Galloway). Ivo was a cousin of Roland's wife Elen. It was Roland who also gave Thomas son of Gospatric the parish of Southwick and half of Colvend near Dalbeattie.<sup>277</sup>

### 33. 1225 x 1239.

*Ivo de Veteriponte grants ten measures of grain from his mill at Maulds Meaburn.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church present and future Ivo de Veteriponte eternal greetings in the Lord. Let all men know that for reasons of charity and for the salvation of my

---

<sup>274</sup> NY61801705

<sup>275</sup> English Heritage, *An Architectural and Archaeological Survey of Crake Trees, Crosby Ravensworth, Cumbria*, (2000).

<sup>276</sup> F W Ragg, 'De Veteriponte, le Franceys and de Vernon', CW2, xii, 312-394. See also notes to **10** and **15**.

<sup>277</sup> Daphne Brooke, *Wild Men and Holy Places: St Ninian, Whithorn and the Medieval Realm of Galloway*, (Edinburgh 1994), 188.

soul and that of my father and my mother and of all my ancestors and descendants I have granted, given and by this my present charter confirmed to God and the blessed Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God ten sheaves of corn annually to be taken from my barn at Meaburne at two terms each year, namely five sheaves at the feast of St Martin in Winter [11 November] and five at the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary [2 February], that is three measures of wheat and three of oat-flour and four of brewer's malt, to be had and held from me and my heirs in pure, proper and perpetual alms, for ever. And I have given these alms and grant to God and to the canons at the instance and request of my beloved brother, Robert de Veteriponte, and especially indeed for the second tithing of all my corn at Meaburne, which my mother Matilda gave to the same canons and confirmed by her charter. And so that this my grant, gift and confirmation should properly endure and should continue to be valid forever I have confirmed it in the present deed with the corroboration of my seal. Both I and my heirs will perform and guarantee it to the aforesaid canons against all men forever just as was said above. Warranted and sealed. These being witnesses, etc. [None given].  
[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.184. Translation].  
Dating: as 32.

#### 34. 1228.

*Concerning the arms which were Robert de Veteri Ponte's.*

The Abbot of Shap was commanded that he should cause the arms which were Robert de Veteri Ponte's and which the same Robert deposited in his possession perhaps entrusted to, within his house, to be handed over to William de Blackel the bailiff of H de Burgh etc. to be put into the castles which were the same Robert's, to the use of the aforesaid Robert's heirs who are in the guardianship of the said Earl, unless the aforesaid Robert should have bequeathed the aforesaid arms before his death,  
Witnessed as above.

[*Cal.CR Hen III, 1227-1231, 51. Copy*].

Dating: As *Calendar*.

Hubert de Burgh, was appointed justiciar by King John, and was Earl of Kent from 1227 to his deprivation in 1232 and again from his restoration in 1234 to his death in 1243.<sup>278</sup>

#### 35. After 1235.

To all men, etc. Joan de Veteriponte, greeting.

You should know that I in my widowhood for the soul of her [sic] lord Thomas son of Thomas have given, etc. to God and to the Church of the blessed Mary of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God seven acres of land with appurtenances from the demesne of the vill of Hepp (*Shap*), etc. Witnesses. [None given].

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.17v (fo.6). Translation].

Dating: Thomas II appears to have died early 1235, as his brother, Patrick de Culwen, is cited in an action of noven dissens regarding common pasture in Shap dated Feb 1235; he is also listed as 'holdin 1 fee of the barony of Kendal in 1235'.<sup>279</sup> Although Patrick could have held land in his own right it is more probable that Thomas II had died and this grant therefore must be shortly after. Also see Washington.<sup>280</sup>

Joan de Veteriponte, a sister of Robert de Veteriponte, married Thomas II, the eldest son and heir of Thomas son of Gospatrick. At his father's death, Thomas was under age as he, his lands and his marriage were given by King John to William de Stuteville and who died in 1203 x 1204.<sup>281</sup> According to Ragg,<sup>282</sup> Ivo de Veteripont had a daughter called Joan who retained her maiden name

<sup>278</sup> For more details about Hubert de Burgh, see M Powicke, *Oxford History of England: The Thirteenth Century 1216-1307*, 2nd Ed, (Oxford 1962), 23-28 and *ONDB*, (Oxford, 2004).

<sup>279</sup> *RK1* 131.

<sup>280</sup> George H L Washington, *Early Westmorland MPs 1258-1327*, CW Tract Series, xv, (1959), 24.

<sup>281</sup> T H B Graham, 'Annals of Liddel', CW2, xiii, 36. From *Pipe Rolls: 3 John Mch 1201*, (Pipe Roll Society), 257.

<sup>282</sup> F W Ragg, De Veteripont, le Francey, de Vernon, *CWXII* 315.

after the death of her unknown husband. In 1243 John le Fraunceys brought a case against her (*Curis Regis Roll 128, Easter 1243*) claiming the lands of William de Pinkeney. He won the day. He had another case against her for occupying land in the moiety of Maulds Meaburn which he claimed was his.<sup>283</sup>

**36. 1228 x 1241.**

Let men present and future know that I, John de Veteriponte, have given and granted and by this my present charter confirmed to Norman de Redman for his homage and service two bovates of land in Apulby, namely those which Sybil [my?] nurse held during her lifetime, to be held, etc. Tenendum &c.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.185v. Translation].

Dating: Robert de Veteriponte died c1228 and his son John, in 1241.

Norman de Redman is probably the second son of Henry de Redman I, son of Norman de Redman, lord of Redman, Yealand, Levens etc. and Depifer (*Steward*) of Warinus, Minister of the Holy Hospital of Jerusalem.<sup>284</sup>

**37. 1228 x 1244.**

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church who shall see or hear this present deed Norman de Redman greeting in the Lord. You should all know that for reasons of holy piety I have granted, given and by this my present charter confirmed and together with my body I have bequeathed to God and the Church of the blessed Mary of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God two bovates of land with appurtenances in the vill of Apulby, which I had from the gift of my lord John de Veteriponte, to be held, etc. Tenendum &c.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.185v. Translation].

Dating: could be contemporary with **36** or shortly after.

**38. 1229.**

Richard, abbot of Hepp, appoints Thomas the Clerk of Wulvrinto or Brother Robert de Schoreneton, his canon, to plead against the abbey of Bella Landa (*Byland*) over land and moveable goods.

[*CRR 13 Hen III. xiii. Roll 101. Easter Term (1229) n1850*. Copy].

Thomas gave Hardendale and Wasdale to Byland Abbey, Yorkshire, and this grant was confirmed by Patrick.

**39. 1230 x 1240 (but see note below).**

*Grant by William de Stutville to William the chaplain of land in Milburn Grange and Howgill.*

Let men both present and future know that I, William de Stutteville, have given to William the chaplain of Kirkby Thore for his homage and service 36 acres of my demesne, namely 24 acres in the territory of Anstmilburn Grange (*Milburn Grange*) with these boundaries, etc., and 12 acres of land in one furlong in the territory of Hologile (*Howgill*), which furlong I kept in my hand when I gave Jordan de Lancaster the land at Hologill which the men of the same Hologile then held from me, to be held by him and his heirs from me and my heirs.

Witnesses: Henrico de Knaresburg, Gilberto de Gant, Willelmo filio Ranulfi, Ada de Stavelaya, Philippo Escrop, Gilberto Pilat, Galfrido de Bosco, Ada filio Waldef de Kirkby Thore, Alano fratre eius.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45 f.19 (fo.41). Translation].

Dating: see note following.

---

<sup>283</sup> F W Ragg, 'Maulds Meaburn and Le Frauncey and De Hasting', *CW2*, ix.

<sup>284</sup> W Greenwood, *Redmans of Levens and Harewood*, (Kendal 1905).

In 1201, the custody of the land and marriage of the heir (Thomas) of Thomas son of Gospatrick was committed to William de Stutville. According to Welsh,<sup>285</sup> this William de Stutville was granted Milburn Forest by King John in 1201 and then passed it to his brother Nicholas who granted it to Robert de Veteripont. William gave two palfreys to have two fairs and a market, probably at Kirkoswald and also paid 40 marks for having Carlisle vill at farm.<sup>286</sup> He was sheriff of Cumberland in 1198 and died about 1203 and he could be the William above.<sup>287</sup> However, according to Graham,<sup>288</sup> he had another brother Robert who had a son William who appears in the *Register of Rievaulx*. This William could be the William de Stuteville listed as sheriff of Westmorland in 13, 14, 15, 16 Henry III as from 5 Richard I until 20 Henry III, Westmorland was treated as part of Yorkshire for the purpose of sheriff's returns.<sup>289</sup> (He was an under-sheriff with Phillip de Ascellis, as the de Veteripontes were made hereditary sheriffs of Westmorland by King John). The Yorkshire connection is strengthened by the witnesses, who, apart from Adam and Alan, the sons of Waldef of Kirkby Thore, have names of Yorkshire origin.<sup>290</sup> These witnesses do not appear in any other of the other grants to Shap. The evidence suggests, therefore, that it is this later William de Stutville is the grantor and accordingly the grant is placed in the period 1230 x 40. Robert de Veteriponte founded a chantry partly funded by rent from land in Milburn. This appears to have been separate from the chapel (dedicated to St Cuthbert) and the grants involving Warren the chaplain, inferring he was 'of the chapel', confirm that the chapel existed before Robert's grant. In which case, the suggestion of Nicolson and Burn that the chantry may have been intended to augment the chapel is probably correct.<sup>291</sup> The chantry had disappeared by the Dissolution, probably absorbed into the chapel and rectory of Kirkby Thore.<sup>292</sup> In the grant immediately following, the grantor calls himself Warren, the chaplain of Milburn, and quit claims to the canons of Shap all the land he had in Milburn of his lord William de Stutville. And in the following grant, his son William for himself and his sisters, quitclaims to the canons all their right in the 36 acres they had from their father Warren, in Holegille (*Howgill*). Machell says "And in the Chapel Yard is the fig of a monk in his habit; a canon of Shap Abbey I sup; who were obliged to read prayers in the gallery".<sup>293</sup> The stone figure which is now much mutilated, now stands outside the chapel against the south wall (2004).

#### 40. 1230 x 1240.

...I, Warren, the chaplain of Milburn, have quitclaimed to the canons of Shap all the land which I held in the vill of Grange at Milburn from the gift of my lord William de Stutville without any reservation. Witnesses: Raymundo tunc vicecomite Wesymerl', Wydone de Hellebec, Roberto filio Petri de Crossebi, Alexander de Wilton, etc  
[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.19(.fo.40). Translation].  
Dating: probably contemporary with 39.

#### 41. 1230 x 1245?

Robert de Boyvill, lord of Knocksalcok, has given to the canons of Shap the fines from animals straying in the whole of my enclosure pertaining to Knocksalcok in respect of every kind of beast of the said canons, their men and their tenants of their grange at Milburn. Witnesses: Ricardo de Crepping, tunc vicecomite Westmer', Ricardo de Venrun, Gilberto le Franceys, knights, Willelmo de Pinkeney de Meburn, Roberto de Lancaster, Roberto filio Ade de Slegile.  
[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.19(.fo.41). Translation].  
Dating: later?

<sup>285</sup> D Welsh, 'Three Documents Concerning Milburn Fell', CW2, 1975. In a note to the third document, 'Remembrance for Mylburnefell', Welsh quotes C T Clay, *Early Yorkshire Charters ix Stutville Fee*, York Arch. Soc. Record Series Extra Series, vii, (1952), 112, for this information. The three documents are in WD/Hoth, CRO, Kendale.

<sup>286</sup> Henry Summerson, *Medieval Carlisle*, CW Extra Series (1993), 66, 94

<sup>287</sup> N&B, i, 44.

<sup>288</sup> Graham, 'Annals of Liddel', CW2, xviii, 36.

<sup>289</sup> G Duckett, 'Sheriffs of Westmorland', CW1, iv, 285.

<sup>290</sup> For an example of analysis of the relationship between the toponymic elements of benefactors' surnames and a monastic house see Guy Halsall, 'Coverham Abbey: Its Context in the Landscape of Late Medieval North Yorkshire', in Roberta Gilchrist and Harold Mytum, *The Archaeology of Rural Monasteries*, BAR British Series 203 (1989).

<sup>291</sup> Ragg, 'Feoffees of the Cliffords', CW2, vii, 311. N&B, ii, 388.

<sup>292</sup> See entry from the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*.

<sup>293</sup> Mac MS, I, pp770-771. D&C, CRO.C.

A John de Boywile held Knock Salcock in 1283 and another John de Boyvyle in 8 Edward II (1314-15).<sup>294</sup> A Robert de Boyvill, who was aged 16 years at the time, was the son and heir of the John de Boyvile who held two parts of the manor of Knock of Roger de Clifford in 2 Edward III (1328).<sup>295</sup> However, these dates seem to be too late given that the majority of the deeds in the Dodsworth MSS can be placed between 1190 and 1279 preceeding the Statute of Mortmain. Amongst the witnesses, Gilbert de Franceys (d1278) was the son of John de Franceys (d1267) and married Hawys, daughter of Robert de Vernon. Their son, Richard de Franceys (b1265) was also known as de Vernon. The family acquired the manor of Maulds Meaburn in 1244.<sup>296</sup> William de Pinckney of Meburn, appears as a witness to several grants also is a party to a dispute with John de Franceys.<sup>297</sup>

#### 42. 1231, Hilary Term.

Westmerl.

Thomas son of Gospatric, claims against Richard, abbot of Heppe regarding 5 bovates of land except 5 acres in Fornyhap' (*Thornship*), Heppe, with appurtenances. The abbot called to warrant Patrick, son of Thomas.

[*CRR 15 Hen III xiv. Roll 209, Hilary Term (1231) n1088. Copy*].

#### 43. 1231.

Westmorland.

Thomas the son of Gospatrick claims against Patrick the son of Thomas, whom the Abbot of Shap called to warrant and who did warrant for him, five bovates of land, less five acres, with the appurtenances, in Forncap (*Thornship*)<sup>298</sup> as his right in which he does not have entry save through Thomas, the father of the aforesaid Patrick, to whom the aforesaid Gospatrick, the father of the aforesaid Thomas, granted them for a term which is now past, etc.

And Patrick comes, and he says that he does not have to answer him, and he denies that there was truly such an entry for a term, and he says that Gospatrick, the father of the Thomas who claims, held it of Thomas, his father, but that the same Thomas, his father, only did this [ie. granted the land back to him — there is no word for grant or granted in the text] to the same Gospatrick because the same sold and quitclaimed that land to him, wherefore he says that he had that land in fee and not for a term,

Moreover, he says that the aforesaid Patrick ["Patricuis" meaning Gospatrick: the clerk treats Gospatrick and Patrick as the same name] the father of the same, was hanged for wrongdoing, but he does not hold this to be a legal exception to the same,

And so the sheriff was ordered that he should cause 12 men, both knights, etc. of the neighbourhood of Fornescap, etc. to assemble before him at the regular meeting of the county court, and by their oaths, etc. ie. to inquire whether the aforesaid Patrick, the father of the same Thomas, sold that land to the aforesaid Thomas, the father of the same Patrick, and quitclaimed the same in his court as that which he held of him, as the same Patrick says, or if he granted that land to him for a term which is now past, as the same Thomas says,

And he should cause the inquiry to come one month after Trinity Sunday (=15 June 1231, this was a Sunday and no legal business would have been conducted on this day) by letters, etc. and by two, etc.

[*CRR 15 Hen III xiv. Roll 108, Easter Term (1231) n.1284. Translation*].

Transcribed and translated by Dr Nick Barrett who says the entry is difficult to follow and may contain errors of original transcription and thus of translation which makes it confusing to read. The text suggests that Gospatrick, father of Thomas, was hanged probably in connection with his surrender of Appleby Castle to the Scots for which he was also fined 500 marks. Alternatively, Thomas is the son of Thomas, son of Gospatric, but does not really make the record any clearer.

<sup>294</sup> N&B, i, p383.

<sup>295</sup> N&B, i, p383.

<sup>296</sup> R S Boumphey, C Roy Huddleston, and J Hughes, *An Armoury for Westmorland and Lonsdale*, CW Extra Series xxi (1975).

<sup>297</sup> For further discussion on the de Franceys see F W Ragg, 'Maulds Meaburn and le Franceys and de Hastings', *CW2*, xi, and F W Ragg, 'Newby and the de Vernon Family', *CW2*, xi.

<sup>298</sup> See Smith, *Place-Names of Westmorland*, ii, 66.

**44. 1228 x 1241.**

I, John de Veteriponte, have given to the canons of Shap one plot of land of my demesne in the field of Knockalcok within these boundaries, namely, etc.

Witnesses: Thoma filius Johannis, tunc vicecomite meo, Galfrido de Neovill, Henrico de Suleby, Roberto de Hellebec, etc

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f.19 (fo.41). Translation].

Dating: John de Veteriponte died about 1241.

**45. 1234 x 1235. (19 Hen III.)**

Agreement between Gedilha, who was the wife of Gamellus de Sowerby, the plaintiff, and Richard, the abbot of Magdalen Valley, concerning lands in Clibburn. Gedilha gave up her right to the Abbot, who has granted her one quarter of rye yearly for her lifetime.

[Nic MS, i, 290. Copy].

**46. Early to mid 13<sup>th</sup> cent**

Notification in the form of a chirograph, by Thomas son of Thomas son of Cospatrick, of his grant and confirmation, in the presence of neighbours of the countryside, to the monks of Byland and their successors in perpetual alms, of his own land and land held in severalty within these bounds: from Slegisterne to ... panstayn and from there ... hterkelde and to Sandpitt' and from there as far as Ryngandkeld in Withsite and along the path to the head of ... by the same path as far as Gaitbusk and across Blea Beck and from there by the path to S...ishow and from there to Wreynsete ... to Wetherbryg and through Scalberghhrik ... Grant to the same monks of common pasture for their sheep ... as far as the water of Lowther as they were accustomed to have in the lifetime of his father. Pledge to warranty. [early to mid 13<sup>th</sup> cent.]

Hiss testibus: Gw<ydone de Hellebec>.... de Rossegyll, Gilberto de Asteby, Alano filio eius.

Marginal note: Hardenesdale.

[Burton, *Byland Abbey*, no.401. Copy].

In the next entry Patrick, the younger brother of Thomas son of Thomas son of Gospatric, is named placing this entry in the *Byland Cartulogy* before 1235.

**47. 1235, Feb 8.**

*Assize of novel dissens between named persons and Patrick son of Thomas and the abbot of Byland concerning common pasture in Shap.*

Commission to William de Eboraco (*York*) reciting that the king has charged the sheriff of Westmoreland to bring before him and those whom he shall have associated with himself, at York, on the morrow of Mid-Lent Sunday, Thomas son of William, Richard de Levinton, Thomas de Loutre; and Alexander Bacun, the justices whom the king appointed to hear an assize of novel dissens in which John de Vetri Ponte, Alexander de Hep, Roger de Hoton, Robert son of John and Roger de Barewell arraigned against the abbot of Beland (*Byland*) and Patrick son of Thomas touching a common of pasture in Hep and that they have there the record of the same assize, in which the abbot and Patrick complain that they were injured and likewise the jurors of the said assize, to certify the said William of the oath which they made in the assize and to answer thereof if necessary and that the king has further charged the sheriff to bring before him the said Joan [surely John-ed], Alexander, Roger, Robert and Roger, to hear the said record and certification and commanding the said William to hear the said record and make any necessary corrections therein, and if he find anything doubtful in the assize which cannot be amended by him, to cause the said record to come before the king, wherever he may be on some day after Easter next, that the error may be corrected in the king's presence.

[*Cal.PR. Henry III, 1232-1247, 162. Copy*].

Patrick, the second son of Thomas I, lord of the manor of Shap, was also in dispute with the abbot of Shap over woodland and pasture in Shap. In 1249, he gave Wet Sleddale, which shared a common boundary with Wasdale, to the abbey. Here, he is cited as a co-defendant with the Abbot of Byland by those named who include John de Veteriponte; in another dispute, the Abbot of Shap is urged to enter his plea against the Abbot of Byland. It was inevitable that disputes over grazing rights would arise between the two abbeys and no doubt the principal lords would be drawn into the argument. Most of the parish of Shap was shared by the two monasteries with the de Culwens retaining the lordship.

#### 48. Before 1237.

*Grant of a man by the widow of William de Hoton.*

To all Chirst's faithful as well those living as those to be who will see or hear these letters, (?elota formerly wife of William de Hutton greeting. Know all of you that I guided by [charity] and piety, and for the good of the soul of William formerly my husband and of my soul and of the souls of all my ancesters and successors, have granted and by this my present charter have renounced all claim to Ri( ) Ruffus of Rosgill and with all his suit (of Court) and (have given) what ever right I had in him and his to God and the blessed Mary Magdalene of Val Magdalene and the Canons of the Premonstratensian order there serving God that he may be for all time their liege man acquitted of all other service: and that this my grant and quitclaim may be ratified and made secure I have strengthened it with the muniment of my seal.

His testibus: Henrico de Condale, Radulfo filio suo, Roberto de Hellebec, Petro de Rossegile et Matheo filio suo. Willo de Morevilla, Alano Pincerna, Ricardo de Camera, W de Mebrun, Thoma de Alneto, Rogero de Hoton and aliis.

[F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', *CW2*, ix, 1/62, 'Charter IV'. Copy].  
Dating: see below.

The original charter which has a seal attached, is D/LONS/L/5/1/BM46.<sup>299</sup> Ragg has this to say, 'It is as simple transfer of a man and his services to the Abbey (probably of villain status). It is the only deed I have noticed among the Lowther Charters which contains the transfer of a man and his services to the Abbey without the mention of the lands. What the transfer would amount to, if the land was not conveyed to the abbey, would be that it and the man remained nominally hers; he, in her seignory, her tenant, and the land still her possession, but that all the dues thitherto paid to to her would thenceforth be paid to the Abbey. If by another deed, she gave the land also, the man would be simply a direct tenant of the Abbey, and I think her seignory would cease and there would be no overlord between the Abbey and the superior owners. Her deceased husband, William de Hoton (*Hutton*) must certainly have been of the South Westmorland family, probably a son of the William who was witness to the charter of Robert, son of Orm. The date of the charter must be earlier than 1237, in or about which year died William de Morville, owner of Helton Flechan (*Helton*), who witnessed the deed'. There is a list headed 'Grants and Transfers of Natives' in the *Cockersand Chartulary*, iii pt2, 1056-1066, which fn3 describes as 'names of bondsmen granted to the canons by charter'. It would seem that Widow Hutton grant is that of a similar type. For a discussion on villeinage see Faith.<sup>300</sup>

#### 49. 1235, 2 May.

A final agreement at Appleby on the morrow of the Apostles Philip and James in the 19th year of the reign of Henry III [2 May 1235] between Thomas son of Christiana and Thomas de Wathepoll and Sigrid [? the name is written Siericha, and Sierith below] his wife, plaintiffs, and Patrick the son of Thomas whom Hugh the son of Thomas called to guarantee, concerning three acres of land and two acres of land, one acre of land excepted, in Shap [which are agreed] to be the right of the aforesaid Thomas son of Christiana, of Thomas de Wathenpol and Sigrid, and of the heirs of the aforesaid Thomas son of Christiana and Sigrid. [Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.17v (fo.12). Translation].

The Abbey is not mentioned although its place in the collection suggests it was of interest to the

---

<sup>299</sup> CRO, Carlisle.

<sup>300</sup> Rosamund Faith, *The English Peasantry and the Growth of Lordship*, (Leicester 1997), Chap 10.



canons. Thomas the son of Christiana, Thomas de Wathepoll and his wife Sigrid and Hugh son of Thomas, have not yet been identified.<sup>301</sup> Patrick, son of Thomas, is Patrick son of Thomas son of Gospatric. In the next document drawn up in the same year, Patrick, son of Thomas is in a Final Concord with the Abbot of Byland concerning land in Wasdale. It could be that these documents are part of a review and confirmation by Patrick of grants made by his father, Thomas I.

**50.** 1235, May.

*Final Concord made at Appleby between Henry, Abbot of Byland, petitioner through Brother Lambert, his monk, and Patrick, son of Thomas, deforciant.*

Concerning 300 acres of woodland with their belongings in Borgedal in Wascedel (*Borrowdale and Wasdale*) and 500 acres of moor, 10 acres of ploughland (*terre*) and pasture for 500 sheep, with pertinences in Hep and Heppeshou (*Shap and Shapshaw*) about which a pleading to warrant a charter lay between them.

The aforesaid Patrick acknowledged all the aforesaid 300 acres of woodland and 500 acres of moor and 10 acres of land the pasture for 500 sheep to be the right of the said Abbot and his church of Byland as that which they had by gift of Thomas son of Gospatrick father of the said Patrick, whose heir he is: that is to say within these bounds:-

Beginning at Slegilterne and (going) to Traneterne (*lost*<sup>302</sup>), thence to Blaterne (*lost*) and from Blaterne upwards along the sike to the source of the sike and then along the boundaries from the west part of Tungefel (*lost*) by the bottom of Laukesclat (*lost*) to the ford of Thirnebec (*lost*), and thence to the ditch in which the white thorn stands and thence from the western part of Warainesete (*lost*) to the western part of Heppeshou (*Shap Shaw*) and thence to the nearer path from the east from Withcastelgile (*lost*) and along that path to Blabec (*Blea Bec*), and so upwards to the green plat beyond the waterfall of Blabec, and thence according as the water falls from the moss between Wascedal (*Wasdale*) and (*Sledal*) to Jeresete (*Yarlside*) and thence along the brow of Jerleste to the head of Harhopes (*Harrop*) and Grenopes as far as the valley goes towards 'le West' to the great Docheram (*lost*) and thence along the mountain ridge to the upper head of Borghra (*Burrowdale*) and downwards along Borghra to the great road which goes from Kendal towards Westmorland and along that road as far as to Wacedalbec (*Wasdale Beck*) below Wacedalterne (*Wasdale Tarn*) and down along Wacedalbec to the lower head of Wacedalebec, and thence along the boundaries between Hep and Crosseby (*Crosby Ravensworth*) as far as to Caldegate (*lost*) and along Caldegate towards 'le North' as far as to the great stone and thence along the great stones in the valley bottom to Slegilterne, except the land between Caldegate and 'le Stupendestain (Stooping Stone?\*)' which Matila Veteriponte claimed. And beside this same Patrick acknowledged and conceded (the right to) the whole of that land which is called Jerlesite and the whole common of Pasture in Withcastelgile between the path and the great road which crosses towards Kendal to the head of the West of Withcastelegil with free ingress and egress to that pasture, and to procure all estovers from the woodland of Rogerscodh (*lost*), as far as (*ad*) Harnedal (*Hardendale*) for fuel, fencing and building as the right of the Abbot and his church of Byland, and as that which the said Abbot and the aforesaid church had by gift of the aforesaid Thomas, father of the aforesaid Patrick whose heir he is;

To be had and held by the same Abbot and his successors and the aforesaid church of the aforesaid Patrick and his heirs in free, pure and perpetual alms released from all secular service and exaction. And be it known that it shall not be lawful for the said abbot nor his successors, not the aforesaid Patrick or his heirs to erect any building within the aforesaid bounds, that is to say between the path and the great road which crosses towards Kendal at the

<sup>301</sup>. A Robert de Wathepol and his wife Margaret, appear as debtors to the Crown in 10, 12 and 15 Henry III - "reddit competum de ix marcis et x solidis pro Ricardi Truite pro habenda terra. In thesavro ij marce. Et debet vij marcas et x. s. Per annum ij marcas". F H M Parker, *Pipe Rolls of Cumberland and Westmorland*, CW Record Series.

<sup>302</sup> Janet Burton suggests this was Trantrams in Thrimby but this is most unlikely as modern Trantrams, NY 545 197, is too distant and the manor was held of the barony of Kendale, N&B i 449-451. Slegilterne, Traneterne and Blaterne seem to be lost tarns but at Winterstarn, NY 581 166, a tarn appears after heavy rain. A more probable location is Trainriggs, NY 577 157, which is described in the boundary of the manor of Shap in 1705, D/LONS/L5/2/36/18.

head of the 'West' of Withcastelgile, but between these the common shall remain for all time. And if the aforesaid Patrick and his heirs shall have cultivated land which is near by and accordant with these premises it shall be allowed for the Abbot and his successors to put their folds upon it if they wish, still possession will remain to Patrick and his heirs of all the land that has the folds upon it.

And if the said Abbot and his successors wish, they shall place them on the aforesaid pasture where they will, and the aforesaid Patrick and his heirs and their men and any one for them shall not again plant nor inclose in the aforesaid pasture.

And the aforesaid Patrick and his heirs will warrant & against all men to the aforesaid Abbot & the whole of the aforesaid moor, woodland, ground and pasture with the game and the birds & for all time.

And for this concession & the Abbot gave to the aforesaid Patrick 40s sterling.

Endorsed. And the Abbot of Hep put in his claim in the aforesaid pasture between 'le Stupendestein and Shaesbec and in the other pastures besides for the sake of the land belonging to the church of Hep (ie. the Abbey of Hep).

[F W Ragg, 'De Culwen', *CW2*, xiv, 393-5. Copy. No. 397 in Burton, *Byland*].

The document shows that Patrick had succeeded his elder brother Thomas shortly before May, 1235. A number of place-names have been lost but the grant describes the boundaries of the manor of Hardendale and Wasdale. At the Dissolution the manor was granted to Christopher Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin.<sup>303</sup> The boundary between the manor of Shap and that of Hardendale and Wasdale is described in manorial records of the Lonsdale Archive.<sup>304</sup> See Map 6.0. \*Thunder Stone near Castlehowe Scar NY58501560, Thunder Stones were often used as boundary markers.

#### 51. 1236, 10 March.

Final concord made in the king's court at York the day after mid Lent [20] Henry III in the presence of <William> of York, justice, appointed on the order of the king, between the abbot of Byland and Alexander of Shap, Roger de Hoton, and Robert <son of> John, and Roger de Barwell, by which they recognized for themselves and their heirs the agreement reached in no.397. Neither they nor their heirs are to make any claim to the said pasture. If their horses are found within the said boundaries once, twice or three times in the year, they may be retrieved without any claim being made by the abbot and convent. Beyond this, any horses or oxen are to be charged 1d. per 12 oxen, 1d. per 12 horses and 1d. per 100 sheep. York, 10 Mar. 1236.

Dating: see note to no.397. Mid-Lent Sunday is the fourth Sunday in Lent, which in 1236 fell on 9 Mar. [Burton, *Byland Abbey*, no.398. Copy].

#### 52. Early to mid 13<sup>th</sup> century.

*Rubric:* Chirograph charter of Patrick son of Thomas concerning 10 acres and pasture for 100 sheep in the pasture of Howe and Heppishov (*Shap Shaw*), that we shall have 100 sheep in the said pasture, [early to mid 13th cent].

Marginal note: B(aculus) i

[Burton, *Byland Abbey*, no.400. Copy].

#### 53. No date.

*Rubric:* Assize against the abbot of Shap concerning common pasture in the same. [Burton, *Byland Abbey*, no.402. Copy].

No.407 in *Byland Abbey* is a chirograph agreement with the abbot of Shap.

---

<sup>303</sup> N&B, i, 480-481.

<sup>304</sup> D/LONS/L5/2/36/18.

**54. 1240, 20 October.**

*Confirmation by the bishop of Carlisle of the appropriation of the hospital of St Nicholas at Appleby to the abbey.*

To all Christ's faithful men who shall see or hear this present writing, W [Walter] Bishop of Carlisle, sends greetings in the eternal Lord,  
We wish it to reach your notice that just as our dearly beloved son in Christ, the late John de Veteriponte for the health of his soul and of those of his ancestors and descendants ('granted' omitted) the Hospital of St Nicholas by Appleby to God and to the Church of St Mary Magdalen at Shap, and to the canons serving God there, in pure and perpetual alms, for the reasons of charity, as much as he could have bestowed it on the same,  
So we, considering the religious life and hospitality of the House of Shap, and having paternal compassion for the poverty and misery of the same, do confirm the said Hospital of St Nicholas, with all its appurtenances and liberties, to God and to the said church of St Mary Magdalen at Shap, and to the canons serving God there, for us and for our successors, for ever, by diocesan authority,  
So that, however, the abbot and Canons of the said house of Shap shall maintain three lepers in the same hospital, for ever, also saving to us and to our successors the canonical jurisdiction, diocesan liberties and parochial rights on account of the same place.  
In witness of which thing, we have caused our seal to be affixed to this present writing, given at Herdington, on the 20th day of October in the 17th year of our pontificate =1240.  
Walter Mauclerk, bishop of Carlisle, made this from a distance in the year of our Lord 1240, when he was in the 17th of his consecration.

[Mac. MS, v, 268. Translation].

Note on the reverse of page 268, possibly by William Nicolson: 'Herdington was a manor of Viponte near town of Northampton and where it is probable the bishop was on a visit'.<sup>305</sup> All the tithes of the hospital of St Nicholas were granted to Wetheral Priory by Bishop Thomas Vipont on 26 March 1256: *Wetheral Register*, no. 27, pp. 61-3; N&B, i, 341; *Mon. angl.*, iii, pp. 586-7, no. xxiii..

**55. 1241 .**

I, William, usher of the school at York and son of Warren the chaplain, have quitclaimed for me and for my sisters to the canons of Shap all right in 36 acres of land with appurtenances in Hologile (*Howgill*), which they have from the gift of my father Warren. Witnesses: domino Patricio filio Thome, domino Gilberto de Kirketon, tunc vicecomite Westmer'

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.19 (fo.40). Translation].

Dating: Patrick, second son of Thomas son of Gospatric, succeeded his brother Thomas in 1235. Gilbert de Kirketon was sheriff in 1241.<sup>306</sup>

**56. Before 1244.**

*Concerning one messuage and three and half acres of land in Meaburne [granted] by Joan de Veteriponte.*

To all, etc. Joan de Veteri Ponte has given and confirmed to the canons of Magdalen Valley three and a half acres of land in Meaburne which she had from the gift of Thomas son of Robert Vernom, as is contained in the charters of the said Thomas and of Matilda de Veteriponte which they have for them, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.185. Translation].

Dating: It is more probable that Joan of this deed is the widow of Thomas II as in **35**, where she refers to her widowhood.<sup>307</sup>

---

<sup>305</sup> For an account of leper hospitals and the medieval attitude to the disease see Clay, chap.iv, and Gilchrist, 38-48. For an extensive study of leprosy in medieval England see Rawcliffe.

<sup>306</sup> F W Ragg, as below.

<sup>307</sup> F W, Ragg, 'Maud Meaburn and Newby: de Veteripont, le Franceys and de Vernon', CW2, xii.

**57. No date.**

William son of William de Pinkney (*Pinkney*) has given to the Church of Shap the homages and services of William de Pynkeney and of Walter son of Robert de Renegil (*Reagill*) and of their heirs from the holding which they held from me and my ancestors in the vill of Renegill [Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.19 (fo.35). Translation].

Dating:

**58. After 1235.**

*Patrick son of Thomas son of Gospatric, confirms the gifts of his father and brother*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church present and future who shall see or hear this charter Patrick son of Thomas son of Gospatrick salutes you with a word of greeting. You should know that for reasons of charity and for the salvation of the souls of myself, my father and mother, and my ancestors and descendants, I have granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to the blessed Mary Magdalen in Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God all the lands, properties, possessions and pastures which the said canons possess both from the gift of the aforesaid Thomas, my father, and from the gift, grant and confirmation of Thomas, his son and my brother, namely both in Kendall and in Westmorland and in other places, as their charters and records which they have about these testify quite fully and well, for and in all properties, except for a certain charter which the said Thomas, my brother, once gave to Robert de Veteriponte concerning the advowson of the aforesaid house of Magdalen Valley, together with what is contained in the same charter. And so that this my grant and confirmation may be ratified and made firm I have confirmed it in the present deed and with the impression of my seal. This grant and confirmation both I and my heirs after me will guarantee to God and to the aforesaid canons against all people forever. (*Warranted and sealed*) These being witnesses. [None given]. [Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.183v. Translation].

Dating: This appears to be a confirmation charter and was probably made shortly after Patrick inherited from his brother Thomas. Washington's<sup>308</sup> dates for Patrick are c1243 when Patrick appears on a jury where it would be expected for his brother Thomas to be, and until 13 September 1263, when his son Gilbert received letters of protection.

This grant confirms that Thomas, son of Gospatrick, gave the advowson (or patronage) of the abbey to Robert de Veteriponte.

**59. 1235 x 1257.**

Let men present, etc. know that I, Thomas Batebred, have given and granted, etc., to Patrick son of Thomas and to his heirs, etc. all my land which I had in Preston without any reservation, etc., and it should be known that the said Patrick and his heirs will render yearly to the house of the blessed Mary of Shap the (*firman*) farm which I was accustomed to render [Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.183. Translation].

Dating: Thomas Batebred has not been identified but the grant was made after Patrick inherited from his brother Thomas.

**60. 1244.**

On the feast of the Beheading of St John the Baptist [29 August] in the year of grace 1244 an agreement [was made] between the abbot of Magdalen Valley and John de Veteriponte concerning three skeys of wheat, three skeys of oat-flour, and four of brewer's malt which the same abbot ought to have taken from the grange of Ivo de Veteriponte at Meaburne (*Maulds Meaburn*) for the second tithing of all the corn of the said Ivo and of his heirs in Meaburne [Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.185. Translation].

There is possibly a error of transcription and it was Joan (Johanna) de Vetriponte who made the

---

<sup>308</sup>. Washington, *Early Westmorland MPs*, 24.

agreement. John de Veteriponte, son of Robert, lord of Westmorland, died in or around 1241 as his son Robert, was under age in that year and in the wardship of the prior of Carlisle.<sup>309</sup> No. 61 below, which has the same date and deals with the same subject, on the other hand mentions Joan de Veteripont. These entries could be copies made for the purpose of the dispute.

**61. 1244.**

*Agreement between the Abbot of Shap and John le Fraunceys concerning rights in Meaburn.*

In the year of Grace 1244 at the feast of the beheading of St John the Baptist, an agreement was come to between the Abbot and Convent of the Val of Magalene on the one part and John le Franceys on the other about 3 skeps of wheat 3 skeps of oatmeal and 4 skeps of malt for which the same Abbot and Convent petitioned against the said John and against Joan de Veteripont before the justices of Common Pleas by a King's writ concening an annual rent of 10 skeps which the aforesaid Abbot and Convent ought to receive from the grange of Ivo de Veteripont at Meaburn, as they state, for a tenth of the tithe of the whole of the corn of the said Ivo and his heirs in Meaburn,

The agreement was that the Abbot and Convent gave up and renounced for all time to the said John and his heirs or assigns all right and claim which they had or could have in the aforesaid 10 skeps of corn,

And in return for the remission and quitclaim the said John granted for himself and his heirs and assigns, that he would pay each year for all time to the said Abbot and Convent \*8 1/2 strakes of oatmeal and 11 strakes of malt to be received from the grange of the said John and his heirs or assigns at Meaburn at two terms,

Namely half at the feast of St Martin and half at the Purification of the Blessed Mary, Should it however happen that the said John or his heirs or their assigns endow the said Abbot and Convent with some rent or land assessed according to the valuation of upright men of standing in the sight of the law chosen by both parties which shall be worth 8 shillings and 8 pence yearly within the bounds of Westmorland, the said Abbot and Convent shall have for them and their successors for all time the rent or land in lieu of the said corn which the same John for himself and his heirs and assigns granted; so that they shall not thereafter have any right or claim in the said corn from John or his heirs or assigns,

Saving however the right of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent to claim against Robert de Veteripont and his heirs the remainder of the said 10 skeps of wheat oatmeal and malt,

And the said John and heirs or assigns will warrant and defend against all men the said corn or the said rent or the said land to the said abbot and Convent for all time. And in witness of this both parties each for self have affixed their seals to this deed.

Hiis Testibus. T de Veteri Ponte, persona de Craystoc, m Vicarios de Morland, W de Goldington, fratre Johanne de Garthorp, Magistro E de Goldinton, Rolando de Revegil, Greorio de Wal, W de Crockelin, W de Botekastr et aliis.

[F W Ragg, 'Maud's Meaburn and Newby: De Veteripont, le Franceys and De Vernon', 'Charter ix'. CW2, xii. Copy].

\* Ragg's note in text: interlined here is 'octo strachas et dim. frumenti et' - 8½ strakes of wheat and ... Strake is not listed in Latham, Fisher or Trice Martin and is probably a misreading or alterantive use of streka or straked meaning a level dry measure.<sup>310</sup>

**62. 1245 x 46.**

A final agreement made in the 30th year of the reign of Henry III between the abbot of Shap, plaintiff, and John de Bellochampo (*Beauchamp*) and Utheriseth, deforcers, concerning two bovates of land in Staffole with appurtenances and [fo.20v] pasture for 25 sheep\* with their offspring of two years, and for 10 cows with their offspring of three years, and for four sows with their offspring of three years in the same vill, that they are [acknowledged to be] the right of the same abbot and his church.

<sup>309</sup> G Duckett, 'Sheriffs of Westmorland', *CWI* iv 291.

<sup>310</sup> Latham, *Medieval Latin Word-List*, 454-455.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.19 (fo59). Translation].

\* 'vxx' in the Latin text.

This agreement or Final Concord is listed in F H M Parker, 'Calendar of the Feet of Fines for Cumberland from their Commencement to the Accession of Henry VII', CW2 vii, 223, no. 70.

**63. 1245 x 1278.**

*Concerning seven acres in Wintring buske granted by Robert de Stirkland.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church to whom the present deed shall come Robert de Stirkland eternal greeting in the Lord. You should all know in the Lord that for reasons of holy piety I have granted, given and by this present charter confirmed to God and to the church of the blessed Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God seven acres of my land in my demesne in the further furlong which is called Brakenberg in the vill of Great Strikland in exchange for seven acres of land in Wintringbuske which they have from the gift of Walter de Stirkland, my grandfather of happy memory, to be held, etc.,

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f189. Translation].

Dating: Washington gives Robert de Strickland (the younger), dates of 1205-1278 and his grandfather Walter, still alive shortly before 1239 so this deed probably dates after 1245.

Brackenber Quarry is at NY569 229 and group of narrow, reverse 'S' fields typical of enclosed open fields can be identified at NY568 220. *Wintringbuske* has not been identified. Smith<sup>311</sup> gives three entries for *Busk*=v. **buskr** 'bush' with one in Shap Rural, NY 576 108. The name suggests land used for wintering stock.

**64. 1246.**

The lady Joan de Veteriponte in her widowhood and for her heirs etc. quitclaimed to Sir John le Franceys and his heirs or assigns all her land of Mebrun (*Maulds Meaburn*) with all that appertains, as well services of freeholders as of others; saving to the Abbey of Hepp the tenor of the charter which they have from me: services within and without the township, and with no reserve. (*Sealed*). Hiis Testibus: domino Patricio filio Thome, fratre Petro, Abbate Vallis Magdalene, domino Waltero tunc Archidiacono Karlioli, Radulfo de Notingham tunc Vice Comite Westmerie, Magistro W de Goldington, Matheo de Rossegil, Hugone de Bello Campo, Willelmo de Buthecastr, Gilberto de Hoton, et multis aliis

[F W Ragg, 'Maud Meaburn and Newby: de Veteripont, le Franceys and de Vernon', CW2, xii. Copy].

Dating: as Ragg.

**65. 1245 x 1247.**

*Thomas Redman gives two bovates in Appleby.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church who shall see or hear the present deed ['I' omitted] Thomas the son of Henry Redman greeting in the Lord. You should all know that for reasons of holy piety and for the salvation of my soul and of those of my father and mother and of my ancestors and descendants I have granted, given and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to the Church of the blessed Mary of the blessed Mary Magdalen's Valley of the Premonstratensian Order and to the canons there serving God two bovates of land with appurtenances in the vill of Appulbie, namely those which my brother Norman bequeathed to the said canons with his body. These the said Norman also had [Latin reads 'has'] from the gift of Lord John de Veteriponte of happy memory. I entered into possession of these by the death of the said Norman as nearest heir. They are to be held and had by the said canons and their successors from me and my heirs in free, pure and perpetual alms, with common pasture and with all the other liberties, easements and free customs pertaining to the vill of Appulbie, as is contained in the charter of Lord John de Veteriponte which I have from him, rendering

---

<sup>311</sup>. Smith, *Place-Names of Westmorland*, ii 74. 1859 Edition Ordnance Survey.

annually yearly therefrom to me and my heirs or my assigns three barbed arrows or 1d at the feast of St Laurence [3 February or 10 August] for all service, etc

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.186. Translation].

Dating: Thomas de Redman was the 4th son of Henry de Redman I.<sup>312</sup> That he was heir to his brother Norman suggests that the other two brothers Benedict and Matthew were dead by 1247 when Norman is supposed to have died. However, Greenwood gives Matthew I, as dying 1250.

**66.** 1246, 11 November.

*The same grant as above but with warranty clause and list of witnesses.*

Given at the Feast of St Martin in the 31st year of the reign of King Henry, the son of King John. 11 November 1246. (*Warranted and Sealed*). Hiis testibus: Domino Rogerus de Thurkelby, Gilberto de Preston, Magistro Simon de Wauton, Johannis de Cobeham, *Justices in Eyre* et tunc presentibus, Robert de Askeby; tunc vic Westm. Patricio filio Thomas, Johne de Morevill, Mathew de Rossgile, Roland de Renegil, Gregorio de Wale, Alan de Berewis, Alex Mauchel, et multis aliis. Data anno Regni Regis Hen filius Johis xxx<sup>o</sup> primo ad festum St Martinus.

[Mac MS, v, 261. Copy].

St Martin = 10 November. The italics which follow are notes in ink in bottom right corner of the page

\* *Vid p. 225, where Pope's Grant appears to be confirmed by Tho Vipont Bp of Carlisle R. Hen 30.*

Then in another hand: *N.B. They first obtained the Pope's grant and then he writ to the bishop to ? it into execution.*

*Vid:* - may be the now lost register of Bishop Thomas de Vipont although according to Summerson there is no evidence that there were any bishop's registers before Bishop Ireton 1278-80. Vipont was one time vicar of Greystoke, and was consecrated by Walter, bishop of Durham on 7 February, 1255. Bishop Vipont died on 25 October 1256.<sup>313</sup>

*N.B:* could signify a note by Nicolson and Burn but probably means Note Below. Of the witnesses, Alan de Berewis was licenced to build a chapel at Rose on 23 February, 1255.<sup>314</sup> This document occupies a single page in the Machel MS, vol 5, and has an outline drawn around it in pencil with a sketch of a seal at the bottom. It cannot be said whether the pencil outline is contemporary and thus a direct copy of a charter that was available to Machel. There is a pencil note in the margin: *Henry 3, 1246. ie 30th year of the reign of Henry III.*

**67.** 1247, Feb 20.

Confirmation of the grants to the abbot and monks of Byland of the gifts confirmed to them by King Henry II & King Richard, that is ..... "the granges of Blaterne (*Bleatarn, Warcop*), of Askeby (*Asby*) and of Hep, with lands in Hardenesdals (*Hardendale*), Britherdal (*Bretherdale*), Borherdal (*Borrowdale*), Faxide (?), Wardecop (*Warcop*) etc".

[*Cal.ChR* i. Copy].

**67a.** 13 October 1247 x 24 March x 1254

*Confirmation to Shap abbey of the fourth part of Bampton church.*

[Smith, from Mac MS, 4, 76].

**68.** 1249.

*Agreement between Patrick, son of Thomas, and the Abbot of Shap concerning land in Sleddale (Wet Sleddale).*

An agreement [was made] in the year of Grace 1249 in the feast of St Hilary between Patrick son of Thomas [and the abbot of Hepp] who gave to the Abbot the valley of Sleddale

---

<sup>312</sup>. Greenwood, *Redmans of Levens and Harewood*.

<sup>313</sup>. Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 52.

<sup>314</sup>. Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 52.

in Hepp according to its bounds: (viz)

Beginning at the head of the stream called Suremyresik (*Sower Mire Sike*\*) in the north part of the aforesaid valley and then [going] as this stream descends into the water of Sleddale, and so ascending by the same stream southwards to Rogerskalbek (*lost, but probably the sike by Wheelmire Hill*), and thus ascending by the same stream southwards to the summit of the mountain as the rain water goes towards the said valley of Sleddale, and so (embracing) the whole valley everywhere and on every side as the rain water descend towards the said valley till a point opposite the head of the aforesaid Suremyresik is reached. Saving to Patrick and his heirs the beasts of the chase, there: saving to the Abbot any damage when they shall hunt. And the Abbot shall have a forester bearing bow and arrows who shall do fealty to Patrick and his heirs. And he shall clear himself (of any charge) by the common law in Patrick's court, and if he do not he shall amend the wrong and shall be removed and another substituted. And the Abbot shall have common of moss and moor and wood and pasture for all kinds of his beasts beginning from the head of the water of magne Mosdall (*Great Mosedale*) southwards and eastward everywhere within the bounds to the pasture of the monks of Byland according as the same water of magne Mosdall descends from the bounds of Kendale by the bottom of the same valley of Mosdal unto Swyndalebeck (*Swindale Beck*), and so descending by the same water into the Lowther: except the woodland under Ketomyre (? *lost*) in Mosdale, so that neither Patrick nor the Abbot may take (?) [the] wood without mutual consent. Saving to Patrick the shielings and closes now existing.

Patrick granted also a free way for going and returning with all the beasts aforesaid. And for this the Abbot has renounced claim to any of the common in in Patrick's forest which he had by gift of Thomas son of Gospatric and Thomas son of Thomas in the afroesaid places in the north and west as far as the water of the Lowther. The herds of the Abbot and Patrick shall have common together within the bounds of the township of Hepp, saving the closes and parts that will (hereafter) be enclosed belong to either party.

Testibus: Silvestro episcopo Carliell dno Waltero de Hulvesby tunc. Archid. ejusdem loci. Rad de Aynecourt, Johe de Morvill, Roberto de Askeby, Rado de Notingham tunc Vicecom. Westmerlandie Mro Willo de Goldington, Matheo de Rossegill, Willo le Francis, Roland de Revegill, Roberto le Francis, Rogero Mo(n)ting et aliis.

[F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', *CW2*, ix, 'Charter B', 57/9. Copy].

\*Shown on a 17<sup>th</sup> map of Sleddale: D/LONS/L5/2/20/10. This is an important grant to the abbey comprising as it does the valley of Wet Sleddale. On the north side of the valley above Sleddale Grange, there are substantial cultivation terraces which may be associated with the abbey's activity in the valley. The description of the boundary in this charter is still in use as the manor 'bounder' in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>315</sup>

#### 69. 1249.

Since a dispute was stirred up between Lord Patrick son of Thomas, the patron of the Abbey of Magdalen Valley, on the one part and the abbot and convent of the same place on the other part concerning certain woods and pastures in the territory of Hepp (*Shap*), so it is agreed between them in a friendly fashion on the feast of St Hillary [13 January] in the year of grace 1249, namely, etc

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.183. Translation]

#### 70. 1250x1278.

Let all men both present and future know that I, Henry de Redeman, have given, granted and by this my present charter confirmed to God and to the House of St Mary Magdalen of Shap and to the abbot and convent there serving God for the salvation of my soul and that of my wife and of all my ancestors in pure and perpetual alms a certain part of my land in the

<sup>315</sup> D/LONS/L5/2/18/15. *Boundaries of Sleddale*. Latin text on a small piece of parchment, undated with a translation on a separate piece of paper. Probably 1700-1800. M E Printed in Noble, *A History of the Parish of Bampton*, (Kendal, 1901), the original documents for which book are in WDX/1000, CRO, Kendal.



vill of Lupton, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.181. Translation].

Dating: Henry de Redman is probably Henry de Redman II, the son of Mathew de Redman I (ob c1250) and who died c1278.<sup>316</sup> Revised Sept.2010: much more probably Henry de Redman I at about the time of the move to Shap; Henry de Redman I was a contemporary of Thomas son of Gospatric.

**71. 1256.**

*Killing of a chaplain at Bampton.*

Nicholas son of Gilbert de Crosseby appealed against Adam son of William, Robert his brother, and John son of Johanna concerning the death of Elyas the chaplain, so they are outlawed in the county and because the aforesaid Elyas was killed in the vill of Bampton and the same vill did not take them therefore it is in mercy. And the vill of Hepp, Thirneby (*Thrimby*) and Nipe (*Knipe*) did not come fully to the Enquiry except four men therefore they are in mercy. (Assize Roll, 1256, m 10d).

[RK 2, 97-98. Copy].

It is not known whether Elyas was a chaplain of Bampton church and therefore possibly an 'employee' of the abbey.

**72. 20 x 26 January 1257.**

*Final Concord between William de Cundal and Peter, abbot of Shap.*

This is the final concord made in the court of the Lord King at Westminster in the octave of St Hilary in the 41st year of the reign of King Henry son of King John in the presence of Henry of Bath, Master Simon of Winchester, Robert of Shotend and John de Cokefeld, justices and others faithful to the Lord King then there present. Between William de Cundal queriant and Peter abbot of Hepp deforciant of the advowson of the moiety of the church of Bampton one assize at the last presentation was to be made between them in the said court. Namely that the said William recognised the said advowson of the moiety of the said church with appurtenances to be the right of the said abbot and his church of Hepp as that which the said abbot and his church previously had from the gift of Henry de Cundal grandfather of the said William whose heir he is. And that recognition and quit-claim from him and his heirs to the said abbot and his successors and to the said church forever. And for this recognition, remission, quit-claim, fine and concord the said abbot gave and conceded to the said William 8 acres of land with appurtenances in Bampton that Walter de Thornebergh otherwise held and that the said abbot and his said church formerly held from the said William. And that remission and quit-claim from him and his successors and his said church to the said William and his heirs forever. And afterwards the said abbot remised and quit-claimed from him and his successors and his said church to the said William and his heirs all right and claim that he had in a certain debt 35 skyppars of beans and oats and 21 skyppars of malt in which the said William was held to them by the obligation of Ralph de Cundal father of the said William whose heir he is forever.

Final Concord.

[NA:PRO, Cp25/1/249/4, no.64. Translation. Also as an abbreviated heading in Nic.MS, i, 290].

See also Ragg<sup>317</sup> who discusses but does not print, the Concord.

**73. 1256 x 57.**

Amice Mariam gives up land in Waitby and the Advowson of Warcop church to Robert de Veteripont in return for 45 marks. Saving to Amice and her heirs which she was given by Matilda de Morevil (*Morville*).

---

<sup>316</sup> Greenwood, *Redmans of Levens and Harewood*.

<sup>317</sup> F W Ragg, 'De Cundal, Bampton Cundal and Butterwick', CW2, xxii, 281-328.

[Nic.MS, i, 290. Copy].

Robert de Veteriponte II, son of John de Veteriponte, died in 1264. The church of Warcop had a varied history, Torphin of Waitby gave the advowson to Byland abbey before 1194 but the early in the 13<sup>th</sup> century his two daughters Agnes and Matilda (de Morville) gave each a mediety of the church to Easby abbey and confirmed it by a joint.<sup>318</sup> How Amice Mariam came to hold it is not known but in 1289 Isobel Clifford, co-heiress of Robert de Veteripont II started proceedings to grant it to Shap Abbey .

#### 74. After 1256.

John de Rossegile son of Matthew de Rosegile has quitclaimed to the Monastery of Shap [‘totum ius’ = ‘all right’ omitted in the Latin] which he had in Robert Wright, his vassal in Shap. Witnesses: Thoma de Musgrave, Johanne de Morville, Thoma de Hellebeck, Willelmo de Cundal.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19. 17v (fo.12). Translation].

Dating: John de Rosegile’s father Mathew, could be the Mathew who witnessed a deed of exchange between Patrick, second son of Thomas I and the Abbey in 1257. The deed is also witnessed by William de Cundal who succeeded his father in possession of Bampton Cundal in 1256.<sup>319</sup>

The grant of men and their services is not unusual, even for the White Canons who were not supposed to accept such offers. Colvin,<sup>320</sup> notes a grant in the Norwich Public Library whereby a Robert de Stutville grants to Wendling Abbey, another Premonstratensian house, all his demesne in Wendling together with the homages of all his free men and villeins in free alms, in return for a payment of 50 shillings. It is dated at Cambridge 1 Sept. 1273. The Augustinians canons of Lanercost Priory also accepted the gift of the services of a serf and those of all his descendants.<sup>321</sup>

#### 75. 1241.

Desiderata formerly the wife of Warren Travers has given half a carucate of land in Renegill from her free marriage-portion to the canons of Shap in pure alms. Witnesses: domino Gilbert de Kirketun, tunc vicecomite Westm’ domino Henrico de Suleby, Roberto de Hellebec, Patricio filio Thome

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f19 (fo.33). Translation]

Dating: Gilbert de Kirteton was sheriff in 1241.

It is difficult to suggest an alternative interpretation of Desiderata other than Desiree. Warren Travers has not been identified; the only Travers so far located is a William Travers of Nateby in Lancashire who married Dorothy de Preston, daughter of Thomas Preston.<sup>322</sup> According to Farrer, in 1290, a Thomas Travers was witness to a deed in Bethom.<sup>323</sup>

#### 76. Before 1257.

Robert Travers has confirmed the gift which his mother Desiderata made to the Church of Hepp of half a carucate of land in Renegill. Witnesses as above.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19 (fo.41). Translation].

Dating: This could be contemporary with Robert’s mother’s gift at **75**, ie. a record of his agreement to her action.

#### 77. 1251 x 1257.

William Travers, the son of Travers, has confirmed the aforesaid half carucate, Witnesses: domino Thomaa de Musgrave, domino Thoma de Hellebec, Willelmo de Warthcopp, Waltero

---

<sup>318</sup> For more detail of the history before the appropriation to Shap, see David M Smith, *English Episcopal Acta 30: Carlisle 1133-1292*, no. 12n.

<sup>319</sup> F W Ragg, ‘Shap, Rosgill and Some Early Owners’, *CW2*, xiv, 2.

<sup>320</sup> Colvin, *White Canons*, 92n.

<sup>321</sup> Todd, *Lanercost Cartulary*, **81** 28).

<sup>322</sup> N&B, i, 240.

<sup>323</sup> *RK2*, 218.

de Ravensby, Johanne de Burton, Willelmo Pinkeney de Meburn.  
[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19 (fo.34). Translation].

Dating: This could be contemporary with Nos. **70** and **71**, although the list of witnesses is quite different. Thomas de Musgrave was under-sherrif of Westmorland and witness to a grant by Robert de Veteripont II in 36 Hen III (Oct 1251-Oct 1252).<sup>324</sup> A Thomas de Hellebec was coroner in the Barony of Appleby in 1255-6<sup>325</sup> and either the same Thomas or another, was Sheriff of Westmorland in 1290/92.<sup>326</sup>

**78. 1257.**

Westmorland. Attornment of Robert de Sandford and Thomas de Overton by Henry de Threlkeld, late sheriff. By writ to the abbot of Shap.  
[*Cal.MR i 1326-7. Copy*].

**79. 1257, June x July.**

*Mutual exchange of tithes of hay in Swindale and pannage in Preston Patrick by the abbey with Patrick, son of Thomas, for a portion of land in Sleddale.*

In the year of grace 1257. In the octave of the [festival of the] Holy Trinity agreement was made between Sir (*dominum*) Patrick, son of Thomas, patron of the abbey of Val Magdalene of Shap on the one part, and the abbot and convent of the said Val Magdalene on the other part:

This namely, that the aforesaid Patrick granted and gave and by the present writing confirmed for himself and his heirs and their assigns to the aforesaid abbot and convent a certain portion of land with it's belongings, in enlargement of the meadow land of the abbot and convent in Sleddale, viz. that which is within these bounds: going from the stream of Surmire (*Sower Mire Sike*) above Surmire, which is the boundary of the said monks as far as the wall beyond the corner of the dyke of Surmyre towards the south, and so straight on, to the wall below the great road which comes from the vill of Shap and is called Stayngate (*lost, probably the road to Kendale*); then ascending by the same wall to the ridge of Sleddale, and so along the same wall to the boundary of the land belonging to the said canons:

To hold and to have, to the said abbot and convent and their successors, without any reservation in pure and perpetual alms for ever.

And in return for this gift and concession the aforesaid abbot and convent granted, gave and quitclaimed for themselves and their successors to the aforesaid Patrick and his heirs the whole of the tithe of hay of Swindale without any reservation, and the whole tithe of the tithe of the pannage of Preston which they had by the gift of the father of the said Patrick without more claim, for ever.

Each of the parties warranted to the other the aforesaid grants as aforesaid, and promised quittance and defence for ever, and in witness of this they placed to this indenture their seals. His testibus: domino Waltero de Uluesby tunc, Archidiacono Karliolensi, domino Johnne de Morville, Willo de Neuby, Matheo de Rossegyl, Roland de Revegyle et aliis.

[F W Ragg, , 'Two Documents Relating to Shap Abbey', *CW2*, ix, 271/2. Copy].

This appears to be an addition to the south at the eastern end of the canon's holding in Wet Sleddale towards the road to Kendale.

**80. 1257 x 63.**

Gilbert de Wirkington, the son of Patrick, confirms to the Church of St Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley, all the lands etc. which they have within his fief or from the gift of any of his ancestors etc.

---

<sup>324</sup> N&B i 591

<sup>325</sup> Ragg, 'De Culwen', *CW2*, xiv.

<sup>326</sup> G Duckett, 'The Sheriffs of Westmorland', *CW1*, iv, 285-317. The Veteripontes and their successors the Cliffords, were hereditary sheriffs of Westmorland until the line ran out with the death of the last Earl of Thanet in 1850. A Bill was then brought before Parliament to sort it out, *Westmorland Gazette*, 8 June 1850.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.17v (fo.10). Translation].

Dating: Gilbert de Workington was the son of Patrick de Culwen, son of Thomas I. Patrick de Culwen had probably died by 1257;<sup>327</sup> although he appears as a witness in 1263 to **86**. Gilbert was sheriff (of Cumberland) in 1278-83.<sup>328</sup>

**81.1260.**

Peter abbot of Hepe was pardoned on account of poverty 21 marks of an amercement imposed in an assize arraigned against him by Gilbert de Berburne and the others names above touching a tenement in Revegill (*Reagill*). *Excerpt E.R. Fin. ii* 278.

[*RK2*, 367. Copy].

Dating: Farrer assigns a date of 1260 to this entry but the final agreement is dated 1263. Presumably the settlement was reached after the fine was imposed.

**82.1260, 5 July.**

Indult to Robert de Ulflayt to accept a moiety of the church of Bampton in the diocese of Carlisle, value 10 marks, and to hold it, together with the rectory of Landploth (*Lamplugh*) in the diocese of York.

[*CaPR*, vi, 6 *Alexander IV*. Copy].

See also No.**86**.

**83. 1260 x 70.**

Robert son of Sir (*domino*) Mathew de Rosgill for the health of his soul and of the souls of all his progenitors granted together with his body, to God and the church of the blessed Mary of Val Magdalene of Hepp etc., one acre of land in the parts belonging to Rosgill, namely which he had by gift of William son of [Adam the Steward]; to hold in pure special and perpetual alms. (*Warranted and sealed*)

Hiis testibus: domino Roberto Capellano, Willo de Cundall, Roberto homine Abbatis, Philippo de Rosgill, Willo filio Ade dispensatrois et aliis.

Dating: As Ragg.at 11-2.

[F W Ragg, , 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', *CW2*, ix, 1/62, 'Charter V'. Copy].

**84. After 1263.**

To all, etc. Alice daughter of Thomas son of Gospatrick, formerly the wife of Thomas de Capnamwray, in her lawful widowhood has given and granted to God and to the church of the blessed Mary Magdalen of Magdalen Valley at Shap and to the canons of the Premonstratensian Order there serving God a moiety of all the land which I [sic] had from the gift of my brother Thomas in free marriage-portion in the vill of Holm in Kendal, etc  
[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.187. Translation].

Dating: see next entry.

Alice must have been born before or within 9 months of Thomas's probable year of death, 1201. Her brother Thomas, who gave her the land in Shap as a marriage settlement, died in about 1235. Alice would have been at least 62 years old in 1263 if she was born in the last year of Thomas I. Recent studies of bones of people who lived around the 11th century, suggest that previous estimates of a maximum of 55 years could be up to 30 years too low.<sup>329</sup> However, life expectancy in the medieval period is very difficult to establish. Harvey,<sup>330</sup> discusses the life expectancy of monks at Westminster Abbey in the period 1400-1540 and shows there was a considerable variation with a life expectancy at the age of 20 of between 30 years in 1440 and of about 20 years in 1510. For further discussion on

<sup>327</sup> Taken as the last time he is mentioned in grants and documents, his actual date of death could have been some years later.

<sup>328</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultrum*.

<sup>329</sup> 'Scientists find flaw in age test for ancient races', *The Independent*, 11 March 1999.

<sup>330</sup> Barbara Harvey, *Living and Dying in England 1100-1540, The Monastic Experience*, (Oxford, 1993).

medieval death see Daniell.<sup>331</sup> A Thomas de Coupmanwra appears as a donor in a list of 'Grants and Transfer of Natives (bondmen)' in the *Cockersand Chartulary*, iii pt2, 1057. Present day Capernwray is at SD530720 with Capernwray Hall at SD546722.

**85. 1263.**

On the morrow of St Juliana the Virgin [17 or 24 February] in the year of the Lord 1263 at Preston in Kendal Thomas de Capnamwray gave and granted leave to his wife Alice to grant, give and confirm, and to bequeath, together with her body, a moiety of all our land in Holme in Kendall, which land I [sic] received with the Lady Alice in free marriage-portion from the gift of her brother Thomas son of Gospatrick, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.187. Translation].

**86. 1263.**

The dispute between the abbot of Shap on the one part, and Gilbert de Berebrun, William de Lasceles, Joan and Avice their wives, and Agnes the sister of the same Joan and Avice, on the other part, concerning half a carucate of land with appurtenances in the vill of Renegil, has been resolved thus in a friendly fashion in the year of the Lord 1263. The abbot has quitclaimed forever to the aforesaid Gilbert, William, Joan, Avice and Agnes [fo.19v] the aforesaid half carucate of land with appurtenances, namely that which Roland, the father of the said Joan, Avice and Agnes, formerly held. Witnesses: domino Patricio filio Thome, domino Matheo de Rossegill, knights, Thoma de Hastings, Waltero de Ravensby, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 45: f19 (fo36). Translation. Also in *RK1*, see next entry].

Patrick, son of Thomas, is a witness.

**87. 1263.**

Settlement of a dispute between the abbot and convent of Val Magdalene of Heppe and Gilbert de Berebrun, William de Lasscelis, Joan and Amicia their wives, and Agnes sister of Joan and Amice respecting 1/2 carucate of land in the vill of Renegill (*Reagill*) made at Martinmas AD 1263, namely the convent releases the 1/2 carucate, which Roland, father of Joan and her sisters held to Gilbert and the others, to hold for 16d for cornage and multure at the convent's mill of Revegill to the 13th measure, for all services and suit of court; [covenants for dealing with transgressions by either party against the other]. For this Gilbert and others release to the convent the land in the vill of Hepp which they have by the gift of Patrick son of Thomas. Deed at Levens.

[*RK1*, 300. Copy].

The same disput as in **No. 86**. A Joan de Lascelles, daughter of Roger de Lascelles married Thomas, son of Patrick (son of Thomas) de Culwen.<sup>332</sup>

**88. 1263.**

Walter de Ditton, vicar of Shap church to 1295.

[Whiteside, *Shap in Bygone Day*, 30. List of vicars, St.Michael's Church, Shap. Copy].

Walter de Ditton most probably would be a canon of the Abbey.

**89. 26 June, 1263.**

*Confirmation by R (Robert de Chaury or Chause) bishop of Carlisle, of the appropriation of the churches of Hepp and Bampton to the abbey.*<sup>333</sup>

---

<sup>331</sup> Christopher Daniell, *Death and Burial in Medieval England 1066-1550*, (London, 1997).

<sup>332</sup> John F Curwen, *The Curwen Pedigree*, (Private, 1904). Pedigree chart.

<sup>333</sup> British Historical Society, *Handbook of British Chronology*, (Cambridge, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, 1986). Bishops from 1257-1278. See also Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 53-56.

To all Christ's faithful men to whom the present writing shall come, John, Prior of Carlisle, and the Convent of the same place send greetings in the eternal Lord,

We have scrutinized the letters of the venerable men, the Abbot and Convent of Magdalen Valley, concerning the grant and confirmation of the churches of Hepp and of Bampton in Westmorland, and we have caused them to be written down word for word, in this manner:

To all Christ's faithful men who shall see or hear these letters, R, by divine mercy bishop of Carlisle, humbly sends greetings in the eternal Lord, our dearly-beloved sons in Christ the abbot and Convent of Magdalen valley at Hepp have beseeched us by their humble petition that, having paternal compassion for the poverty of their house, we should deign for reasons of charity, to confirm to the same and to the lordship of their abbey of Hepp, the church of Hepp and the church of Bampton in Westmorland, which were granted to their use, for ever, by the assent of our predecessors, the Chapter of Carlisle, and to ratify the confirmation made by our same predecessors, so we, truly following in the footsteps of our predecessors in this matter, considering and calling to mind their religious life and their hospitality, and other virtues by which they are adorned and splendidly distinguished, and also the confirmations in writing of our predecessors and with the agreement of the Chapter of Carlisle, have thought fit to support their requests and to confirm the deed of the said Chapter received from them, for reasons of charity, Wherefore we have confirmed the church of the township of Hepp and the church of the township of Bampton in Westmorland to the same abbot and canons, and to their lordship, for their perpetual use, saving to us and our successors the possession of the diocesan rights in the said churches, And having regard to their poverty and compassion for them a second time, we have granted to them, for us and for our successors, for reasons of charity, that it should be lawful for them for two or three of their canons to serve in the aforesaid churches, just as they were always accustomed to do, Of whom one should be presented to us and our successors as the vicar, who should answer to us and our successors both for the episcopal dues and the spiritualities, and the other of them should truly give satisfaction for the temporal rights, And also, that each church should have one secular chaplain who could hear confessions and do the other things which could not and cannot be done properly "by those canons" omitted in witness of which thing, we have caused the present writing to be strengthened and confirmed with the impression of our seal, given at Rose on the morrow of St John the Baptist in the year of our Lord 1263.

So we, having ratified the aforesaid grant and confirmation, and accepted them for reasons of divine charity, with the agreement and consent of our whole Chapter, do confirm them to the aforesaid abbot and Convent, as much, as in us lies, In witness of which thing, we have caused the seal of our Chapter to be affixed to the present writing,

Given at Carlisle, on the morrow of St John and Paul in the year of our Lord 1263.

[Mac.MS, v, 265. Translation].

First recorded confirmation of the appropriations and Bishop Chaury may have taken the opportunity to impose his conditions upon the abbey. No bishop's register survives for the diocese of Carlisle before that of John de Halton (1292-1324); Machell must have had access to some other source.

#### **90. 1264, 5 July. .**

*Administration of the estate of Robert de Veteriponte entrusted to the abbot of Shap.*

The king etc. the Barons of the Exchequer sendeth greetings. Know ye that whereas our (trusty?) and well beloved John de *Kirkby*?), abbot of Hepp, Rob<sup>t</sup> de Ripon and Tho<sup>s</sup> de Musgrave executor of the testament of Rob<sup>t</sup> de Veteriponte lately deceased who holds of us our capuli and who was bound to us on divers debts at the time of his death .....? us for 200 marcs to have the administration of all the goods that were the said Rob<sup>t</sup> de Veteriponte. Witness the king at Pauls, London the 5 July, (48 Hen III).

[Hill MS. Copy].

The transcriber seems to have difficulty with the name of the abbot, and appears to have copied the Latin letters, *Kirkby* is the interpretation of the Editor but Prescott, *The Register of Wetherhal Priory*, p330 fn 5, notes that the abbot was John de Vescy.

**91. 1265, Sept 17.**

Simple protection until Easter for: - the abbot of Hepp (amongst a long list of Westmoreland names).

[*CalPR, Henry III, 1258-66, 452. Copy*].

**92. 1266, Feb 9.**

Protection until Michaelmas for Robert de Ulvelay, parson of the church of Landplo[l] (*Lamplugh*), provided that the king have not given his lands etc. and that he stand his trial etc. The like for the following:-

the abbot and convent of Heppe, provided that they stand their trial etc.

[*Cal.PR, Henry III, 1258-66, 549. Copy*].

Lamplugh near Whitehaven, was then in the diocese of York. It is not clear for what the abbot was to stand trial.

**93. 1266, Feb 10.**

Mandate to the abbot of Heppe executor of the will of Robert de Veteri Ponte, and his co-executors to deliver the goods of the said Robert, who was bound to the king on the day of the disturbances had in ..? the realm, in many debts, which the king has given to Robert or Roger de Leyburn in part compensation for losses sustained in the king's services in the time of such disturbances, to the said Roger or his attorney.

[*Cal.PR, Henry III, 1258-66 549. Copy*].

As **90**. Robert de Veteriponte sided with Simon de Montford in the Barons War and died on 6 June 1264,<sup>334</sup> probably of wounds gained in one of the many skirmishes in the war. Roger de Leyburn also sided with the barons but later served Prince Edward and after the victory at Evesham on 4 August 1266, he was rewarded with Idoine, co-heiress with her sister Isabel, of Robert de Veteriponte.<sup>335</sup> Isabel, with her inheritance, was given to Roger de Clifford and thus the Cliffords came to Westmorland.

**94. 1266 x 67.**

The king has granted Henry de Rydeman free warren in all his demense lands at Lyvenes (*Levens*), Yeland (*Yealand*) and Trentern (*lost*) in the Counties of Lancaster and Westmorland.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.181v. Translation. Also in RK2 120].

Dating: RK2 which gives the date of c1267.

**95. 1269.**

Gilbert son of Patrick son of Thomas has given to the Church of the blessed Mary of Magdalen Valley of Shap, etc. a shieling at Harescoyth in the territory of Shap, with all the land, meadow, pasture, and marshland contained within the enclosure adjoining the said shieling on the feastday of St Andrew the Apostle [30 November] in the year of our Lord 1269, to be held, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.17v (fo.10). Translation].

A possibility for *Harescoyth* is Hare Shaw<sup>336</sup> (NY498 132, 503m OD) which is on the fells above Hawse Water, a typical location for a shieling or summer pasture.<sup>337</sup> The *Haweswater Estate Survey*,<sup>338</sup>

---

<sup>334</sup>. Hugh Clifford, *The House of Clifford*, (Chichester, 1987).

<sup>335</sup>. M Powicke, *The Thirteenth Century 1216-1307*, (Oxford, 1953), 172.

<sup>336</sup>. Melling, *Place-Names in the Landscape*, 209.

<sup>337</sup>. Rackham, *History of the Countryside*, 310.

identified two possible medieval settlement sites in the immediate area of Hare Shaw: the Naddle Forest Settlement (NY4979 1453) and Pol Net (NY4860 1366). Pol Net, which is nearer to Hare Shaw is described as: 'A major upland settlement site with numerous buildings, structures and fields. The central area of the site consists of a series of well preserved drystone structures associated with a large complex sheepfold. On the west site of them is a group of structures, some of which could be dwellings whilst others are probably outbuildings and related structures. The rest of the marked area is filled with areas of ridge and furrow which are defined by cairns and decaying walls. The area has a high density of archaeological remains in generally good state of preservation and is recommended for more detailed study'.

Naddle Forest Settlement has fewer well defined features although it does have a large expanse of 2m ridge and furrow. Either settlement could be site of the shieling which was already in existence at the time of the grant with 'arable land, meadow, rights of pasture and and marshland' contained within an enclosure adjoining the shieling. Both sites provide excellent opportunities for further detailed surveying and trial excavation.

There are a number of grants of shielings in the *Lanercost Cartulary* and in the *Cockersand Cartulary*.

**96. No date but probably 1250 x 1317.**

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church Laurence son of Hugh son of Simon de Louthier greeting. You should all know that I have given to the canons of Shap all my land in Louthier which my said father held of them at any time, and which he demised in hereditary succession, etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19 (fo.51). Translation].

Dating: The only Hugh on the early family trees of the Lowthers in Owen<sup>339</sup> who fits the period is Hugh de Lowther I c1250-1317; there is no Laurence or Simon de Lowther. If Laurence is Hugh's son it is unlikely he was born before Hugh was 18 years, ie. after 1268. with no other possibility the grant has been assigned to the lifetime of Hugh.

The abbey was receiving 6p from John Lowther for land in Whale in 1540.

**97. No date.**

I, Hamo de Hellebec (*Helbeck*), have given William de Ridale and my daughter Lucy, 4 acres of land in Little Strickland.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19 (fo.54). Translation].

Dating: Nicolson and Burn question a claim that a Hamo de Hellebec was father of Thomas de Hellebec who appears as a witness to a charter of Robert de Veteripont 2 in 36 Hen III (Oct 1251- Oct 1252).<sup>340</sup> William de Ridale (*Rydal*?) has not been traced.

**EDWARD I, 1272-1307.**

**98. 1272 x 73.**

Roland de Thornburg granted to the canons of Hepp a messuage in Kirkeby in Kendale, which gift was confirmed by William, son of Walter de Lindsay

[N+B, i 472. Copy. Also in *RK1* 10].

**99. 1275, 23 August.**

*Agreement between Sir Gilbert, the son of Patrick, and the Abbot and Convent of Magdalen Valley at Shap.*

Since a dispute was stirred up between Lord Gilbert son [of Patrick] on the one part and the abbot and convent of Magdalen Valley on the other part concerning certain fences and enclosures made by the said Lord Gilbert in the territory of Preston in Kendall to the nuisance

---

<sup>338</sup> Lake District National Park Authority and North West Water, *North Westwater Hawsewater Estate Archaeological Survey*, (Unpublished Report 1998), sites: 536-541 and 345.

<sup>339</sup> Hugh Owen, *The Lowther Family*. (Chichester, 1990), 7-9.

<sup>340</sup> N&B I 581. as the name 'hath not occurred in any of the evidences of those times'.



of some of the tenants of the said abbot and convent there, so it is agreed between them in a friendly fashion on the eve of St Bartholomew the Apostle [23 August] in the year of our Lord 1275 and in the third year of the reign of King Edward, namely that, etc. (No further details).

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f184. Translation].

Gilbert was the second son of Patrick de Curwen, his elder brother Thomas having died without issue. He was also known as Gilbert de Workington. According to Washington<sup>341</sup> he was in possession of the family estates by 1277 but this deed suggest he had possession a few years earlier. He was Sheriff of Cumberland 1278-83.<sup>342</sup>

**100.** 1278, Dec 14.

*Pleas before John de Vaux, William de Saham, John de Metyingham and Master Thomas de Sodyngton, justices itinerant at Appleby in Westmorland on the morrow of St Lucia Virgin in the 6th year of K Edward.*

The abbot of Shap summoned to answer to David de Thorthoraund and Christina his wife, in a plea to pay them 20 marks in arrear of an annual rent of 10 marks. The plaintiffs say that one Peter formerly abbot of Shap, and the convent, bound themselves to pay to one William de Kirkstone the first husband of Christiana and his heirs, 10 marks yearly at Easter and Martinmas in winter, of which William and after him John his son and heir, were seisin and the latter assigned it to Christina for her life, and she, and David, after he married her, were in seisin. They have not received it for 2 years past and are damaged to the extent of 100l. In the Roll of John de Vaux and others, for the following year, it is added that the abbot appeared and acknowledged the debt. The justices tax the plaintiffs damage at 6 marks. [Cal. Doc. Scot, ii, 1272-1307, 138. Copy].

**101.** 1278 x 79. November 11.

Agreement between Brother Robert, the abbot of Hepp, the plaintiff, and Hugh de Milton, the deforciant, concerning 20 quarters of corn or more specifically wheat and 15 quarters of malt, which are his etc., Hugh agreed, for him and for his heirs, to render yearly to the abbot, etc. one dry measure or basket of good corn and one dry measure of good ale at the feast of St Martin at Hoff, for ever, etc..

[Nic.MS. 291. Translation].

**102.** 1279.

**Statute of Mortmain.**

This was the most important statute affecting the monasteries in the 13<sup>th</sup> century and effectively ended grants of land to religious houses; it is included to give readers a historical 'benchmark'. Mortmain means 'dead hand of the church'. Previous to the Statute, when land was granted by laymen to ecclesiastical bodies it became free of escheats, reliefs etc. resulting in loss of income to the manorial lord both at the time and for the foreseeable future. The Crown suffered particularly and the Statute introduced a system of licensing whereby such grants had to be approved by the superior lord. The immediate effect was to slow down considerably the flow of land to the church and there are several examples of licences granted to the abbot of Shap in the following records.<sup>343</sup> See fn to **104**.

**103.** 1280 x 1290.

Amice daughter of Roland de Refgyle, in her widowhood, granted to Roland de Thornburg 5a. land, 1a. meadow with buildings and one toft in this dale of Sleddale Brunhof (*Long Sleddale*), which she had by the gift and inheritance of her father Roland, to hold for 2s

<sup>341</sup> Washington, *Early Westmorland MPs 1258-1327*.

<sup>342</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*.

<sup>343</sup> For a fuller account of the effect on the church see Sandra Raban, *Mortmain Legislation and the English Church 1279-1500*, (Cambridge 1982).

yearly. Witnesses: Nicolas de Layburn, Roger de Burholfheved, Gilbert his son, Roland de Patton, Robert de Vylur, Lee de Wynfel, Robert canon and cellarer of Hepp. D at Levens. [RK1, 300-1. Copy].

Dating: RK1.

Robert the cellarer was an important person in the abbey as he managed the purchase of all food and drink – ‘He shall provide utensils for the cellar and the kitchen, and flagons and tankards and other vessels for the refectory. He should be the father of the whole community, and should have a care for the sound and still more for the sick’.<sup>344</sup>

#### 104. 1279 x 81.

*Petition to the king by the abbot.*

This prays of our lord the King the Abbot of Hepp in the county of Westmorland, of the order of Premontre, that whereas Richard del Egle, priest, had acquired, before the statute which forbids the alienation of lands in mortmain,<sup>345</sup> one yearly rent seck of 50s from Sir Richard de Laton, knight, to be taken by the hands of Sir William de Stykeland, who gave so much a year for land which he held of him in the county aforesaid, for the support of a perpetual chanting chaplain for the souls of all Christians. And the same priest, after the statute aforesaid, gave and assigned that rent to the aforesaid Abbot for fining the chantry for ever. And of that rent was the Abbot seised for a year and a half and performed the services of the chantry. And then Lady Margaret de Ros, of whom Sir William de Styckeland held the tenement from which that rent seck issued, as a tenement obtained from the aforesaid Sir Richard as first tenant, - the lady ousted the Abbot of that rent as forfeited by reason of the statute. And so the Abbot is charged with the services of the chaplain without receiving anything. That our lord the King would be pleased to grant him in this matter a remedy and favour, seeing that the benefit of the statute was lost, so far as the lady is concerned, on account of the time limit being passed, and has lapsed to the King.

Endorsed. Let him have in chancery a writ of novel disseisin.

*Endorsed.* In Cancellaria habeat breue noue desseisine.

*Ancient Petition*, No. SC8 8/51/2536

[R J Whitewell and W N Thompson, ‘Three Petitions of Shap Abbey’, *CW2*, v, 62-67, and 304-5. Copy].

Whitewell places this petition at least one and half years after 1279 (see 5 below); the on-line entry in *Ancient Petitions* gives it the date 1288.<sup>346</sup> In the *Addenda Antiquaria*, 304/5, he makes the following notes from *Chancery Inquisitions ad quod damnum*, *File 11, No.18*:-

Sept 20. Westminster.

- Writ to the Sherif of Westmorland to inquire before John de Lithegreins and Adam de Crodedeyk' [sic] as to 60s of rent, with the appurtenances in Strickland,' which Richard de Aquila deceased granted to the abbot. *Teste* Edmund, earl of Cornwall, the King's kinsman. Same date..

- Like writ [Crodedeyk' altered to Crodekeyk] as to Isabella late wife of Roger de Clifford' junior, granting to the abbot the advowson of the church of Wardecopp.

- As to Nicholas de Arturet granting to the abbot a messuage and twenty acres of land with the appurtenances in Renegill..

- As to Roland de Patton' granting two messuages and fifteen acres of land with the appurtenances in the same vill.

- As to Robert de Winton' granting one messuage and twelve acres of land with the

<sup>344</sup> Tony McAleavy, *Life in a Medieval Abbey*, (English Heritage, 1996), 7: quoting a guide to monastic life written in the late eleventh century by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury..

<sup>345</sup> *Statute of Mortmain*, 7 Edw I, 1279. Gifts of lands to religious houses was void without licence from the king. The 1279 Act says that lands shall be alienated into Mortmain upon pain of forfeiting them to the Chief Lord, then to the next immediate Lord and finally to the king: Edmund Gibson, *Codex Jures Ecclesiastici Anglian*, ii, 1713. One year was allowed for the lord to take advantage of the forfeit and he failed to do so the next lord above had a similar opportunity within the ensuing half year and so on up to the King. Whitewell notes that there were no intermediate lords between Lady Margaret de Ros and the King. She was a lady of Kendal, the wife of Robert de Ros of Werk who appears to have died about 1273-4 (Bain, J, *Cal Doc Scot*, ii, 15); she survived for many years afterwards.

<sup>346</sup> TNA/DocumentsOnline/Ancient Petitions.

appurtenances in the same vill..

Mar 9.

- Inquisition made before the sheriff of Westmorland in the presence of John de Lithegrayns and Master Adam de Crokedayke, by Richard de Prestun', knight, and Richard de Musgraue, Richard de Warthecopp, Robert de Lancaster, William de Cranthorpe, John de Broye, Thomas le Long, Benedict Gerneth, William Pinkeney of Renegyle, Gilbert de Querun, Alun le Boteler, and Robert de Langdale.

- The jury's finding was adverse to Isabella's gift ["esse possit per casum ad dampnum domini Regis"]. Isabella had made fine with the King for £20 for permission to make the grant in mortmain. The transfer was not completed in her lifetime, and the King respited the fine until her heir should come of age - *Memoranda Roll* (K.R.) 20 and 21 Edward I., m.28 = *Close Roll*, 21 Edward I., m6. (15 June 1293). The fine was finally released by the King at Rose Castle, 27 September, 1300 - *Close Roll* 28 Edward I., m.3].. and in favour of those of Nicholas, Roland and Robert. As to Richard de Aquila, they find at length the history of the rent, and the vesting of the property charged therewith; and the state that a plea by writ of novel disseisin is now pending between the abbot and Margaret de Ros, before the King's justices in the same county.

- The return is endorsed:- "Rex non conceit qui ad dampnum suum.

"Coram Cancellarium domini Regi vel locum suum tenetem apud Westmonasterium per vicecomitem Westmerlandie".

This is an interesting document as the Petition refers to a chantry which was assigned to the abbey after and probably because of, the Statute of Mortmain.

#### **105.** 1286, June 28.

Westmorland. N de Stapleton (and three others) are appointed to hold an assize of novel disseisin, arraigned by William de Warthewyk and Majory his wife, against the Abbot of Shap, David de Torthorlde and Christiana his wife, concerning a tenement in Bampton Patric. (Westminster) (*Cal.Pat Rolls. 14 Edw I*).

[*Cal. Doc, Scot, ii, 1272-1307* 300. Copy].

#### **106.** 1287, 10 December.

*Bishop Ralph and the Prior and Convent of Carlisle confirm the appropriation of these churches [Bampton and Shap] to Shap Abbey. The Abbot and Convent to serve in said churches as hitherto, by two or three of their canons, one of whom is to be presented to the Bishop as vicar, another to be responsible to them in temporals. They are also to maintain in each church a secular chaplain to hear confessions etc.*

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church who shall see or hear this writing, Adam the Prior and the Convent of Carlisle send greetings in the eternal Lord,

Let all your men know that we have scrutinised the letters of our venerable father, the Lord Ralph, by the grace of God bishop of Carlisle, which are not annulled, nor cancelled, nor impaired in any part by him, word for word, in these words,

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church who shall hear or see the present letters, Ralph, by divine mercy bishop of Carlisle, sends greetings in the eternal Lord,

Our dearly-beloved sons in Christ the abbot and Convent of Magdalen Valley at Shap, within our diocese, have beseeched us by their humble petition that, having paternal compassion for the poverty of their house, we should deign, for reasons of charity, to confirm to the same and to the lordship of their Abbey of Shap, the parish church of Shap and the church of Bampton in Westmorland which were granted to them by our predecessors,, to their proper use, for ever, by the agreement of the Chapter of Carlisle, and to ratify the lawful confirmations made by our same predecessors,

So we, keeping to the footsteps of our predecessors, considering their religious life and hospitality and several other virtues by which they are adorned and splendidly distinguished, and also scrutinizing the charters of their patrons and the confirmations of our predecessors,

and with the agreement of the Chapter of Carlisle, have thought fit to support their requests favourably, and to confirm the deed of the said Chapter,  
Wherefore do we grant the aforesaid parish churches of Shap and Bampton, with all the rights and appurtenances of the same, to the afore-mentioned abbot and Convent and to their aforesaid lordship to their proper use, for ever, for us and our successors, entirely possessing the same,  
And by our present writings we confirm and strengthen the faulty grant of confirmation of our predecessors, if such it should be, making it complete, in so far as we are able, from the diocesan power, saving to us and our successors the diocesan right in the afore-mentioned churches, and having also regard to their poverty and compassion for them, we do grant, for us and for our successors, for reasons of piety, that it should be lawful for them for two or three of their canons to serve in the aforesaid churches, just as they were accustomed to do before now,  
Of whom one should be presented to us and our successors as the vicar, who should be able to answer to us and our successors both for the episcopal dues and for the spiritualities, and the other of them should truly give satisfaction for the temporal rights,  
And also, that they should have a secular chaplain in each church who should hear confessions and do the other things which could not be done properly and decently by those canons,  
In witness of which thin, we have caused these letters to be strengthened with the impression of our seal,  
Given at Rose, on the 6th nones of July in the year of our Lord 1287, and in the 8th year of our pontificate,  
So we, having ratified and accepted the afore-mentioned grant,, confirmation and ratification, for us and for our church, we do confirm the tenor of these presents and do associate with them the seal of our chapter, for ever,  
Given at Carlisle on Wednesday next before the Feast of St Lucy the Virgin in the year of our Lord 1287.

[W N Thompson, *The Register of John de Halton, Bishop of Carlisle AD1292/1324*, i, 39. Canterbury and York Society. Translation].

This follows the confirmation of the appropriation by Bishop Chaury at **89**. The plea of poverty is not unusual. Bishop Ralph is Ralph Irton, predecessor of John de Halton as bishop of Carlisle. He was prior of Gisburn when elected bishop by the prior and convent of Carlisle Priory in 1280. He had his temporalities restored to him by King Edward I on 10 July 1280. He died at Linstock on 1 March 1292.<sup>347</sup> John de Halton was elected bishop on 23 April 1292 and consecrated on 14 September, he died on 1 November 1324.<sup>348</sup>

#### 107. 1288.

*Taxation on the English and Scottish Premonstratensian Abbeys by Prémontré.*

Borealis circaria (*Northern Circuit*)

Heppe                      vj li. st. [*pounds sterling*]

[Colvin, 352-353. Copy abbreviated].

Shap was in the Northern Circuit as were the Premonstratensian abbeys in Scotland, for details of taxes placed on the other English abbeys, see Colvin.

#### 108. 1289, September 27.

*Presentation by the abbot of Croxton of Robert, abbot elect of Cockersand to be blessed by the archbishop with the support of the abbot of Shap.*

To the venerable father in Christ and his lord, the Lord J by the grace of God, etc. his entirely humble and devoted brother, W, by the patience of the same abbot of Croxton, sends greeting, reverence and honour,

<sup>347</sup> Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 56-61.

<sup>348</sup> *Handbook of British Chronology*.

Just as lately the church of Cockersand, which is our special daughter, was left without a shepherd, we went to the same, taking with us our venerable brother the lord abbot of Magdalen Valley at Heppie, to hold a visitation for the election of a new abbot, according to God and the ordinance of our Order,

Where, having invoked the grace of the holy spirit, all and singular the canons of the said church of Cockersand, with one voice and by unanimous agreement, canonically chose Brother Robert, a canon of the said church, the bearer of these presents, to be a father and a shepherd to them, the election of whom being done regularly and approving the person chosen, we present him to your Fatherhood to receive the plenitude of his office, humbly beseeching your excellency that you deign to allow your episcopal blessing to be bestowed upon the same, and to admit him, if it pleases you, to your grace and favour,

And in order to make the afore-mentioned things more certain, our seal is affixed to these presents, together with the seal of our brother, the said abbot of Shap,

Given at Cockersand on the Tuesday next before the Feast of St Michael, 1289,

May your Reverend Fatherhood flourish and prosper in sweet Jesus for a very long time,

Brother Robert, abbot of St Mary of Cockersand, promise subordination and reverence to the holy fathers, and order and obedience, according to the command of the holy canons, to you, father John, the Archbishop, and to the holy see of the Church of York.

[William Brown, (ed), *The Register of Archbishop John le Romeyn, 1286-1296*, (Surtees Society, 974), 123, 338-339. Copy].

The entry illustrates one aspect of the links between three Premonstratensian abbeys. Cockersand was the mother-house of Shap, and as such its abbot (*pater abbas*) had responsibilities of inspection and presentation of the abbots of Shap. Croxton Abbey (Leicestershire) was the mother-house of Cockersand which explains why its abbot made the presentation of Robert as abbot elect of Cockersand. The manor of Croxton was part of the honour of Lancaster.<sup>349</sup> For details of visitations see Gribbin.<sup>350</sup>

#### 109. 1289, Nov 2.

Licence for the alienation in mortmain to the abbot and convent of Heppie by Nicholas de Artreth of a messuage and 20 acres of land in Reuegile (*Reagill*) by Roland de Patten of two messuages and 15 acres of land in there and by Robert de Wintonia (*Winton*) of a messuage and 12 acres of land there for their own fee.

[*Cal.PR, 17 Ed I, (1289)*, 328. Copy].

#### 110. Before 1290.

Thomas the son of Gilbert de Wirkyngton (*Workington*) confirms to the Church of St Mary Magdalen at Hepp, all the lands rents etc. which they have within my fief etc.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.17v (fo.11). Translation].

Dating: Thomas, the son of Gilbert died c1290.<sup>351</sup>

This must be the same charter referred to in Jackson.<sup>352</sup> viz: "Ego Thomas filius Gilbert de Workington concessi et confirmari Canonicis de Hepp. Terras, redditus et possessiones de xx cum omnibus suis pertinentibus. E Regro Mon de Hepp". fo.ii. This is probably from his confirmation charter on succeeding to his father's lands.

#### 111. After 1270.

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church Thomas son of Roger de Strickland greeting. You should all know that for reasons of holy piety and for the salvation of my ancestors I have given to God and to the Church of the blessed Mary of Magdalen Valley eight acres and one

<sup>349</sup> Colville, 91-97; Appendix IX, Lists of abbots, 392.

<sup>350</sup> Gribbin, *Premonstratensian Order in Late Medieval England*, chap 2.

<sup>351</sup> Grainger and Collingwood, *Holm Cultram*.

<sup>352</sup> W Jackson, *Papers and Pedigrees Relating to Cumberland and Westmorland Vol I: The Curwens of Workington Hall*, CW Extra Series V (1892), 296-297.

rood of land in the territory of the vill of Stirkland next to the croft of my uncle Thomas towards the south, etc

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) 159: f.186v. Translation].

Dating: A Roger, son of William de Strickland, is named in a dispute of 1282,<sup>353</sup> and a William son of Roger de Strickland appears in a dispute of 1295.<sup>354</sup> There is no evidence to suggest these Rogers are the same person but it is possible; they are the only Roger de Strickland of whom a mention has been found.

#### 112. 1292 x 1324.

Henry son of William de Threkeld has given to the canons of Shap a moiety of a toft and croft in Bolton, etc. Witnesses: Waltero de Stirkland, Ricardo de Preston, Alano Pincerna, Waltero de Meburn.

[Dod MS (trans., Summerson) f.19 (fo.42). Translation].

Dating: A William de Threkeld acted as under-Sheriff of Westmorland in 1292 and either he or another of the same name, again in 1324. According to Huddleston and Boumphey,<sup>355</sup> the latter Henry was the son of William Threkeld whose marriage to Isabel Hastings brought large estates at Yanwath, Crosby Ravensworth, Tebay and Roundthwaite. Walter de Strickland is probably the son of William de Strickland and is given dates of 1260-1342 by Washington. Richard de Preston was a contemporary and appears as a witness to other grants.<sup>356</sup>

#### 113. 1290, Sept 22.

Licence for the alienation in mortmain by Isabella, late the wife of Roger de Clifford, the younger to the abbot and convent of Heppe of the advowson of the church of Warchacopp (*Warcop*).

[*Cal.PR*, 18 Ed I, (1290), 388. Copy].

According to Raban, the appropriation of Warcop church was the 'most conspicuous example of a fine charged on a licence to alienate into mortmain before 1299'. The process must have started during the lifetime of Isabel Clifford (daughter and co-heiress with her sister of Robert de Veteriponte) and by 1288 at the latest. As will be seen by subsequent entries the process was to take some 20 years to complete mainly because not only did Isabel die before the transaction could be completed but so did her son and heir Roger Clifford, and Maud his widow. The initial fine of £20 was entered in the *Pipe Rolls* as an unpaid debt. As Isabel's heir was a minor, her estate passed into the king's hands and at an inquisition in March of the following year it was said that the alienation 'would not be in the king's interest.. However, the king granted the canons 'respite of the fine' until the heir came of age.

#### 114. 1291.

*Taxation of the clergy*

Diocese of Carlisle

Decanatus Westm'land'

Karle Sp'

(Spirituals)

Ecclia de Warthecop 35. 0. 0.

Ecclia de Hepp 20. 0. 0.

Ecclia de Bampton 13. 6. 8.

Nova Taxatio

Warthecop\* 3. 6. 8.

Hepp 2.13. 4.

---

<sup>353</sup> *RK2* 182.

<sup>354</sup> *RK1* 277.

<sup>355</sup> C Roy Huddleston and R S Boumphey, *Cumberland Families and History*, (Kendal, 1978).

<sup>356</sup> See *RK1* and *RK2*.

Bampton

2. 0. 0.

Comparison with other religious houses in Cumbria:

Abbas de Hepp 46.13. 4.

Abbas Holm Cultram 200. 5 10.

Priory Ermithwaite 10. 0. 0.

Priory Lanercost 74.12. 6.

Priory Wedirhal 52.17. 6.

[*Taxatio Ecclesiastica*, Record Commission, 1802. Copy].

In 1291 Pope Nicholas IV imposed a crusading tenth on the clergy and, as it was alleged that previous taxations had under estimated the value of ecclesiastical benefices in England, a new taxation was ordered. The Pope already claimed the First Fruits and 1/10 of all ecclesiastical benefices. The *Taxatio* is an evaluation of all the ecclesiastical benefices in England and was used for subsequent subsidies and taxations. \*In 1291, the abbey was negotiating the appropriation of Warcop church which is shown as more valuable than Shap and Bampton churches combined, which were already held by the abbey. See the entry for 1318, for comparison after the Scots Wars.

### 115. 1292, 6 October.

*Claim by the king against the Abbot of Shap for the manor of Reagill.*

On the octave of St Michael in the 20th year of the reign of King Edward at Appleby.

The lord king, by William Inge, claims against the Abbot of Hepp, the manor of Renegile (*Reagill*), with the appurtenances; and against Hugh de Multon, the manor of Hoff, with the appurtenances; and against the Prior of Watton, half of the manor of Langedale, with the appurtenances; against Robert de Langdale half of the same manor, with the appurtenances; as the right, etc.

And in respect thereof, he says that the lord King Henry, the grandfather of the present king, was seised of the aforesaid tenements as of fee and by right in time of peace etc. and he offers to prove that it was the right of that lord king for that lord king (sic) etc.

And the abbot and the others come, and the abbot denies the right of that lord king, who, etc, and who was formerly seised, etc, and all (perhaps *of the whole*),

And he puts himself on a jury of the country at the place of the king's grand assize, and he asks for acknowledgement to be made whether he should have the greater right in the aforesaid manor of Renegile, with the appurtenances, as of the right of his church of St Mary Magdalene at Shap, of the aforesaid lord king,

And William Inge says, for the lord king, that the aforesaid manor as of fee and by right, and that he granted it, together with other tenements, to a certain Hugh de Morville, and this clear, to be proven for the same lord king by the record of the rolls of the lord king's Chancery and Exchequer, and he asks for judgement for the same lord king, etc.

[*Placita De Quo Waranto*. 790. Translation].

Hugh de Multon is most probably he who is described as 'lord of Hoffe' c.1255 x 1295, in the *Lanercost Cartulary*.<sup>357</sup> A Thomas de Multon appears in an *Inquisition Post Mortum* of 1314 as seised of the manor of Hoff, near Appleby, held of Roger de Clifford. Langedale is a dale off the Lune Valley in the northern Howgills and was held by Watton Priory in East Yorkshire. The Priory was for Gilbertine Canons and Nuns and had a cell at Ravenstonedale.<sup>358</sup> Edward I instigated a wholesale series of inquiries into the rights of lords of manors and baronies under writs of *quo warranto*, this is one such inquiry.<sup>359</sup>

### 116. 1293, 14 January.

*Writ from the king concerning the abbot's claim to the manor of Reagill.*

<sup>357</sup> Todd, *Lanercost Cartulary*. See Index of Places and Persons. Hugh appears as a witness to a number of charters.

<sup>358</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 197-199; also Christopher R Irwin, and Mary Irwin, *The Gilbertines and Ravenstonedale: A Short History of the Gilbertine Monastic Order and their Establishment in Ravenstonedale*, (The Book House, 1990).

<sup>359</sup> Powicke, 376-380.

Afterwards, on the morrow of St Hilary, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne in the County of Northumberland, the aforesaid Abbot comes by his attorney (not named) and William Inge similarly,

And the lord king has sent his Writ to his Justices, in these words, Edward, by the grace of God, etc, to his dearly-beloved and faithful Hugh de Cressingham and his fellows going next on eyre in the County of Northumberland, greeting,

Just as lately in our court at Appelby in the County of Westmorland on your eyre, we claimed by our writ by William Inge, who prosecutes for us, against the Abbot of Shap, a certain manor of Renegil (sic), with the appurtenances, as our right as pertaining to our crown, and the same abbot (his claim was dismissed?) because his charters and records which he had as his statement of claim in respect thereof at Appelby for making his defence did not (produce?) as a voucher to warranty (vocac(i)o(n)em ad war(antum)) or other against us but he will be able to warrant (before?) a jury at the place of our grand assize, and he will be able to have acknowledgement made whether he should have the greater right in the aforesaid manor, with the appurtenances, as of the right of his church of St Mary Magdalen at Hepp, or us, if you have fixed a day for both us and the aforesaid abbot to be before you in your eyre at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, on the octave of St Hilary next coming (=20 Janaury 1293), to hold the aforesaid jury in respect thereof, as by right it should be held,

We, considering that the aforesaid abbot is in fear of losing his aforesaid manor for default of his aforesaid records, and that he has asked us of our special grace that the aforesaid jury in respect thereof might be longer delayed, and not distrusting the right of him and of his aforesaid church, do command you that if the aforesaid abbot shall have offered his charters or records, for him and for his aforesaid church, at Newcastle at the aforesaid time, as his sufficient defence in the aforementioned things, then on account of his aforesaid request regarding the aforesaid jury, you should admit and not disregard what the same abbot had not been able to put before that jury in his same defence, according to the law and custom of our realm, of our special grace,

Witnessed by myself at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of January in the 21<sup>st</sup> year of our reign

And let it be recorded elsewhere, amongst the pleas of Northumberland, etc.

[*Placita De Quo Waranto*, 1292 & 293, 790. Translation].

The manor of Reagill had been granted to the abbey by Robert de Veteripont in 1212 who had it from his mother Maud. Robert de Veteripont's grandson, also called Robert, sided with Simon de Montfort and the barons against Henry III and died in May 1265<sup>360</sup> and his lands were forfeited to the king but restored to his two daughters Isabella and Idonea. They subsequently married Sir Roger de Clifford and Roger de Leyburn, respectively. After their marriages, King Edward also claimed against Idonea de Layburne for various possessions in Westmorland but she succeeded in resisting him.<sup>361</sup> The final outcome was in the abbot's favour as at the Dissolution the manor was part of the abbey's possessions.<sup>362</sup>

#### 117. 1294, 15 January.

Ordination at Haltwhistle.

*Deacon*: Frater Thomas de Coldal, de ordine Carmelitorum de Hepp.

*Priest*: Frater Culbertus de Slegill, de ordine Carmelitorum de Hepp.

[*Reg. Halton*, i, 24-25. Copy].

This entry appears to be for the ordination of two friars. The Carmelite Friars (also known as the White Friars) had a friary at Appleby which was founded in 1281 by the Lords Vescy, Percy and Clifford and there were 13 members there in 1300.<sup>363</sup> That the two here were 'of Hepp' suggests there

<sup>360</sup> Clifford, *House of Clifford*. Between the battle of Lewis in 1264 when Henry III was captured by Simon de Montfort and the battle of Evesham when Simon was killed. The *ODNB* (Henry Summerson) gives 1264.

<sup>361</sup> N&B, i, 275.

<sup>362</sup> *Cal.LP, Hen VIII*, ixx 800 5.

<sup>363</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Religious Houses*, 234.



may have been another, short lived cell at Shap.<sup>364</sup> Another possibility that it is a mistaken identity for Premonstratensians who were known as the White Canons.

**118.** 1293, June 15.

*Respite by the king of a fine of £20 for advowson of Warcop church.*

To the treasurer and barons of the exchequer. The abbot and convent of Hep, of the Premonstratensian order, have shown the king that whereas he, in consideration of a fine of 20l made with him by them, granted to Isabel, late wife of Roger de Clifford, permission to assign to them the advowson of the church of Warthecop (*Warcop*), which is of her inheritance, notwithstanding the statute of mortmain and Isabel was prevented by death from executing her promise, and they have besought the king to show them favour by pardon or otherwise concerning the fine; the king has granted them respite of the fine until her heir come of age, so that if he then wish to complete his mother's intention, the money shall be levied upon such completion for the king's use, otherwise the king will then cause them to have respite of the fine and will show them favour in some other way; the king accordingly orders the treasurer and barons to cause the abbot and convent to have respite as aforesaid, and to cause this to be done and enrolled.

[*Cal. PR, Ed I (1293)*, 289. Copy].

**119.** 1294, 4 March.

Ordination at Stanwix,

*Acolyte*: Frater Willelms de Bello Campo (*Beauchamp*), de Hepp

*Deacon*: Frater Thomas de Wirkinton (*Workington*), Frater Johannes de Aspatrik (*Aspatria*).

Canonici de Hepp

*Priest*: Frater Johannes de Appelby, monacen Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, i 26. Copy].

For William de Bello Campo (*Beauchamp*) 'canon' has been omitted, see **123** where he is made subdeacon.

**120.** 1295, 5 June.

Ordination at Appleby.

*Priest*: Thomas de Wirkington, canonicus de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, i, 38. Copy].

**121.** 1295, 4 June. Shap.

*Presentation of William de Kirkedal, a canon of Shap to Shap vicarage.*

To the Reverent Father in Christ, the Lord J, by Grace of God, bishop of Carlisle, his devoted sons the abbot of Magdalen valley at Hepp and the Convent of the same place humbly send greeting, obedience, reverence and honour,

We present to your fatherhood our dearly-beloved in Christ, Brother William de Kirkedal, beseeching your attention so that, showing him favour by inducting him to the vicarage of the parish church of Hepp, which is vacant by the resignation of Brother Walter de Ditton, lately vicar of the same, and which belongs to our presentation, according to the tenor of our privileges and the ordinance of your predecessors, which we have confirmed by the agreement of the Chapter, you may be willing to institute him as the perpetual vicar of the same,

May your Fatherhood prosper for a very long time,

Given at Shap, on the 2nd nones of June in the year of our Lord 1295.

[*Reg Halton*, i 40. Translation].

---

<sup>364</sup> For a history of the Carmelites see Andrews, *The Other Friars*, Chapters 1-3.

In the Introduction to the *Register*, Thompson says that in cases of churches held by religious house, bishops sometimes insisted that the vicar or his deputy should be a secular priest. Bishop Irton in his confirmation of the appropriation of the churches of Shap and Bampton, had insisted that there should be a secular priest in each church to hear confessions and do the other things the canons could not do. Here, William de Kirkedal is appointed as perpetual vicar, ie. not removable at the will of the canons, so it might be that the appointment of a secular priest was within the power of the canons. As most canons aspired to become priests, and thus able to hear confessions etc., a secular priest may not have been necessary. At Warcop, Bishop Halton says that the vicar who is a canon of "their house", has cure of souls and he should serve the church in divine service by means of a secular priest.

**122.** 1295. Shap.

*Institution of the same, saving to the Convent the role of the order and to the Bishop his jurisdiction.*

[*Reg Halton*, i 41. Copy].

**123.** 1295. Place not named.

Ordination,

*Subdeacon: Frater Willelmus de Bellocampo, canonicus de Hepp.*

[*Reg Halton*, i 60. Copy].

**124.** 1295, Dec 11.

*Arrangements for collection of the clerical tenth.*

Westminster

Appointment of the prior of Rochester to collect in the diocese of Rochester and keep in safe custody until further order, the tenth lately granted to the king for the present year by the prelates and whole clergy of the realm on such benefices and goods as were assessed for the last tenth in aid of the Holy Land according to the taxation made, for that tenth, ecclesiastical benefices not exceeding the value of six marks a year, according to that taxation and belonging to parsons who are not pluralists, being excepted. One moiety is to be paid on 1 March and the other at Trinity.

[*Cal. PR, 24 Edw I, (1295), 172. Copy*].

Included to provide historical background to the next entry.

**125.** 1295, Dec 11.

Westminster, 24 Ed I

Protection with clause "*nolumus*" until Michaelmas for the prelates and whole clergy of the realm who have granted the above mentioned tenth.

Divers letters of this form were divided amongst such prelates as wished to have them, and afterwards like letters were made specifying the names of the prelates in the following bishoprics:-

J John Halton bishop of Carlisle.

-The like for the following abbots of the same (Premonstratensian Order):-

Coverham.

[*Cal. PR, 24 Edw I, (1295), 172. Copy*].

**126.** 1296, Jan 12.

As **125**:

Tupholme (*Tupholme*): Newbo Begeham (*Newbo*): St Agatha's (*Easby*): Croxton: Newehus (*Newsham or Newhouse*): West Derham: Egleston (*Egglesstone*): Heppe (*Shap*).

[*Cal. PR, 24 Ed I, (1295), 175. Copy*].

**127.** 1296, 10 January.

Letters patent of John Aldebrandini and Gianus Lachetti, merchants of the society of Clarenti, Pistoia (*Pistorien'*), proctors of B[erard] and S[imon], cardinal-archbishops of Albano and Palestrina, acknowledging receipt from the official and prior of Carlisle, collectors in Carlisle diocese of the procurations ordered by the legates of 37 marks, by the hands of M. Adam de Novo Castro who had explained that the collectors had expenses of 5 marks in sending that sum to [the proctors] in London. This total of 42 marks matches the seven procurations of 6 marks each paid by the bishop and prior of Carlisle, the abbots of Holm Cultram and Shap, the priors of Wetheral and Lanercost, and the nuns of Armathwaite. London, 10 January 1296.

M. Geoffrey de Vezano, papal nuncio, added his seal.

[Story, R L, (ed), *The Register of Thomas Appleby, bishop of Carlisle 1363-1395*, (Canterbury and York Society 2006), no. 269. Copy].

This is grouped with three other letters in the *Register* relating to the Papal legation of 1295.

**128.** 1297, March 2.

*Relaxtion by the king of the twelfth leveied on clerical goods.*

To the taxors and collectors of the twelfth in co Dorset. Order to desist entirely from taxing and collecting the prior of *La Grove's* goods annexed to spiritualities by reason of the twelfth granted to him by the laity of the realm, of which goods a moiety and afterwards a tenth were granted and given to the king by reason of the twelfth aforesaid, as the king wills that such goods shall not be taxed upon this occasion; provided that the goods of the prior's villeins shall be taxed in the same way as other goods of laymen. The like in favour of the following to the taxors and collectors in the counties specified below:

(There follows an extensive list of abbots, priors, vicars and clerks), and: ... the abbot of Heppe).

[*Cal. ChR 1277-1326*, 27. Copy abbreviated].

**129.** 1300, Sept 27. [at Rose Castle].

To the treasurer and barons of the exchequer. Order to cause the abbot of Sheppe to be acquitted of 20*l* by which he and the convent of made fine with the king for a grant of licence to Isabel, late the wife of Roger de Clifford, the younger, to assign to them the advowson of the church of Warthecopp, notwithstanding the statute of mortmain, as it appears to the king that she did not give or assign the advowson to them in her lifetime, wherefore he wills that the abbot and convent shall not be charged with the sum.

[*Cal. CR, Ed I*. Copy].

**130.** 1300, 13 May.

*Institution of Roger de Barton to Bampton Vicarage.*

John [Halton], by Divine mercy to his most dearly-beloved son in Christ, Brother Roger de Barton, greeting, grace and blessing,

We have instituted you to the vicarage of the parish church of Bampton in our diocese, which is vacant, for which you were presented to us by the religious men, the abbot and Convent of Shap, the true patrons of the same, and we do admit you for reasons of charity, as the perpetual vicar of the same, saving the dignity of our cathedral church of Carlisle in all things. Given at Rose on the 3rd ides of May in the year of our Lord 1300 and in the 8th year of our pontificate.

And the aforesaid vicarage of Bampton was assessed at £8 6s 8d, from which the same vicar shall maintain himself and one secular priest, the other true ordinary offerings and payments were granted, or were later granted, so that they shall maintain the Abbot and Convent of

Shap, for ever,  
For which £8 6s 8d all the altarge offerings and lesser tithes of the same church are entirely assigned, to support the vicar and his successors.  
[*Reg Halton*, ii, 123. Translation].

**131.** 1300 x 1321.

*Digest of the Case between the Abbot of Shap and Michael de Harcla, Richard le Fraunceys and Isabella his Wife in 1300. (Assize Roll, 1321).*

The question before the court was whether Michael de Harcla and Richard and Isabel had deprived the Abbot of Shap of his freehold in Meaburn Maud ie. of a yearly rent of 17 strikes of corn, 17 strikes of oatmeal, and 22 strikes of malt. Michael appeared but Richard and Isabel were represented by Alexander of Kenleygh (*Kendal?*), who denied the charge on their behalf and claimed a jury. Michael said that he held the manor for life by demise of Richard le Fraunceys, who right and inheritance it was. He stated that the abbot was not possessed of any rents therefrom except 8s. 8d. yearly, and for the truth of this he put himself on the assize. The Abbot stated that one John le Fraunceys, who held a moiety of the manor of Meaburn Maud, granted to a predecessor of his, Abbot of Shap, and to the abbey, that he and his heirs would pay yearly to the Abbot and Convent and their successors for all time 8½ strikes of wheat, 8½ strikes of oatmeal, and 11 strikes of malt, to be had from his grange of Meaburn, half at Martinmas and half at Purification. But should John or his heirs or assigns, the agreement went on, endow the Abbey with a rent or with land which in the opinion of men of standing and probity chosen by both parties was equivalent to 8s. 8d. within the confines of Westmorland, they were to have that instead of the aforesaid rent of grain to which they would accordingly give up all claim. And he produced a deed under the name of John le Fraunceys (Charter IX, most probably). He also stated that a Joan de Veteripont, who held the other part (moiety is interlined) of the same manor, granted an equal rent of grain, wheat, oatmeal and malt, in the same form and with the same conditions. And he produced Joan's charter which was couched in the same words. His predecessors, he said, were in possession of these till Michael and the others named deprived him. He wished to have the matter enquired into by the Assize. Michael also wished this, and the Assize was held. The jury stated on oath that the aforementioned John le Fraunceys and Joan de Veteripont, who held the manor parted between them, granted by their deeds to the predecessor of the abbot 17 strikes of wheat, 17 of oatmeal and 22 of malt, to be received as aforesaid; that the abbot's predecessor was put into possession of these by the hands of John le Fraunceys and Joan de Veteripont; that the aforesaid John le Fraunceys afterwards gained possession of the other part ("whole" is interlined) of the manor which was formerly Joan's; that the present Abbot since his appointment to the office had received only 8s. 8d annually - and that, too, irregularly (interdum), and had contented himself with this instead of the grain.

Asked whether John and Joan, or either of them or any heir of either or any one else in their name, had assigned any other rent, or granted land equivalent in value on account of which the abbot should give up his rights in the grain, they answered no, nor did they know of or even hear of any such arrangement having been made; the bailiffs of Richard le Fraunceys in Meaburn, they said, by order of Richard had paid yearly the 8s. 8d.; and with this the Abbot had contended himself. But six years previously Richard, who then had the manor in his own hands, kept back the money and also the grain, and Michael thereafter had done the same. It was therefore decided (by the justices) that as it had been shown by this Assize that the Abbot's predecessor, by virtue of the deeds above mentioned, was in possession of the grain-rent, in the terms specified, and that as the Abbot instead of this had been in receipt of 8s. 8d. yearly until Richard deprived him of it, there was no freehold in this 8s. 8d. to be equivalent to the freehold granted in the grain. For it had not been granted and accepted in the form stipulated. The Abbot was therefore to be placed in seisin by supervision of jurors of his rents of wheat, oatmeal and malt, and to be paid his damages, which were assessed at £8 9s 10d. of which 40s were the fees of the Court.

[F W Ragg, 'De Veteriponte, le Franceys and de Vernon', CW2, xii, 352-354. Copy]

**132.** 1302, March 2.

Ordination at Carlisle Cathedral.

*Acolyte*: Frater Johannes de Wygeton (*Wigton*). Canonici de Hepp.

*Subdeacon*: Frater Johannes de Kariole, Canonici de Hepp, Frater Johannes de Wygeton. Canonici de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 184. Copy].

Several of those named in the entry in the *Register* as well as Johannes de Wygeton, were ordained both acolyte and subdeacon on the same day. Johannes is ordained deacon in **134** and priest **135**.

**133.** 1302, Dec 23.

Letter from Bishop Halton to the Prior and Chapter of Carlisle, sub-collectors of the papal tenth. In consequence of the devastation wrought by the Scots, he obtained the sanction of the principal collectors for the remission, in some cases of a third, in others of the whole, of the taxation levied on the churches of his diocese. The following to pay two-thirds: [includes] ecclesia de Hepp, ecclesia de Bampton.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 195-6. Copy abbreviated].

**134.** 1303, Sept. 21.

Ordination at cathedral

*Deacon*: Frater Johannes de Karliolo, Canonici de Hepp, Frater Johannes de Wygeton. Canonici de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 212. Copy].

**135.** 1304, Sept 19.

Ordination at cathedral,

*Acolyte*: Frater Thomas de Burton, canonicus de Hepp.

*Priest*: Frater Johanne de Karliole, Frater Johannes de Wygeton. Canonici de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 221. Copy].

**136.** 1305, Dec 18.

Ordination at Kirkoswald,

*Subdeacon*: Thomas de Burton, canonicus de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 242. Copy].

**137.** 1306 x 7, Feb 18.

Ordination at Dalston,

*Deacon*: Frater Thomas de Burton, canonicus de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 273. Copy]

**138.** 1307, Feb 2. [At Lanercost].

Licence for the alienation in mortmain by Roger de Clifford to the abbot and convent of Hepe, of the advowson of the church of Warthecopp. By fine of 20*l*.

[*Cal. PR, 35 Ed I (1307)* 498. Copy].

**139.** 1307, March 26. [At Carlisle].

Licence for the alienation in mortmain by Mariota de Sausere (*Mariot de Savory*) of Salkeld to the abbot and convent of Heppe, of two messuages and 4 acres of land in Meburn Maulds.

[*Cal. PR, 35 Ed I (1307)*, 508. Copy].

**140.** 1307, March 28. [At Carlisle].

Licence for the abbot and convent of Heppe to appropriate the church of Wardhecop (*Warcop*) of their advowson.

[*Cal. PR, 35 Ed I (1307)*, 508. Copy].

## **EDWARD II, 1307-1327.**

**141.** 1307, 23 Sept.

Ordination at St Lawrence, Appleby,  
*Priest*: Frater Thomas de Burton, canonicus de Hepp.  
[*Reg Halton*, ii, 292. Copy].

**142.** 1307.

*Appropriation (with the reservation of a pension by the Bishop) to the Abbot and Convent of Shap of Warcop parish church. They are to endow a vicarage, which is to be held by one of their canons, who shall serve the church by a secular priest.*

“John, by divine mercy Bishop of Carlisle, to his dearly beloved in Christ, the lord abbot and convent of the church of St Mary Magdalen at Shap, of the diocese of Carlisle, greeting, grace and blessing,

Whilst you are considering the resources of your church and the number of canons who continually pursue religious observance in the same, and the observance of the hospitality which ought to flourish specially in monasteries to which pilgrims and some of Christ’s faithful poor having need of refreshment often resort, sooner than elsewhere, so we, because of our office, ought to be drawn to reflect and truly we bewail and are grieved, considering that your means clearly do not suffice to maintain your custom of hospitality, because your possessions upon which the most part of your maintenance depended are reduced to ashes by the hostile attacks of the Scots, all your goods found therein being previously carried off and used up, which we do not relate without a heavy heart and pure sorrow, Considering, moreover, that you and your monastery are beset on all sides by imminent burdens and expenses, not only for the repair of your church, which is not yet entirely built, and to repair your other possessions which have been burnt in a hostile fashion, as was mentioned before, but also truly on account of the frequent coming of the royal host past you towards the parts of Scotland, and by the other payments which it behoves you of necessity to make to the Church of Rome and her ministers, and to the lord king, so that because of your oppressions and poverty you are by no means able to provide against them as would be proper, unless it will have been provided for by an increase of your temporal or spiritual goods from another source,

So to make your hospitality more abundant in times to come, and the repair of your church and of your other possessions quicker, and also for the easier support of the other burdens, we, having invoked the name of Jesus Christ, have granted and bestowed the parish church of Warthecopp, of our diocese, the advowson of which the celebrated man Robert de Clifford, the true patron of the same, granted to you by the agreement and wish of the Lord Edward, the illustrious King of England, with all its rights and appurtenances, for the reasons of charity, just as we may see the same grant and agreement more fully contained in the written

records of the same, to your church and to you and your successors, to take possession of it to (your) proper use for all time,

So that, it being ceded or given up by the present rector of the same church, you may be able lawfully to enter into and take hold of the possession of the same church by the authority of these presents

And because the rights of one church are rightly preserved and the right of our cathedral church is diminished in size by this appropriation, so we, in compensation for this loss, do specially reserve, by the authority of the Ordinary £4 in cash from the said church from the time of the vacancy, to be paid in full by you and your successors to us and our successors, each year at the Feasts of Pentecost and of St Martin in equal portions,

Also, we will and grant, for us and for our successors, that it should be lawful for you and your successors to present one suitable canon of your's and your successors' house to the same office (or benefice) of vicar, to receive the cure of souls of the aforesaid parish church, whenever it shall happen to be vacant,

Which canons should, as the vicar, reside in the same place in person, and he should maintain the ordinary burdens, and he should serve the same church honourably and laudably in divine service by means of a secular priest,

To support which maintenance and other burdens we do assign to you in full all the altarage, together with the houses and buildings (*domibus et edificiis*), lands and meadows pertaining to the said church, to match and replace your tithes of sheaves of the same church, which were previously reserved to you, saving the dignity of our Church of Carlisle and of ourselves in all things,

Given, etc".

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 292. Translation].

This entry in John Halton's *Register* suggests that the abbey church was not complete by 1307. It also suggests that the church had been damaged by the Scots although 'church' in this context could be the entire monastery and its outlying properties including the granges at Reagill and Milburn. The process of appropriation had of course, started earlier than Edward's attacks on Scotland and the impoverishment of the abbey was probably caused by the Scottish raids of 1296 and 1297.<sup>365</sup>

#### 143. 1308, June.

Roger, abbot and the convent of Shap present William de Warthecopp, lately their prior to Warcop Church as successor to the previous rector Robert de Musgrave (*super rectoris ejusdem*).

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 33. Copy].

Musgrave is called rector here but in **151** he is described as parson (*personam ecclesie de Warthecoppe*) although Thompson translates it as rector in his summary. It seems at the time the terms did not have the distinction they later acquired, that is, the rector was the person who held the advowson and therefore the right to present a vicar, the rector may or may not be cleric. A parson was a beneficed clergyman and could be either a rector or a vicar. Robert de Musgrave would have been the incumbent priest before the appropriation. Curwen<sup>366</sup>, incorrectly gives the date as 1311 and describes William de Warthecoppe as 'their late abbot'.

#### 144. 1308, November.

Return to a writ to hasten the payment of arrears in the diocese of Carlisle; the King to be informed of the names of the collectors: the collectors were the prior of the church of St Mary, Carlisle, and the abbot of Heppe.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 303. Copy].

---

<sup>365</sup> See Colm McNamee, *The Wars of the Bruces: Scotland, England and Ireland, 1306-1328*, (East Linton, 1997).

<sup>366</sup> *RNW*, 227.

**145. 1309.**

The Abbot and Convent of Shap assent to the Bishop's ordinance for a vicarage in his confirmation to them of the church of Warcop.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 316. Copy].

See entry below.

**146. 1309, 1 May.**

*Resignation through age and infirmity of Roger de Barton, perpetual vicar of Bampton.*

'... being not strong enough to support the burden placed upon me in the future because of great infirmity of body with other disagreeable things which inconvenience an old man earnestly pressing upon me, I do resign into your Holiness's hands the vicarage of the church mentioned of my own free will and accord, humbly asking and desiring your lordship in so far as considering my feebleness with the eye of piety, you should mercifully absolve me from the aforesaid cure of souls, and if it pleases you, commend me to our Abbot in the bowels of charity,

May your Venerable Fatherhood flourish for a very long time

Given at Shap on Saints Philip and St James's Day in the year of our Lord 1309'.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 319. Translation].

Roger Barton's letter is quite expressive, his institution is *Halton* i, 124.

**147. 1309.**

The abbot and convent of Shap present John de Appelby to the vicarage of Bampton on the resignation of Roger de Barton.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 319. Copy].

**148. 1309, 17 May.**

*Institution of the presentee John de Appleby to Bampton vicarage.*

For reasons of charity we have admitted you to the vicarage of the parish church of Bampton in our diocese being vacant, for which you are presented to us by the religious men, the Abbot and Convent of Shap, the true patrons of the same and we have instituted you as perpetual vicar of the same, saving the dignity of our cathedral church in all things, Given at Rose on the nones of May in the year of our Lord 1309 in the 17<sup>th</sup> of our pontificate'.  
[*Reg Halton*, ii, 320. Translation].

**149. 1309, 15 April.**

*The Abbot and Convent of Shap assent to the Bishop's ordinance for a vicarage in his confirmation of the appropriation to them of the church of Warcop.*

THE SUBMISSION OF THE ABBOT AND CONVENT OF HEPP CONCERNING THE CHURCH OF WARTHECOPP.

To the venerable father in Christ, the Lord John, by the grace of God bishop of Carlisle, his devoted sons the Abbot and Convent of the Magdalen Valley at Shap, greeting, reverence, obedience and honour,

Your fatherhood being deservedly well-beloved of us, we believe that it is not unknown to you in what way the celebrated man Robert de Clifford, patron of our monastery, considering the grants of his ancestors to be thin and meagre for the support of the burdens which weigh upon us, would have granted to us the advowson of the church of Warthecopp, of your diocese, with its rights and appurtenances, for reasons of charity, with the agreement of Edward, the illustrious King of England, of venerable memory, and he would freely have procured a licence for appropriation from the same, so much as was in him, just as you may see the same contained more fully in our records,

So just as the whole result of this appropriation should depend upon your special grace, we,



being assured of your lordship's goodwill, do by these presents submit the advowson of the church mentioned and the supply of an incumbent to the office of vicar of the same to your order, with the full and unanimous agreement of our Chapter and ourselves, as the patrons of the mentioned church,

Humbly beseeching your same lordship, being always full of goodwill towards us, in so far as it would be to the honour of God, that you deign to order a payment and levy from the said church and its appurtenances, out of our meagre resources, saving the indemnity against loss of the cathedral church of Carlisle and your Episcopal jurisdiction in all things,

In witness of which thing, the seal of our Chapter is affixed to these presents,

Given in the Abbey of Shap, on the 17<sup>th</sup> kalend of May (=15 April) in the year of our Lord 1309.

[*Reg Halton*, ii, 316. Translation].

**150.** 1310, 19 May.

Certificate by John, bishop of Carlisle that he caused to be cited the abbots of Holm and Hepp of the Cistercian and Premonstratensian orders, the priors of the Blessed Mary, Carlisle and of Lanercost and the archdeacon of Carlisle.

[William Brown, and A Hamilton Thompson, *Register of Archbishop Greenfield, Archbishop of York 1306-1315*, no 2297, Surtees Society, No. 152, 331. Copy].

Reply to an invitation to attend the Northern Convocation held at York.

**151.** 1310, 15 July.

*Writ and Return, against Robert de Musgrave, rector of Warcop concerning a messuage in Great Ormshead.*

"The king to the bishop of Carlisle, greeting, we order you to cause Robert de Musgrave, the parson of the church of Warthecoppe your clerk, to come before our justices at Westminster on the quindene of St Martin to answer William the son of Robert de Goldington in a plea that he should hold that agreement made between them concerning one messuage, three oxgangs and 24 acres of arable land, 30 acres of meadow and the third part of one mill with the appurtenances in Magna Ormesheved (*Great Ormside*). The sheriff of Westmorland sent word to the justices that the aforesaid Robert is a clerk and does not have a lay fee in his bailiwick where he can be summoned.

Return: we (the bishop) have enjoined Robbert de Musgrave the rector of the church of Warthecoppe that should be at the day and place named in the Writ".

[*Reg Halton*, i, 18. Translation].

The final approval of Bishop Halton to the abbey's appropriation of the vicarage of Warcop was given in April, 1307 and the Abbot and Convent agreed to the conditions made by the bishop in 1309 – see entries above. In 1303 William Burdon who was 'rectorem ecclesie de Musgrave,' went off to become vicar of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.<sup>367</sup> He must have been replaced by Robert de Musgrave although the *Register* does not record his presentation. William de Warthecoppe was presented as vicar in 1308 – see entry above. By 1310, the intention of appropriation had been going on for twenty years so the position of Robert de Musgrave described here as parson or beneficed priest, (a more accurate translation of 'personan')<sup>368</sup> is a little obscure. It could be that he was the previous incumbent and was holding onto the land which belonged to the church. The bishop however, refers to Robert as the rector. The confirmation of appropriation assigns to the abbot and convent the houses, buildings, lands and meadows pertaining to the church. Institutions of clerics to appropriated churches in the *Register*, are described as either to a rectory or a vicarage but without sufficient information to distinguish between what is meant by the two terms, if indeed, there was a difference at the time.

---

<sup>367</sup> *Reg. Halton*, 206.

<sup>368</sup> Latham, *Medieval Latin Word-List*.

**152.** 1310, 1 Dec.

Citation of Abbots and Convents of England on occasion of the forgoing subsidy (Edw II prohibits the levying of a Subsidy by the Abbots of Langdon and Sulbey on the houses in the Order, 10 Nov 1310).

The abbots resolved to withstand the claim of the abbot of Premontre as "onerous and injurious" and record their protest - includes abbates, de Heppe.

[F A Gasquet, , *Collectanea Anglo-Premonstratensia*, Surtees Society, 3rd series, (1906), i, 11.<sup>369</sup> Copy]

For more detail on the relationship of the English houses with Prémontré, and the desire of it's abbot to tax them, see Colvin, chap. III.

**153.** 1310, Dec 19.

Ordination at Kirksowald.

*Acolyte:* Frater Symon de Kirkoswald, canonicus de Hepp

*Subdeacon:* Fratres Ricardus de Gyseburn, Willelmus de Melmorby, Johnnes de Kirkoswald, canonici de Heppe.

*Deacon:* Ricardus de Hepp ad presentacioen domini abbatis et coventus de Heppe.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 26. Copy].

Richard de Hepp is the first person to appear for ordination upon a title from the abbot and convent of Shap. The precise meaning of the term is still argued about but Swanson<sup>370</sup> says that "'title' for those ordained to the major orders meant to have possession of a guaranteed financial support sufficient to maintain the dignity of his order and was the basic requirement for the promotion of a clerk to holy orders". However, he goes on to say there was an implausibility of 'monastic' title being a guarantee of real financial independence and suggests that monastic titles were purchased or even hired, by the candidates as a mere paper qualification to qualify for ordination. Rose,<sup>371</sup> writing about the use of titles in the diocese of Carlisle based on entries in the *Register of John le Halton*, says that although in other dioceses the majority of titles were from religious houses, in Carlisle the monasteries conceded few and a wide range of people provided a title, usually at 40s for a minor order and 5 marks for ordination as priest, for example Thomas de Appelby (156) paid 4 marks to become a deacon. Heath<sup>372</sup> has observed that it was the smaller and poorer houses that offered titles and that most were actually unable to provide any money must have been common knowledge. The poverty of the Cumbrian houses meant they could not afford the patronage of "young and budding clerics". Swanson suggests that the titles in the diocese of Carlisle represent funds that were intended for chantries and some may well have been fraudulent and that the documents of title seem to be more letters of presentation than real statements of title as in this entry where Richard de Hepp is presented by the abbot and convent. W Wiseman<sup>373</sup> quotes Hamilton Thompson as expressing the view that some monasteries sold "titles" as a source of income rather than granting stipends. Wiseman also says he has come across the title of Shap used for ordinations by Thomas Beckington, bishop of Bath and Wells 1443-1465, and Thomas Langton, bishop of Salisbury, 1485-1493. The *Register of Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham 1406-1437*, records a number of persons presenting themselves for ordinations on a title of the abbot and convent of Shap.<sup>374</sup>

**154.** 1311, nd.

Taxation of English Houses (Premonstratensian) by Abbots of Newhouse and Croxton to meet expenses of Proton (*Prémontré*?) appealing to the Holy See against Adam, abbot of Prémontré.

Arreragia abbatum non solventum de i. ii. iii et iv. impositioubiis:

<sup>369</sup> Colvin, Appendix VIII, 389-99, says that Gasquet contains many errors and lists what he regards as the more important emendations. He deposited an extensive list of corrections in the Bodleian Library (MS, Eng. Hist. d. 227). The entries printed here have not been checked against Colvin's list and therefore must be treated with caution.

<sup>370</sup> S N Swanson, 'Titles to Orders in Medieval English Registers', in Mayr-Harting & H Moore, (eds), *Studies in Medieval History Presented to R H C Davis*, (Hambleton Press, 1985), 233-245.

<sup>371</sup> R K Rose, 'Priests and Patrons in the Fourteenth Century Diocese of Carlisle,' in *Studies in Church History*, 14.

<sup>372</sup> Peter Heath, *The English Clergy on the Eve of the Reformation*, (London, 1969), 17-18.

<sup>373</sup> *Personal communication*, Nov 1999.

<sup>374</sup> R L Storey, *Register of Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham 1406-1437*, Surtees Society 164.

Abbas de S Agatha	xii: -: -
Albalanda	xi: -: -
Cokyrlande	xiii:vi:vii
Hepp	xiv:vi:viii
Coverham	x: x: -
Egylston	x: xv: -
Welbek	x: - : -
Lavenden	vi: -: -
Torre	x: -: -
[Gasquet, No 21. Copy].	

**155.** 1311, 6 March.

Ordination at Carlisle Cathedral.

*Priest:* Ricardus de Hepp, ad titulum abbotis et conventus de Hepp, Karleolensis diocese.  
[*Reg Halton*, iii, 31. Copy].

**156.** 1311, 7 May.

Memorandum that the archbishop had determined to be summoned a Council to be held in St Peter's church, York on 9 kal. Junis (May 24) 1311 to consider the charges against the Templars and that John, bishop of Carlisle and Thomas, bishop of Whithorn, his suffragans, Master William de Pykering dean of York, and the other deans, archdeacons, provosts, archpriests and chapters of cathedral and collegiate churches, abbots, priors, doctors of divinity and professors of civil and canon law of the diocese and province had been cited to attend under the forms and tenors written below.<sup>375</sup>

[*Reg Greenfield*, vol. 152, no.2352, 364. Copy].

The abbot of Shap would be included in this summons, see next entry.

**157.** 1311, 7 May.

Certificate of John, bishop of Carlisle, Names of people cited: abbots of Holm Cultram, Cistercian order and of Shap (Heppe) Premonstratensian order.

[*Reg Greenfield*, vol. 152, no. 2352, 364. Copy].

The Abbot of Shap is not listed as being present at the hearings on May 24, July 1 and July 10 and see next entry below.

**158.** 1311, 23 July.

York. Notice to the official of Carlisle in obedience to letters from the archbishop dated at Cawode, 5 idus Julii (July 11) 1311, of the suspension of the abbot of Hepp for not attending the provincial council.

[*Reg Greenfield*, vol. 152, no. 2561, 104. Copy].

**159.** 1312.

Writ against William parson of Lowther to render account of the clerical fifth when he with

---

<sup>375</sup>. The trial of the Templars took place at York, following a similar trial in the Province of Canterbury, the account of which is contained in sixty-four folio pages of Wilkins Concilia (v ii, 329-393). Archbishop Greenfield had three suffragans with him - Antony Bek of Durham, John Halton of Carlisle and Thomas Dalton of Whithorn: *The Records of the Northern Convocation: The Trial of the Templars at York*, (Surtees Society, No 113). The list of those attending the trial is at 58-59. For a complete account of the trials of the Templars in Europe see Malcolm Barber, *The Trial of the Templars*, (Cambridge, 1978). Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, list no sites for the Templars in either Cumberland or Westmorland and doubt the claim of Skirwith, put forward as they say, by some authorities. They do not mention Temple Sowerby which has also been suggested as possible location for a preceptory but the Order may have just held the manor.

the Abbot of Shap, was collector thereof in Westmorland.  
[*Reg Halton*, iii, 59. Copy].

**160.** 1312, Sept 18.

Gilbert de Culwenne came before the king on Tuesday after the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, and sought to replevy his land in Papworthbank, taken into the king's hands for his default before the justices of the Bench against the abbot of Shap. This is signified to the justices.

[*Cal.CR*, 6 Ed II (1312), 550. Copy]

**161.** 1312. Dec 23.

Ordination at Dalston, Dec 23, 1312.

*Sub-deacon*: Thomas de Appelby, an presentacioem abbatis de Heppe.

*Deacon*: Frater Ricardus de Guseburg (*Guisborough?*), Frater Willelmus de Melmorby, Johannes de Kirkoswald. Canonici de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 69. Copy].

**162.** 1312 x 13. March 13.

Ordination at Penrith.

*Deacon*: Thomas de Appelby, ad titulum iiii<sup>or</sup> marcarum sibi per cartam. domini abbatis et conventus de Hepp concessorum etc..

*Priest*: Fratres Richardus de Gyseburn, Willelmus de Melmerby, Johannes de Kirkoswald, canonici de Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 74. Copy].

**163.** 1313.

William, parson of Lowther, to render an account of the fifth for the time when he, with the abbots of Shap and Holme Cultram and the prior of Carlisle was collector thereof in the diocese of Carlisle.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 78. Copy].

**164.** 1313 x 14. March 23.

Ordination in the Cathedral.

*Deacon*: Henricus de Brouham (*Brougham*) ad presentacionem...Abbatis at coventus de Hepp, Karleoleusu diocese.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 89. Copy].

**165.** 1314, 14 Jan.

*Inquisition Post Mortem for Thomas de Multon of Gilsland.*

Writ, 14 Jan, 7 Edw II.

Westmoreland. Inq. Monday the morrow of St Mathais, 7 Edw II.

Hoff: The manor (extent given with names of tenants) including 2 bovates land in Dribeck (*Drybeck*), held of Roger de Clifford by service of cornage, viz. 9s 2d yearly; and the manor is charged to Thomas de Mavenby for life in £9 15s yearly and the abbot of Hepp in 1½ qr of corn and 1½ qr of barley, worth 13s 4d yearly. Margaret, his daughter, aged 13½ is his next heir.

[*Cal.Inq.pm*, Edw II, vi, 452, 252. Copy abbreviated].

The 'corn-rent' from Hoff is listed in the *Minister Accounts* for 1544.

**166. 1314.**

Writ "*sicut pluries*" to the Bishop to distrain Thomas de Kirkoswald and Henry de Overton executors of Richard, late Archdeacon of Carlisle. [The abbot of Shap involved].  
[*Reg Halton*, iii, 100. Copy].

**167. 1314.**

The Abbot of Shap, collector of the 5<sup>th</sup> with the abbot of Holme, the prior of St Mary, Carlisle and William de la Chapel, parson of Lowther.  
[*Reg Halton*, iii. Copy].

**168. 1314, 28 July.**

*Inquisition post mortem for Robert de Clyfford.*

Writ, 28 July. Inquisition into lands held by Robert de Clyfford.  
Inq, Tuesday before the Decollation of St John, 8 Edw II.  
Cumberland: Penrith. The rent and a mill, held of the king in chief, service unspecified. He had no other lands etc. in the county.  
Westmorland: Free tenants holding by service of cornage:- Heppe and Bampton Patrik and Gnype Patrik [alias Knype] held by Gilbert de Colewen [alias de Cullewen], rendering 26s 7d. Bampton Cundal and Gnype [alias Knype] held by Henry de Cundale, rendering 15s 3d.  
Fee Farms: Askeby. The grange and the pasture of Breredale, held by the abbot of Byland, rendering 30s (?)...yearly. ...Kirkebythore, Merton and Brougham. The advowsons of the churches.....[this entry details grants etc, followed by the lines for Hepp.]. And the said Sir Robert granted to the abbey of Heppe 4 marks yearly for a chantry to be made in the abbey for the souls of his ancesters to be received out of the cornage and blanch rents (*albis firmis*) of Millenburne.

Roger, his heir, is aged 14 years on the feast of St Agnes second last past, 7 Edw II.  
[*Cal.IPM, EdwII*, v, 533, 303. Copy abbreviated].

Simpson<sup>376</sup> claims that this Robert de Clifford who was slain at Bannockburn, may be buried in the chancel of the abbey church in the grave with a gravestone incised with a sword.<sup>377</sup> This statement was hotly disputed by Nicholson<sup>378</sup> who describes it as "ideal and fallacious". Ragg<sup>379</sup> gives a report of a battle (Bannockburn) apparently written by a canon of Shap, on the back of a Roll containing an *Inquisition Post Mortem* which leads Ragg to suggest that the copy Dodsworth used belonged to the abbey, viz: "In the year of our Lord 1314 on the vigil of St John Baptist which was then Sunday on the morrow, a battle took place between the king of England and the king of Scotland, in which battle the earl of Gloucester and Robert de Clyfford and many other nobles were slain and the earl of Hertford and the earl of Perdon (Dodsworth was doubtful about this) and Sir John Fercuis and many others of high station were taken prisoner, so that the king of Scotland, namely Sir Robert Bruce, prevailed in the battle, and the king of England, the said Edward, having lost, with part alone (of his army) only just escaped. This Robert de Clyford conveyed to us the church of Warcopp in 1306, and he was the son of Roger de Clyford the younger, the founder of this monastery, and had the reputation of a good man".

**169. 1315.**

Writ to Bishop to distrain William de la Chapele, parson of Lowther, one of the collectors of the 5th above mentioned.  
.....Abbate de Hepp, collectortus as above.

---

<sup>376</sup> Rev James Simpson, *Lecture upon Shap Abbey*, (Kendal, 1862), 11.

<sup>377</sup> Peter Ryder, *The Medieval Cross Slab Grave Covers of Cumbria*, (CW Extra Series vol. XXXII), 44-45, does not list this gravestone, it may have been lost or alternatively, removed to Lowther Castle in the 1890s, or to the English Heritage store in Berwick upon Tweed.

<sup>378</sup> Cornelius Nicholson, 'Lord Robert de Clifford, where was he Buried?' in a privately printed book of collected essays. (Kendal, 1862). Copy in the British Library.

<sup>379</sup> F W Ragg, 'Appendix to The Feoffees of the Cliffords', *CW2*, xxii, 329.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 101. Also *RK2* 330. Copy].

Curwen<sup>380</sup> notes: Writ "sicut pluries" to the Bishop to distrain William de la Capella, parson at Lowther, one of the collectors of the clerical fifth. A similar writ had been issued in 1312 when, together with the abbot of Shap he was collector thereof in Westmorland. Again in 1313 he was called upon to render an account of the fifth for the time when he, with the abbots of Shap and Holm Cultram and the prior of Carlisle, collected the amount. This was a writ issued for the third or fourth time.

**170. 1315.**

Ordination {place and date missing-*Ed*}.

*Priest*: Thomas de Appelby, title for 4 marks of Abbot and convent of Hepp.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 112. Copy].

Thomas de Appleby had originally been presented as sub-deacon by the abbot of Shap but for subsequent stages to deacon and priest he did so on a title of Shap and four marks.

**171. 1315.**

In a list of wool sold by religious houses in England, showing the quantities sold and the price paid for it in Flanders, we find "The Monks of Shap sell the wool just as it comes from the fold at 9 marks a sack, and they have usually ten sacks a year".

[*RK2* 371. Copy].

Unfortunately Curwen does not give his source but it is most probably Pegolotti.<sup>381</sup> Waites<sup>382</sup> uses a factor of 200 fleeces to the sack to calculate the number of sheep providing the wool. Using this factor Shap would have had a flock of some 2000 sheep.

**172. October, 1315.**

Letter from Bishop printed in full acknowledging and quoting a letter from the Dean and Chapter of York which, in turn, quotes a royal letter under the Privy Seal bearing date 11 October, 10 Edw II, concerning an aid to maintain the war against the Scotch (*Scots*).

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 131. Copy].

The letter of authority cites the abbot of Holm and abbot of Shap.

**173. 1315, Sept 30.**

*Inspeximus* and confirmation of letters patent dated 28 March, 35 Edward I 1307 granting licence to the abbot and convent of Heppes to appropriate the church of Warthcop, which is of their advowson. By p.s.

[*Cal. PR, 9 Ed II (1315)*, 353. Copy].

**174. 1316, February 16.**

Return printed in full addressed by the Bishop to the Dean and Chapter of York to a letter summoning a convocation at York a month after Easter by authority of a royal letter dated at Lincoln, 16 February, 9 Edw II.

"...Johannes Abbatem de Hepp..." (With the heads of the other religious houses of Cumberland).

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 118. Copy].

---

<sup>380</sup> *RNW*. 330.

<sup>381</sup> Pegolotti, *La Practica Della Mercatura*. See also Powicke, *The Thirteenth Century, 1216-1307*, 637-638, fn.. For more on the wool trade see: Eileen Power, *The Wool Trade in English Medieval History, being the Ford Lectures*, (Oxford, 1941) and T H Lloyd, *The English Wool Trade in the Middle Ages*, (Cambridge, 1977). For a study of a particular monastery, Emilia Jamrozak, 'Rievaulx Abbey as a Wool Producer in the late Thirteenth Century; Cistercians, Sheep and Debts,' in *Northern History*, vol xl, 2, (Sept. 2003), 197.

<sup>382</sup> Brian Waites, *Monasteries and Landscape in North-East England*, (Oakham, 1997), 139.

**175.** 1316, June 17.

To the keepers of the port of Dover. Order to permit the abbot of Hepp of the Premonstratensian Order to pass the sea with 10*l* for his expenses, in order to attend his chapter general at Premontre.

[*Cal.CR, 9 Ed II (1316)*, 345. Copy].

Premonstratensian abbots were supposed to attend the general chapter of the order once a year on St.Denis's Day (9 October)<sup>383</sup> as well as forwarding dues as demanded by the head of the Order, the abbot of Prémontré, but in 1298 Edward I, in his desperation to fund his wars forbade the Cistercians to send any representative to their chapter and to send their *apportum* to him. In January, 1307, the Statute of Carlisle was passed forbidding abbots to travel overseas for the sake of "visitation or any other pretext if this meant taking money out of the kingdom". On 7 August 1310, the abbot of Sulby representing fourteen of the English Premonstratensian abbots was allowed to visit his chapter provided he carried no more than 20 marks for his expenses. The English abbots had been in dispute with Prémontré for sometime and an agreement was reached in 1316.<sup>384</sup> This licence to the abbot of Shap and a second for August 1319, are of a number of licences granted to Premonstratensian abbots to attend the general chapter in both *Close Rolls* and the *Patent Rolls* between 1316 and 1341.

**176.** 1316, Dec 18.

Ordination in the Cathedral.

*Priest:* Henricus de Brouham ad titulum iiii marcarum per Abbatem et conventum de Hepp sibi concessarum.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 138. Copy].

**177.** 1317, Feb 26.

Ordination in the Cathedral.

*Deacon:* Frater Adam de Strikeland Monasterii de Hepp'.

[*Reg Halton*, iii. Copy].

**178.** 1317, Sept 28.

Licence for the alienation in mortmain to the abbot and convent of Hepp by William Wage of 10 acres of land and 10 acres of meadow in Hepp. ....By fine of ½ mark.

[*Cal.PR, 11 Ed II (1317)*, 30. Copy].

**179.** 1317, Oct 24.

Licence for the abbot and convent of Hepp to acquire in mortmain lands or rents to the value of 10*l* a year.

By K on the information of Roger de Northburgh.

[*Cal.PR, 11 Ed II (1317)*, 38. Copy].

**180.** 1318.

*Papal Taxation.*

The bishopric	£20
Carlisle Priory	£20
Shap	£2
Armathwaite	Waste

---

<sup>383</sup> A W Clapham, 'The Architecture of the Premonstratensians and Their Buildings in England' in *Archaeologia*, LXXIII, (73), 117-146.

<sup>384</sup> Colvin, 206-214.

Lanercost	Waste
Wetheral	£4
Holm Cultram	£40.

[Bouch, 69, (from *Taxatio Ecclesiastica*, 320, 333, 329). Copy].

Compare with the papal tax of 1291.

**181.** 1318, January 8.

Letter from the Bishop of Carlisle to the Archbishop of York, dated at Horncastle, 8 January 1318, quoting and replying to a letter of the Archbishop summoning the Bishop and his Clergy to a Convocation to debate a Royal Subsidy.

"...et abbatem de Hepp, item piorem de Lanercost etc.."

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 110. Copy].

**182.** 1318, Aug 23.

Simple protection for one year with clause *nolumus*, for Master Thomas de Hothum, parson of the church of Patrington. ....The like for the undermentioned, viz- The abbot of Hepp.

[*Cal.PR, 12 Ed II (1318)*, 206. Copy].

**183.** 1318, Sept 8.

Writ to the Sheriff of Westmoreland.

Inquisition in Appleby. Monday after Exaltation of the Holy Cross, William son of John de Archer, hanged for felony, held a messuage and an acre of land in Bampton Patrik, which have been for a year and a day in the king's hand. The tenements are held of the abbot of Hepp; the town of Bampton Patrik now holds the same and had the year and the day thereof, and ought to answer therefor.

[*Cal Inq Mis Ed II*, ii, 370, 92. Copy].

**184.** 1318-19, March 4.

Letter from the Bishop of Carlisle to the Archbishop, dated 4 March 1318-19, quoting and replying to a letter of the Archbishop, dated 25 January 1318-19.

"....videlicet supprior Karliale et conventus, Abbas de Hepp .... Prior beate Marie Magdalene de Lanercost, conventus de Holme...."

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 181. Copy].

**185.** 1318, Oct 8.

To the sheriff of Westmoreland. Order to cause the abbot of Hepp to have the seisin of a messuage and an acre of land in Bampton Patrik, which William son of John le Archer of Bampton Patrik, who was hanged for felony, held of the abbot, as it appears by inquisition that they have been in the king's hands for a year and a day and that the said John held them of the abbot, and that the township of Bampton Patrik had them for a year, day and waste, and ought to answer to the king for the same.

[*Cal.CR, 12 Ed II (1318)*, 19. Copy].

**186.** 1319.

*Taxation of the diocese of Carlisle*

Parcio Willelmi de Are in ecclesia de Bampton xls iiij s



	Vicarium solist	terciam partem
Temporalia abbatis de Hepp	xls	iiijs
Ecclesia de Warthecopp	lxvis viijd	vjs viijd
Ecclesia de Hepp	liijs iiijd	vjs iiijd
Ecclesia de Bampton	xls	iiijs

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 183-189. Copy].

..The three churches appropriated to Shap Abbey.

### 187. 1319. *Taxation of the Clergy*

For Edward II.

- De persona ecclesie de Wartecopp cum vicaria xxvis viijd
- De persona ecclesie de Hepp xxs
- De persona ecclesie de Bampton xvijs.

[*Reg Halton* iii, 186-189. Copy].

### 188. 1319, 14 December.

Institution of Thomas de Wynton (*Winton*), canon of Hepp, to the perpetual Vicarage of Shap, in the gift of the Abbot and Convent of Shap.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 198. Copy].

### 189. 1319, 16 September.

Warcop. Institution of Hugh de Houeden, canon of Hepp, to the vicarage, in the patronage of the Abbot and Convent of Shap.

[*Reg Halton*, iii, 200. Copy].

### 190. 1319, 29 August.

To keepers of the port of Dover.

Order to permit the abbot of Hepp of the Premonstratensian Order, who is going to his chapter-general in Citeaux [probably a misread or misprint for Prémontr  ], to pass the sea in that port with 20 marks for the expenses of himself and his household.

[*Cal.CR, 13 Ed II (1319)*, 209. Copy].

### 191. 1320 x 1322.

The King's liegemen of Cumberland, Westmorland and Northumberland petition the King that whereas they are devastated by war and a sudden murrain of beasts so that they have no means of sustenance nor of tillage, they must be pardoned all manner of debts demanded by summons of the Exchequer or otherwise as annual rent for the coming three years or until they have recovered. This debt was respited until All Saints next (1 November) for which they greatly thank him.

[C M Fraser, (ed), *Northern Petitions*, Surtees Society (1981), 102. Copy].

This entry gives useful background information on the state of the Border Counties in the early 14<sup>th</sup> century. Fraser's note says: 'On 1 June 1321 the Barons of the Exchequer were ordered to relax any distress for debts other than certain farms in Cumberland and Northumberland until All Saints (*PRO QR Mem Roll 9f*, 43d). A brief respite had earlier been granted to the men of Westmorland on 8 May 1321. A further respite of a year was granted on 3 Nov 1322 to the men of Northumberland and Westmorland on 10 December 1325'.<sup>385</sup>

<sup>385</sup> For a general account of the "agrarian crisis" at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> cent., see Platt, Colin, *Medieval England: A Social History and Archaeology from the Conquest to 1600AD*, (London, 1978), Chap.3. For a detailed account of the Scots Wars to 1328 see McNamee, *The Wars of the Bruces*.

**192.** 1321.

Digest of the Case between the Abbot of Shap and Michael de Harcla, Richard le Fraunceys and Isabella his Wife in 1300. (*Assize Roll, 1321*).

See **131** for full text.

**193.** 1322, 18 May.

*Commission to Robert de Barton and Henry de Warthecoppe by petition of the Council.*

Inquisition. Appleby. Thursday before Trinity.

Robert son of John de Veteri Ponte by his charter granted to the abbot and convent of Heppe 4 marks of yearly rent of his cornage of his tenants in co. Westmorland. Cf. *Close Roll Calendar 1323-1327*.

[*Cal IPM, Ed II*, ii, 4811, 118. Copy]

See **196**. The 4 marks were for a chantry in the abbey.

**194.** 1322, May 20.

Protection with clause *nolumus* for one year for the prior of Durham [May 13]. ...The like for the undermentioned, viz- . . . the abbot of Heppe.

[*Cal.PR, 15 Ed II (1322)*, 120. Copy].

**195.** 1322 x July 1323.

*Petition by the abbot and covent of Heppe to the king.*

To our lord the King pray his chaplains the Abbot and Convent of Heppe in the county of Westmerland, that whereas Robert, the son of John de Vespoint (*Vipont*), formerly lord of the said county, gave them by his charter four marks by the year of the cornage of the said country to be received from certain villis, as appears by the said charter, and of which moneys they have been continuously seised until the forfeiture of Roger de Clifford.<sup>386</sup> That it may please him to command the sheriff of the said county that he suffer them peaceably to receive the said moneys, and therupon to confirm their said charter of his grace, having regard to their great damage and destruction.

Endorse. Let them show their charter in Chancery, and let there be an inquisition of their estate and their seisin, and let further justice be done in Chancery.

It is enrolled

Before the King. Herlaston. .

*Ancient Petition*, No 2535.

[R J Whitewell, and W N Thompson, 'Three Petitions of Shap Abbey', *CW2*, v, 62-67, and 304-5. Copy].

Whitewell places this petition as between 1322 and July, 1323 when the following order to the sheriff of Westmorland is issued (see next entry). The order does not appear to have been carried out for on 2 April, an order is made to the constable of Appleby Castle to pay the arrears with a writ of 14 April to the treasurer and barons of the exchequer to give the constable an allowance to do so.

**196.** 1323, July 28.

*Writ to the sheriff of Westmorland to allow the abbot and convent of Shap the rent due to them.*

To the sheriff of Westmoreland. Order to permit the abbot and convent of Hepp to receive four marks of yearly rent as below, as they and their predecessors have been wont to receive

---

<sup>386</sup>. Son of Robert de Clifford who was attainted of treason for supporting Thomas, earl of Lancaster. Clifford was severely wounded and the earl was captured at the Battle of Boroughbridge. The earl was executed on March 22, 1322.

them from the time of the making of the charter of Robert, son of John de Vetri Ponte (*Vipont*), as the king learns by inquisition taken by Robert de Barton and Henry de Warthecopp, that the aforesaid Robert granted to the abbey and convent by his charter 4 marks of yearly rent of his cornage due to him from certain of his tenants in co. Westmoreland, to wit Thomas de Hellebeck and his heirs 2 marks of yearly rent for lands held of Robert in Ascom, from Robert de la Fierte and his heirs 1 mark of yearly rent for lands held of Robert in Milnburn and from Eustace de Laval and his heirs 1 mark of yearly rent for lands held of Robert in Milneburn, to be received at two terms of the year, for the maintenance of a canon of the convent to celebrate divine service daily in the abbey for the dead, saving to Robert and his heirs the homages, wardships, reliefs, suits of court and all other services that the said Thomas, Robert and Eustace have been wont to render for the aforesaid lands in addition to the 4 marks aforesaid, and that the abbot and the convent and their predecessors have always been in full and peaceful seisin of the above rent from the time of the making of the charter until the rent was taken into the king's hand by the forfeiture of Roger de Clifford, the last lord of the aforesaid tenants. Afterwards, on 24 March, the late order was sent to the sheriff. [Cal.CR, 17 Ed II (1323), 11. Copy].

**197.** c1325. nd.

Abstract of a "Gift of no date".

Brother P(eter?) minister of friars of church of Saint Mary in the Vale of Magdalen and the convent there (Shap Abbey) to Adam Forester of Soureby (*Sowerby?*): premises a fourth part of P's in territory of "villa" of Strikeland, namely 7 acres & appurtenances at Wyntring Busk ? (*Wintering Busk*) lying together, which P had had as a gift from Walter de Strickland kt. Of yearly rent 2s 6d.

Covenant: if Adam default in rent, he shall pay fine of 2 shillings to use of the church of P.

Witnesses: Robert de Askibi, then sherrif of Westmorland, Henry de Suleby. John de Morevill, Richard (the bowman), Walter de Rossegile, Roland de Renegile, Hugh de Tylia. [Medieval Deeds: MD44, WD/D/MD. CRO.K. Copy].

Dating: as catalogue.

**198.** 1325, April 6.

Abstract of a "Gift".

Adam Lengleys (*English*) to Richard de Preston and his wife Mabel, premises of a messuage and 7 acres of land in Great Strickland which Adam had as gift from Hugh son of Thomas de Newbigyng, to be held of the Abbot and convent of Hepp by payment of 2s 6d.

Given at Gt Strickland, Saturday on eve of Easter, 18 Ed I. Witnesses: Hugh de Louthur, Robert de Askeby, John de Rossegil, kt, Henry de Threkeld, Henry de Hoverington, Thomas de Preston.

(Seal missing).

[Medieval Deeds: MD45, WD/D/MD. CRO, Kendale. Copy].

Dating: as catalogue.

**199.** 1326, April 9.

*Order to to the constable of Appelby castle to pay to the abbot and convent of Shap the arrears due to them.*

Whereas the king learns by inquisition taken by Roger de Barton and Henry de Warthecopp that Robert son of John de Veteri Ponte granted by his charter to the abbot and convent of Hepp 4 marks yearly rent from the cornage due to him from certain of his tenants in co.

Westmoreland, to wit from Thomas de Hellebeck and his heirs 2 marks yearly for the lands held of Robert in Ascom, from Robert de la Fierte and his heirs a mark yearly for the lands held of the said Robert son of John in Milnburn, from Eustace de Laval and his heirs a mark

yearly for the lands held of Robert son of John in the said town of Milnburn, for the maintenance of a canon of the convent to celebrate divine service in the abbey daily for ever, saving to the said Robert son of John the homages, wards, reliefs, suits of court, and all other services that Thomas, Robert and Eustace were want to do to him for the lands aforesaid beyond the above rent of 4 marks, and that the abbot and convent and their predecessors have been in full seisin of the rent from the time of the making of the charter until the rent was taken into the king's hands by the forfeiture of Roger de Clifford, the last lord of the said tenants the king orders the constable to pay to the abbot and convent the arrears of the said four marks for the time that he has been constable, and to pay the same hereafter as long as he shall have that office.

[*Cal.CR, 19 Ed II (1326)*, 466. Copy].

Repeat of **196**, it appears the money was not paid in 1323.

**200.** 1326, April 14.

To the treasurer and barons of the exchequer. Order to cause allowances to be made to the aforesaid constable for what he shall pay in execution of the preceding order.

[*Cal.CR, 19 Ed II (1326)*, 466. Copy].

**EDWARD III 1327-1377.**

**201.** 1327 x 1330.

The clergy of the bishopric of Durham, the counties of N'land, W'land and C'land, archdeacons of Richmond, Cleveland, York and East Riding, both secular and religious petition the King and Council that whereas the Scottish war which has lasted 34 years, has devastated their goods, their churches and manors are burnt, their books, chalices and church ornaments looted and carried off, they are so impoverished they can scarcely maintain their functions, nevertheless they are ready to pay the tenth granted for 4 years but at the true current value of their benefices. The collectors, however, are compelling them to pay according to the ancient assessment – the clergy crave a remedy.

[E M Fraser, (ed.), *Extracts from Northern Petitions*, Surtees Society, vxciv, (1981), 109. Copy].

*Northern Petitions* contains a number of petitions from the inhabitants of the northern counties pleading the remission of taxes due to the incursions of the Scots. The petitions provide a vivid picture of the condition of the Border during the 14<sup>th</sup> century.

**202.** 1329, Nov 16.

Pardon to Gilbert de Colewen (*Culwen*) for departing the realm in the time of the late king and adhering to his enemies the Scots; and restitution to him of the lands which he held in Shap in Westmorland.

[*Cal.PR, 3 Edw III (1329)*, 459. Copy].

Gilbert was the son and heir of Patrick de Culwen, second son of Gospatric, he died shortly after, see next.

**203.** 1329, 31 Dec.

*Inquisition post mortem for Gilbert de Culwenne.*

Writ, 31 Dec. 3 Edw III. Westmoreland. Ing Monday after the octave of the Purification, 3 Edw III. Lands held:-

Thornwaite and Hepp: The manors held of Robert de Clifford, lord of Westmoreland, by homage, fealty and service of 10s 10d for cornage yearly and suit at the county [court] of Appleby every month. The said Gilbert, eight years before his death, gave the said manors to Thomas de Preston to hold to him and his heirs, who, having seisin for 14 marks, enfeoffed the said Gilbert and Ede his wife of the same, to hold to them and the heirs of the said Gilbert, of which estate the said Gilbert died seised and the said Edna still survives. Gilbert his son, aged 33 years and more is his heir.

[*Cal.IPM, Edw III*, vii, 257, 196. Copy].

**204.** 1332, June 26.

To W {William Welton}, archbishop of York. Request that he will grant the king a subsidy in aid of the expenses incurred for the marriage of the king's sister Eleanor to Reginald count of Guelders (*Gerle*), the granting of which subsidy shall not be drawn into a precedent to his prejudice. The king is sending to him Thomas de Bayton, his clerk, that the archbishop may signify in writing by him what he shall cause to be done in answer to this request. [*Foedera*].

The following clerks are sent in like manner to the underwritten bishops, abbots and priors:- (a long list follows) ...

... Thomas de Greyregrave . . . sent to . . . the abbot of Shap.

(Cumberland and Westmoreland).

[*Cal.CR, 6 Edw III (1332)*, 587-589. Copy].

There are a number of entries in the *Calendars* and bishops registers which mention the abbot of Shap within a general mandate or order from the king, archbishop or bishop. The entries are included in these *Records* to show that the abbot and convent were affected by decrees of state and church and help provide a context for the events of the times.

**205.** c1330.

*Spiritual receipts* [diocese of Carlisle].

Pensions.

Westmorland Deanery:

Shap 3s; Bampton 4s; Warcop 4s, Lowther 4s; Askham 4s.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 842. Copy].

Comparison between appropriated churches and two local churches.

**206.** 1332.

Johnston in Annandale.

The appropriated rectory of the parish church there with a toft etc. is confirmed by Edward Baliol (pretended) King of Scots, this grant bears date at Erkleiden (*lost*) in the parish of Shap, where he resided at the time.

[*Nic MS iii*: 'Charters of Religious Houses – Shapp'. Copy. Also N&B, i, 472.].

The grant referred to has not been traced and there is no other evidence to support the statement. Neither have any later references to the appropriation been traced. Edward Balliol was the son of John Balliol who had been appointed by Edward I as king of Scots in 1292 from amongst 13 contenders and who then subsequently dismissed him in 1296. In 1332 Edward Balliol and the 'disinherited' invaded Scotland, defeated an army at Dupplin Moor in August and was crowned on 24 September 1332, assuming the title, King of Scots. He retired to Annan for Christmas but was surprised and fled to England. Edward III invaded Scotland and defeated the Scots at Halidon Hill in 1333. Edward Balliol fully restored, formally acknowledged as his lord in November 1333 and ceded large areas of southern Scotland to the English king. He also rewarded his supporters with land in the South and this must be

the time he gave the advowson of Johnston to Shap (if he indeed did so). He surrendered all claim to the Scottish crown to Edward III on 20 January 1356 and died in January 1364.<sup>387</sup>

**207. 1332.**

Lay subsidies for 1332.

Township	No. taxpayers	Total assessment	Highest payer
Preston Patrick	19	£25	45s
Preston Richard	12	£18	60s
Shap	29	£90	£6
Rosgill	9	£18	100s.

[Fraser, C M, 'Lay Subsidies for 1332', CW2, 66. Copy].

Comparisons between the townships where the abbey held land. Also see M Jurowski, C L Smith and D Crook, *Lay Taxes in England and Wales 1188-1688*, (PRO 1998) 37.

**208. 1332, 19 Dec.**

Ordination at St Lawrence, Appleby.

Deacon: Fr John de Appelby, Thomas de Warthecop.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 96. Copy].

John de Appleby and Thomas de Warthecop are not described as canons of Shap but see below.

**209. 1333, 29 March.**

Certificate of the dean of Westmorland to the official of Carlisle referring to his mandate which quotes letters of the bishop (dated Carlisle 1 Mar 1333) ordering the official to enquire by rectors and vicars of the deanery in full chapter after *Letare Jerusalem* Sunday (14 Mar in 1333) into presentation of John de Carleton to St Lawrence's Appleby, by St Mary's, York. The inquest was made by the rectors of K Thore, Gt Asby, Brougham, Newbiggin, vicars of St Michael's Appleby, Orton, the parish priests of Askham, Barton, Shap, Warcop, C Garrett and Dufton appearing in place of their masters. Under Deanery seal, Appleby, 29 Mar 1333. [*Reg Kirkby*, no.122. Copy].

The vicars of Shap and Warcop were canons of Shap Abbey but the parish priests may well have been secular chaplains, see confirmations of the appropriations. The entry illustrate how the local clergy were involved in the business of the diocese.

**210. 1334, Feb 6.**

Licence, after the inquisition taken by John de Louthre (*Lowther*) king's clerk, escheator in the counties of York, Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmorland for the alienation in mortmain to the abbot and convent of Hepp in part satisfaction of the 10l yearly of land and rent which they had the late king's licence to acquire of 17 acres of land in Hepp by Gilbert de Culwenne and 7 acres there by John Muston, to hold as of the yearly value of 20s. [*Cal.PR*, 8 Ed III (1334), 507. Copy].

**211. 1334, 1 March.**

Faculty to the abbot of Shap to exhume the body of Isabel, wife of William Lengleys (*English*) of Appleby, from its present tomb and reinter it in a more suitable place in a church or churchyard, because of her honourable life and conduct, the bishop wishes her remains to be venerated. 1 Mar [1334].

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 161. Copy].

Why Isabel's remains should be venerated (or at least treated with respect) there is no knowledge but it is possible that she was held in some veneration by local people. She was probably Isabel de

---

<sup>387</sup>. *Handbook of British Chronology*; ODNB.

Crokdayk who married William Lengleys, who did well in the royal service. William de Englis represented Westmorland in Parliament between 1319-1338, around 1330 founded of a chantry to the Virgin Mary in St. Micheal's church, Appleby, he was constable of Lochmaben Castle in 1333-34 and Chief Forester of Inglewood Forest.<sup>388</sup> Most probably he is the same William who was given licence to empark 60 acres at Little Strickland, 100 acres at Roundathwaite and a wood at High Head; his will is dated 1369.<sup>389</sup>

## 212. 1334, 17 Dec.

Ordination at Corbridge Church.

*Priests:* John de Appelby, Thomas de Warthecop, canons of Shap.  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 231. Copy].

## 213. 1336.

*Lay Subsidies of 1334 – Westmorland (1336)*<sup>390</sup>.

Warcop with Sandford	£5.10. 0d.
Shap	£6. 0. 0d.
Bampton (Cundale&Patrick)	£3.14. 0d.
Rosgill <sup>391</sup>	£1. 4. 0d.
Preston Thomas (Preston Patrick <sup>392</sup> )	£1.13. 4d.
Maulds Meaburn with Reagill	£5. 0. 0d.

### Towns [for comparison]:

Kirkby Stephen with Mallerstang	£3. 6. 8d.
Kirkby Kendale	£2. 7. 10d.

### Highest Tax Yields (plus above):

Barton with hamlets	£12. 0. 0d.
Orton	£5. 13. 4d.

### Comparison with Cumberland:

Kirkoswald	£10. 6. 1½d.
Penrith	£39. 16. 3½d.
Carlisle City	£13. 6. 8d.
Langwathby	£15. 1. 4½d.

Cumberland, Westmorland and Northumberland were excused the 1334 subsidy on account of the devastation caused by the Scots, but not that of 1336. The tax yield of the 15<sup>th</sup> for Westmorland was £187.15.1d and of the 10<sup>th</sup>, £3.0.5½d giving a total of £190.15.6½d, representing a removable wealth of £2 346.10.10d.

[Robin Glasscock, (ed), *The Lay Subsidy of 1334*, (Oxford, 1975). Copy].

A comparison between townships where the abbey held land and other townships in North Westmorland and East Cumberland.

## 214. 1336, 29 April.

*Certificate to the archbishop, whose mandate was received at Aberford on 19 Apr. The prior and chapter of Carlisle, abbots of Holm Cultram and Shap, prior of Lanercost,*

<sup>388</sup> *Eastern Dumfriesshire an archaeological landscape*, (RCHMS, 1997) 205; F W Ragg, *Lengleys*, CW2, xx, 66-96; *Cal.PR Edward III 1327-41*; Martin Holdgate, *The Story of Appleby in Westmorland*, (Kirkby Stephen, 2006) 99.

<sup>389</sup> Ferguson, *Testamenta Karleolensia*, CW Tract Series (Kendal 193) no. CVI..

<sup>390</sup> The clergy were exempt from the tax but there appears to be some uncertainty as to whether clerical property in the townships was taxed or not, for a detailed discussion see Glasscock. For a detailed history of Lay Taxation see M Jurkowski, C L Smith, D Crook, *Lay Taxation in England and Wales 1188-1688*, (PRO, 1998).

<sup>391</sup> There seems to have been only two townships in the parish of Shap, Shap and Rosgill. After the Dissolution, Rosgill was bracketed with Sleddale.

<sup>392</sup> Entry in the roll is Preston Thomas showing that the township was still known by this name in 1336.

*archdeacon and clergy have been cited. Rose. 29 Apr 1336.*

This is a response to 290 viz:

Mandate of William, archbishop of York, quoting a writ of Edward III (dated 26 Mar 1336) requiring the archbishop to convoke his prelates and clergy before Whitsun to grant a subsidy [Not traced in CCR 1333-7, *Ed's* note]. The prior and chapter of Carlisle, all abbots and priors, the archdeacon, deans, provosts and chapters of collegiate churches and the clergy of the diocese are to be asked to appear in York Minster on 6 May, the bishop etc, in person, a proctor for each chapter and two proctors for the clergy, each with sufficient powers to consent to common decisions. Bishopthorpe, 5 Apr 1336].  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 291. Copy].

**215.** 1336, 24 August.

Writ of Edward III summoning the bishop to a council at Nottingham on 23 Sept; the prior and chapter, archdeacon and clerical proctors are to attend. Perth, 24 Aug 1336.  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 319. Copy].

**216.** 1336, August.

Mandate of William [Melton] archbishop of York citing the above writ of Edward III summoning the clergy proctors to attend a council at Nottingham on 23 Sept 1336. By authority of these letters the bishop has told the prior and chapter of Carlisle, the abbots of Holm Cultram and Shap, the prior of Lanercost and the archdeacon, the remaining clergy to appear by proctors at this meeting. He will obey the writ but cannot provide the names of proctors as they have not yet been elected. n.d. (c. Aug 1336).

The remainder of the entry is the bishop's reply to the archbishop for whose mandate (dated 9 Sept) see *Register of Archbishop Melton*.<sup>393</sup> The bishop's citation of the two abbots and prior makes his reply resemble a return to the archbishop's mandate for convocation.  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 320. Copy].

**217.** 1336, 24 October.

Certificate of the dean of Westmorland and Robert de Bradford, vicar of St Michael's, Appleby, quoting the bishops's mandate (18 Oct) ordering an enquiry by rectors and vicars of the deanery .... vicars of Shap and Bampton .... as enquirers into the presentation of John de Baves, junior chaplain to Kirkby Stephen vicarage by St Mary's, York. One Thomas de Redman was occupying the vicarage by papal authority but St Mary's, York, were true presenters. Carlisle 24 Oct 1336.  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 341. Copy abbreviated].

**218.** 1336, 6 November.

Licence for the alienation in mortmain by Gilbert son of Gilbert de Culwenne to the abbot and convent of Hepp, in satisfaction of the 10s of the 10l yearly of land and rent which they had the licence of Edward II to acquire, of the reversion of 5 acres of land and 15 acres of wood in Hepp, not held in chief as appears by the inquisition taken by John Moryn, escheator north of Trent, expectant on the demise of Et (*Edith*), late wife of Gilbert de Culwenne, tenant for life.

[*Cal.PR*, 10 *Ed III* (1336), 334. Copy].

Quoted by Noble<sup>394</sup> as 15 acres of *waste*. Edith died in 1352, see ?

---

<sup>393</sup> R Brocklesby, & R M T Hill, (eds.), *The Register of Archbishop Melton*, C&Y, 4 vols, nos.70, 71, 76, 85.

<sup>394</sup> M E Noble, *Shap Registers*, CW2, xi.



**219.** 1336, Dec 1.

*Pardon by the king to the abbot and convent concerning land at Bampton.*

Whereas William de Kirketon long before the publication of the statute of mortmain granted to the abbot and convent of Heppe his land in Bampton to hold to them and their successors of the chief lords of that fee by the yearly service of 1*d*, and the abbot and convent afterwards granted in fee to him 10 marks to be received yearly from their house for the land; and whereas the said 10 marks have been seized into the king's hands because John, son and heir of Roger de Edenham and kinsman and heir of the said William released them to the abbot and convent after the publication of the statute as appears by a certificate of ohn Moryn escheator north of Trent; the king, in consideration that the abbot and convent acquired the land in a lawful manner and of a fine made by them, has pardoned the trespass herein and granted that they and their successors shall be wholly quit of the said 10 marks according to the tenure of the release.

By fine of 20s, Westmorland.

[*Cal.PR, 10 Ed III (1336)*, 341. Copy].

**220.** 220. c1337.

Certificate to the archbishop that the bishop has executed his mandate (411) citing the priors of Carlisle and Lanercost, archdeacon, abbots of Holm Cultram and Shap, chapter and clergy. By the king's special order, of which a Copy is sent, the bishop is compelled to be engaged on royal business in the march. He therefore asks for his absence from the convocation to be excused and M T de B<sup>h</sup> is accepted as his proctor. [Possibly M Thomas de Bridekirk]. n.d. c.1337.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 414. Copy].

**221.** 1337, Aug 4.

Enrolment of indentre to merchants to buy wool for the king . . . at price ordained by him . . . in co. Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmorland, 5 marks the sack, London, Kent, Surrey, Sussex, 6 marks the sack, Co York 9 marks, co Oxenford 9, co Berks 7½, Northampton 8½, Nottingham 8½, Derby 7½, Leicester 9, Warwick 8.  
[*Cal. Close Rolls, 11 Edw III (1337)*, 148. Copy abbreviated].

Highest price paid was 12 marks in Hereford. Included to provide background information on the price of wool.

**222.** 1337, 24 Oct.

*Mandate of William, archbishop of York, referring to royal order convoke his clergy at a prescribed time and place*\*.

Because time is short and the business important, the archbishop has chosen (with expert counsel and the king's consent) the first juridical day after 11 Nov. The bishop is then to appear in York Minster to give counsel and consent. Deans, prior of Carlisle, archdeacons, abbots and priors are to be cited to appear in person, the cathedral chapter by one, and diocesan clergy by two proctors with powers to consent to unanimous decisions. Anyone who disobeys will be punished by canonical censures. Bishopthorpe, 24 Ocotber 1337.

*Footnote*\*: A writ dated 18 Aug ordered the provincial assembly at York on 9 Oct, a second dated 21 Aug required the archbishop to call the clergy of his diocese on 11 Sept (*CCR 1337-9*, 242, 254-5). In compliance with the second writ, Archbishop Melton, on 3 Sept, called the clergy of York diocese to meet on 10 Sept, they granted the king a half-tenth (*Reg Melton III*, 157-9). Similar writs were not sent to the bishops of Carlisle and Durham, but the bishops of Canterbury province were all ordered to call diocesan assemblies to grant the king subsidies. Their archbishop Stratford, however, held a provincial assembly which granted the king a triennial tenth on 1 Oct. The king then probably told Melton informally that he required as

much for York province, so prompting the issue of this citation on 24 Oct. Its convocation on 12 Nov duly made a similar grant (ibid III 168; *CFR* 1337-9, 57, 78, and 449 below).  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 411. Copy].

**223.** 1337 x 1338.

*Petition of the clergy of the diocese to the bishop.*

Revenues of benefices in the march of England were destroyed by invading enemies and by English people often coming to defend them. Bishop [Halton] consequently made a new assessment for the tenth or as any other charge by the pope or king, which has been observed for over 30 years. Lamentably the poverty continues because of new invasions. Collections of procurators for the cardinals, however, require payment under the old assessment. It will be impossible to live on what is left. It was against the bishop's intention that they should be compelled to pay under threat of canonical censures. He is asked to instruct his collectors to levy under the new assessment. n.d. (n.d. c.1338).

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 432. Copy].

This is possibly in response to demands of the papal nuncios (17 Jan 1338) for payment of procurations due for the Carlisle diocese in the year beginning 23 July 1337. The nuncios do not accept the excuses made for the bishop or his sub-collector. No 429.

**224.** 1338, Jan. x Feb.

Commission to the prior of Carlisle and bishop's official to execute letters of Cardinals Peter of St Praxed's and Bertrand of St Mary's in Aquiro, papal nuncios, received on 17 Jan [1338] and forwarded for attention\*. n.d.

*Footnote.\** The letters must have been those issued by the cardinals on 9 Jan 1338 ordering payment of procurations.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 428. Copy].

**225.** 1338, 12 Mar.

*Mandate of the same cardinals as above to the bishop or his vicar-general, official or other deputies.*

Their sworn messengers had delivered their order for the payment of procurations due to them from Carlisle dioc. in the year from 23 July [1337] at the maximum accustomed rates for cardinal legates in England, under stated pains. They do not accept the excuses made for the bishop or his sub-collectors; his evidence for payments of procurations to previous nuncios show them only as at the maximum rate viz. 4d in the mark [13s 4d] under the old assessment. As the cardinals wish to be more benevolent than they could be, they will not impose censures on those who have not paid under the old assessments by the prescribed date. The pope has not confirmed the new assessment\*. Clergy of the diocese are to pay the procurations according to the old assessment by 22 Apr and the bishop to collect them under pain of the censures; he is to deliver receipts to Gerard Boninsegne of the Bardi of Florence in London 15 days later. London, 12 Mar 1338.

*Footnote\**: The new assessment in 1318 reduced the total for the diocese from £3,171 5s 7½d, to £480 19s (*Reg Halton*, I, xxviii-viii and No 638). A letter of Edward III to the pope states that John XXII had agreed to the new assessment for the quadrennial tenth (of 1333) in York province. The king claimed (on 20 Mar 1337) that its benefices had recovered from Scottish ravages, and he therefore acted - allegedly at the request of prelates and lords in parliament - that the old assessment should be restored. (*Foredera* II, pt 2, 962, there is no roll for the parliament of 3 Mar 1337).

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 429. Copy].

Background information illustrating the persistent demands upon the clergy.

**226.** 1338, Dec 10.

Licence for the alienation in mortmain by Gilbert son of Gilbert de Culewenne to the abbot and convent of Hepp, in satisfaction of 13s 4d of the 10l yearly of land and rent which they had the licence of Edward II to acquire, of the reversion of a messuage, 10 acres of land, 5 acres of meadow and 5 acres of waste land, in Hepp, expectant on the demise of Eda late the wife of Gilbert de Culewenne; the messuage and lands are of the yearly value of 8s as appears by the acquisition taken by John Moryn, late escheator beyond the Trent.  
[*Cal.PR, 12 Ed III (1338)*, 173. Copy].

**227.** c1338 x 39.

Mandate to dean of Westmorland to order religious and clergy of his deanery owing arrears of the crusading tenth ordered by pope John XXII to pay within 2 months under the penalties precribed. Names of rebels to be reported.  
[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 344. Copy].

**228.** 1349, 3 Id Aug.

To William Johannis de Warthecappe (*Warcop*). Provision of the vicarage of Bedelyngton (*Bedlington*, Northumberland) in the diocese of Durham, void by the death of Richard de Fenrother, at the apostolic see.

Concurrent mandate to the abbots of Schappe (*Shap*) and Eggleston (*Egglestone*) and another named.

[*Cal of State Papers –Researches in Foreign Archives, Italy. Entries in the Papal Registers Relating to Gt Britain and Ireland. Papal Letters. 1342-1362*, vol 3, 323. Copy].

**229.** 1349, 4 Id Aug.

To (John) Thome de Appalby, B.C.L. Reservation of a benefice, value 60 marks with cure of souls, or 30 marks without in the gift of the bishop, prior and chapter of Durham. The church of St Nicholas, Durham to be resigned.

Concurrent mandate to the abbots of Egglestone (*Egglestone*) and Eschappe (*Shap*) in the diocese of York and Carlisle, and another named.

[*Cal Papal Regs. 1342-1362*, vol 3. Copy]

**230.** 1339, 18 Sept.

Ordination at Carlisle Cathedral.

*Sub-deacon*: John de Rypon, canon of Shap.

*Deacon*: Henry de Azerlewe, canon of Shap.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 511. Copy].

**231.** 1340.

Gilbert de Culwen gave to the Abbey and Convent of Hepp. 1 messuage, 10 acres of land and 10 acres of pasture with appurtenances in Tharelbord (*Tailbert*<sup>395</sup>) which his mother held. Carta 14 Ed II.

[W Jackson, *Papers and Pedigrees Relating to Cumberland and Westmorland; The Curwens of Workington Hall*, CW Extra Series 5, 299. Also quoted in J F Curwen, *The Curwen Pedigree: Ut patet p Carta 14 Ed III*. Copy].

---

<sup>395</sup> NY 53351445. Probably although Smith, A H, *The Place-Names of Westmorland*, (Cambridge 1867), ii, 171, does not give it; it is *Taleburth* in the *Ministers' Accounts*, see No.441.

**232.** 1340, April 20.

*Appointment of an inquisition to inquire into the value of the ninth granted to the king for two years.*

Appointment pursuant to 14 Edward III statute of the prior of Rochester, Thomas de Cobham, William Moraunt and Humphrey de Northwode, in the county of Kent, to find by inquisition or otherwise the value of the ninth fleece, the ninth lamb and the ninth sheaf in each parish and the ninth part of goods of cities and boroughs, granted to the king by the said statute for two years then to come, to collect or sell the same so that the proceeds thereof may be answered to the Exchequer with all speed, giving preference at the sale to rectors and farmers of churches and benefices, to find by oath of good men of the county the value of moveables as well of citizens and burgesses as of others of the county which live not of the culture of their fields and store of their sheep and to take for the king the very ninth part thereof and to levy on foreign merchants which dwell not within cities and boroughs and other men dwelling in forests and wastes and all other that live not of culture of fields and store of sheep the fifteenth. It is not however the intent of the king that by pretext of this grant, the poor cottars or other that live of their bodily travail shall be comprehended in the tax of the fifteenth not that bishops, abbots and priors who shall pay the ninth sheaf, the ninth fleece and the ninth lamb shall be charged on those contained in their tax for two-yearly tenth last granted to the king by the clergy. He has appointed John archbishop of Canterbury, to supervise in person whenever he can and by deputy when he cannot their proceedings herein and he gives them full power to arrest and imprison all persons resisting them in the execution of their commission.

[There follows a list of names for all the counties in the arch-diocese of Canturbury:-  
]

[*Cal.PR 14 Ed III (1340)*, 499. Copy].

For a detailed account of this tax see Jurkowski, *Lay Taxes*, 43-6, who says it was based on the ecclesiastical tithe, a novel innovation for lay taxation.<sup>396</sup> The receivers appointed were generally abbots and priors. The entry is included to provide background information to the next entry for the archdiocese of York.

**233.** 1340, April 20.

The like [as above] for the following counties:- arch-diocese of York  
Westmoreland:

the abbot of Shappe  
William de Thrilkild  
Master William de Bampton  
Richard de Preston.

[*Cal.PR 14 Ed III (1340)*, p503-504. Copy].

**234.** 1340, 23 Sept.

Ordination at Dalston Church.

*Acolyte*: Fr John de Twynham, see below.

*Sub-deacon*: Roger de Graham, canon of Shap.

*Deacon*: Robert s. Thomas de Hepp of Shap,

*Priests*: Henry de Azerlewe, canon of Shap.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 555. Copy].

In this entry, John de Twynham, Robert s(on) Thomas de Hepp of Shap and John de Rypon are not recorded as canons of the Abbey. Fr John de Twynham and John de Rypon appear later as canons but Robert s [son?]of Thomas of Shap does not: he is included here because his father is 'of' Shap.

---

<sup>396</sup> Jurkowski, Smith and Crook, *Lay Taxes*, 43-46.

**235.** 1340, 9 Nov.

Letters patent. The bishop has granted an annual pension of 40s for life to his clerk, William Stur' of Honiton, Exeter dioc. for his past services to the bishop and his church, it will be paid from the annual pension of 6 marks from the abbot and convent of Shap and their appropriated church of Warcop. Rose. 9 Nov 1340.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 566. Copy].

**236.** 1341, 3 Mar.

Ordination at Carlisle Cathedral.

*Acolyte*: Lambert de Morland. Nicholas de Preston, canon of Shap.

*Subdeacon*: John de Twynham, canon of Shap.

*Deacon*: Roger de Craven, canon of Shap.

*Priest*: Fr John de Rypon.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 570. Copy].

Lambert de Morland is not shown here as a canon but he does later. In 1379 a Lambert de Morland is named as abbot of Shap in the tax returns. The entry does not show John de Rypon as a canon but he must be the same de Rypon made sub-deacon on 18 Sept 1339 and deacon on 23 Sept 1340.

**237.** 1341, 15 Apr.

From the prior of Carlisle, quoting letters of the bishop (received after vespers, 15 Apr) which quote a mandate of the chapter of York (received at Melbourne, 5 Apr). Earlier the said official of the bishop, claiming to be collector of procurations for the cardinal-nuncios and that he had been impeded in this office by mandates of the chapter and court of York, and others, sent [the prior] mandates which contradict that of the bishop and threaten censures by apostolic and ordinary authority; this is clear in copies of them which the prior is sending under his seal. He is perplexed and has not had time for consideration; he cannot perform the bishop's order for fear of these sentences until they can deliberate together with legal experts. Carlisle, at vespers, 15 Apr. 1341.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 592. Copy].

**238.** 1341, 7 Feb.

*Confirmation of the authority of the official of Carlisle to collect the papal procurations in the diocese of Carlisle and not to obey the chapter of York.*

Mandate of the official of Carlisle as collector in the city and diocese of Carlisle of procurations for Cardinals Peter of St Praxed's and Bertrand of St Mary's in Aquiro for the first, second and third years of their nunciature (see no.428) executor of their process, and commissary to impose censures on defaulters, to the prior and archdeacon of Carlisle, abbots of Holm Cultram and Shap, M. Robert de Suthayk', rector of B[ewcastle], and M. John [son of] Alban [de Appelby (see no. 708)], notary; also to all abbots, priors, rectors, vicars, parish priests, deans and clerks in all orders in Carlisle dioc., and John de Thresk, John de Aldefeld, William Podefior and John de Hakethorp, notaries, and other subjects of Carlisle dioc. and York province.

He must regard collection of these procurations in the diocese as his most important duty, to assist the cardinals' mission. The chapter of York, by its wrongful citations, is preventing him from proceeding against the abbot of St Mary's, York, for his failure to pay in respect of his churches in Carlisle dio., and Adam de Dalton, prior of Wetheral, [the official's] subcollector in part of the diocese, from acting. In his office as official, he has committed no offence against the chapter of York, or anyone else, which would cause him to be taken before the chapter or the president of the court of York. The prior and he, the official, are immediately subject to Bishop John of Carlisle, not to the chapter of York. He has appealed to the apostolic see on behalf of the bishop, himself and the prior. He regards the chapter's citations

as erroneous and invalid. He has sufficient authority from the cardinals, and from his officiality to defend his jurisdiction by censures.

Inhibition, under the pain of major excommunication, of any attempt to execute mandates of the court of York or others against [the official] or prior as subcollector; its sentences are void in this case and have insufficient authority, as they manifestly tend to disturb his jurisdiction and execution of the above [authority] from the cardinals. This is to be published in all churches and chapels of the diocese. Although [those addressed] have doubtless often heard the cardinals' letters, process, and bull for their procurations published, the official will show copies made from originals should they wish. He is to be told the day of receipt of [this mandate], and a report of its execution, under the pains named above. Carlisle, 7 Feb [1341]. [*Reg Kirkby*, no. 593. Copy].

**239.** 1341, March 15.

Appointment [pursuant to 14 Edward III, statute 1, cap 20] of the prior of Rochester, Thomas de Cobham, William Moraunt and Humphrey de Northwode to collect and sell the ninth of lambs, fleeces and sheafs in the county of [Kent] of the second year of the grant. The king had already appointed collectors of the same for both years and relying on the due collection and payment of the same had gone beyond the seas to defend his right, and laid siege to Tournay with a very large number of armed men but by the default of sending the proceeds of the same to him beyond the seas he has been compelled to make a truce with those of France. By K & C.

The like of the following in the counties and parts names:-

The abbot of Heppe

William de Thirlkyld

Master William de Bampton

Richard de Preston

Westmoreland.

[*Cal.PR, 15 Ed III (1341)*, 151. Copy abbreviated].

See Jurbowski for the complicated history of this tax.

**240.** 1341, Sept 25.

To the assessors, vendors and receivers in Co Westmorland of the subsidy of the ninth of sheaves, lambs and fleeces, the ninth of cities and boroughs and the fifteenths of foreign merchants and others dwelling in solitary places lately granted by the community of the realm. Order to pay to William de Threlkeld and Robert de Threlkeld 81/ of the ninths and fifteenths in Kendale, Shap and Newbiggine, Co Westmorland, in accordance with the king's grant to them, part satisfaction for 15 sacks, 20 stones of William's wool and 6 sacks of Robert's wool of the sort of Aynesty and Ryedale co York, taken from them in the 14th year of the reign by reason of the grant of 20 000 sacks of wool to the king, as is found by the certificate of Nicholas de Langeton, mayor of York, William de Grantham, John Randman and John Hammond, late bailiffs of that city, and Nicholas de Scarby and Walter de Kelsterne, late collectors of customs there, and the wool was delivered to John de Bernem attorney of John Cotelene of Bruges, with other wool contained in that certificate, and William and Robert besought the king to cause them to be satisfied for that wool in accordance with the agreement made in parliament, and that the king ordered the assessors and collectors of wool in co York to give them satisfaction, but that they could not by reasons divers assignments upon the wool in the city and county of York to magnates and others; and the wool is extended at 130/ 11s 8d in accordance with the price ordered at Nottingham, to wit 9 marks the sack, and the king has considered the damage sustained by William and Robert by the taking of their wool, and the long delay of payment, and their costs and labours in proceeding for the recovery thereof, and because they have surrendered the king's writs under wax to chancery, to be cancelled and he wishes to show favour to them. by K + C. Mandate to the receivers of wool in Co Westmorland to deliver to William and Robert 7 sacks

10 stones of wool in full satisfaction for the residue of the said 21 sacks and 20 stones.<sup>397</sup>  
[*Cal.CR, Edw III. Copy*].

In **239**, the abbot of Shap was appointed as a collector together with William de Threlkeld. The de Threlkelds could have acted as middle-men between the collectors and delivery to York and Bruges and had been deprived of their costs.

**241.** 1341, Oct 27.

*Licence in Mortmain to the abbey*

Licence for the alienation in mortmain to the abbot and convent of Heppes, in satisfaction of 2 marks of the 10*l* yearly of land and rent which they had the licence of Edward II to acquire, by Richard de Preston the elder and John de Haverlyngton of Thirneby (*Thrimby*) of two messuages, 15 acres, 3 roods of land, 5 acres of meadow and 2 acres of waste in Bampton Cundale, and by the said John and Walter [de Helton] of 16 acres of land and 1.5 acres of meadow, in Heppes, which are of the yearly value of 8*s* 3*d*, and by Gilbert son of Gilbert de Culwenne of the reversion of a messuage, 10 acres of land, 5 acres of meadow and 5 acres of waste in Heppes, held for life by [Eda] late wife of Gilbert de Culwenne and of the yearly value of 5*s* 2*d* as appears by inquisition taken by John de Wodehous, king's clerk, escheator in the counties of York, Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmorland.

(*Cal.IPM, 15 Edward III. Second numbers No 48*).

[*Cal.PR, 15 Edw III (1341)*, 305. Copy].

**242.** 1341, 15 Dec.

Ordinations at Dalston Church.

*Acolyte*: Thomas de Warthecop.

*Sub-deacons*: Robert de Vaus, John de Nonyngton, Nicholas de Preston, canons of Shap.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 640. Copy].

This Thomas de Warthecop is not recorded as a canon but is entered here because a Thomas de Warthecop, chaplain, was involved in the affairs of the Clifford estate. The Thomas mentioned here was made sub-deacon on a title of Sir Hugh Louthre at Dalston on 23 Feb 1342 and deacon at Bewley on 31 Mar 1342.<sup>398</sup>

**243.** 1342, 31 Mar.

Ordinations at the Chapel of Bewley manor.

*Deacon*: Nicholas de Preston, canon of Shap.

*Priest*: John de Twynham, canon of Shap.

[*Reg Kirby*, no. 660. Copy].

**244.** c1343.

Letters patent appointing William [aleys] the bishops's proctor and receiver-general of all debts in the diocese, whether [as in 621] and as surveyor of his manors of Rose, Linstock and Bewley and the manor of Shap. He is empowered to replace sergeants and other ministers whom he finds unprofitable to the bishop. He has full authority and any earlier appointment is void. n.d. (c. 1343).

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 719. Copy].

Rose, Linstock and Bewley were manors held by the bishop while Gilbert de Culwen held the manor of Shap of the Cliffords at this time, so why the bishop had picked on it for the attention of his surveyor is not known unless there were particular outstanding debts.

---

<sup>397</sup> For detailed discussion of the manner in which Edward III manipulated the wool trade to raise revenue for his excursions abroad see Lloyd, *The English Wool Trade in the Middle Ages*, Chap.5. For a brief history of the medieval wool trade see Power, *Medieval Wool Trade*.

<sup>398</sup> Bewley Old Castle, near Bolton, Appleby, a fortified manor house of the Bishops of Carlisle, NY648211. See Perriam & Robinson, *Medieval Fortified Buildings of Cumbria*, 260-261. 'In need of thorough survey and consolidation': English Heritage.

**245.** 1343, 26 Oct.

Letter of Fr John de Richemond resigning Shap vicarage to which he been presented by the abbot and convent of Shap.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no.747. Copy].

**246.** 1343, 28 October.

Presentation by William, abbot and the convent of Shap, of John de Langeton, their prior, to Shap vicarage.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no.748. Copy].

**247.** 1343, 30 October.

Institution of J[John] de L[angeton], canon of Shap, to Shap vicarage.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no.749. Copy].

**248.** 1344, Jan 30.

Licence for Robert de Clifford to enfeof John de Wateby, John de Morland and Thomas de Warthecopp, chaplains, of the manors of Brouham (*Brougham*), Kyngesmeburn (*Kings Meaburn*), Appelby, Langeton, Wynton (*Winton*), Kirkeby Stephen, Burgh Under Stayresmor and Soureby by Burgh (*Brough Sowerby*), and of a messuage, a mill, 56 acres of land, 600 acres of wood and 70 acres of moor, in Temple Soureby, Kirkebythore, Whynfell and Sandford, the office of the shrievalty of Westmorland and the advowsons of the abbey of Hepp and churches of Kirkebythore, Merton and Brouham, held in chief, and for them to regrant the same to him in full, with successive remainders to Robert his son, in tail, to Roger, brother of the said Robert son of Robert, reversion to the right heirs of the said Roger de Clifford.

By fine of 40*l.* Westmoreland.

[*Cal.PR, EdwIII*, Pt 1, 189. Copy].

A John de Morland, most probably this John, was presented to the vicarage of Bampton by the abbot and convent of Shap in **278**.

**249.** 1345, Feb 26.

*Pardon for Adam de Culwen for adherence to the Scots when young.*  
Westminster.

Whereas Adam de Culwenne of Fornshapp (*Thornship*) after the death of Gilbert de Culwenne his father, entered as his son and heir into the lands of his father in the county of Westmorland and held the same peaceably for a long time and now by pretext of a late adherence of the said Adam to the Scots against the king, the tenements have been taken into the hands of the king; he, although, by law and the custom of the realm the tenements are confiscate and could not descend to Adam by the hereditary right, on testimony, before him and the council that at the time of such adherence Adam was of tender age and that for sixteen years and more he has stayed in his fealty and allegiance within the realm, losing land of the value of 20*l* yearly in Scotland be reason of his stay, and in consideration of good service done by him in the war of Scotland, has pardoned his said adherence, and any outlawry published against him on that account and has restored to him his said lands in the county of Westmorland which do not exceed the value of 100*s* yearly, as is said. By ps.

[*Cal.PR, EdwIII*, Pt 1, 209. Copy].

The de Culwens held land in Colvend in Galloway and from which their name, de Culwen came.

Adam appears to have given these up in return for restoration of his lands in England. The abbey is not



involved directly but as the de Culwens held the manor of Shap at this time the direction of their loyalties would have been important to the abbey.

**250.** 1344, 30 May.

*Inquisition post mortem.*

Robert de Clifford.

Writ, 30 May, 18 Edw III. Endorsed by the escheator that the said Robert had no lands in the county of Lancaster.

Westmoreland: Inq. taken at Appelby on Monday before the Nativity of St John the Baptist. 18 Edw III.: Broweham (*Brougham*), Kyngesmeburn (*Kings Meaburn*), Appelby, Langton, Wynton, Kyrkby Stephen, Burgh under Staynesmore and Soureby by Burgh. He held no lands etc. in the county on the day he died but he at one time held the manors aforesaid, and a messuage, a mill, 56a land, 600a wood and 700a moor in Templesourey, Kirkythore, Whynfell and Sandford, and the office of sheriff of Westmoreland, and the advowsons of the abbey of Hepp and of the churches of Kirythore (*Kirkby Thore*), Merton (*Long Marton*) and Brouham (*Brougham*) but by his charter of 24 February, 18 Edw III, with the king's licence, he enfeoffed thereof John de Wateby, John de Morland and Thomas de Warthecopp, chaplains, to hold to them and their heirs or assigns, of the king in chief by the accustomed services, so that the said John, John and Thomas should be able to give the same to the said Robert, to hold to him and the heirs of his body etc. with successive remainders to Robert his son and the heirs of his body to Roger brother of the said Robert son of Robert, and the heirs male of his body, to Thomas brother of the said Roger, and the heirs male of his body and to the right heirs of the said Robert de Clyfford. The said John, John and Thomas, chaplains, by the feoffment of the said Robert were and still are peacefully seised of all the said tenements, office and advowsons. (Died, Thursday next after Ascension. Robert, his son age 13½, was married long before the death of his father).

Westmoreland. Extent made at Appelby, 4 March 19 Edw III (much defaced) [1345].

....Advowsons of the abbey of Hepp and of the churches of Kirk thore, Marton and Brouham. Endorsed. That this extent was made by the escheator, Hugh de Morieby, and that there were assigned in dower to Asabel, late the wife of the said Robert, the manors of Burgh, Wynton and Soureby, and third parts of the cornage and blanch farm with a third part of the wood of Whynfell and of the office of sherrif, at the true value of the third part of all the manors, lands etc. office and advowsons contained in this extent.

[*Cal.Inq. Mis, Edw III*, viii, 531, 383-385. Copy].

The Cliffords were for most of the time absentee landlords, the fluctuations in their fortunes affected the condition of Westmorland and that of their tenants. While the Clifford heir was a minor, their lands were in the king's hand and there several documents relating to the abbey that reflect the problems caused by a minority.

**251.** 1345 x 46.

Certificate of the official. He held a chapter at Lowther on 22 June. The rectors of ..... to enquiry into vacancy of Lowther . . . and the vicars of Shap and Warcop involved. n.d. (c.1345).

[*Reg Kirkby*, no.798. Copy abbreviated].

**252.** 1345, 7 July.

Enquiry into vacancy at Barton (805) following the resignation of Fr William de Kyrkton, 7 July 1345. In full chapter at Crosby Garrett on 13 July 1345 the vicars of . . . Warcop and Shap . . . said they do not know the true patron but Warter had presented Fr William n.d. (c.1345).

[*Reg Kirkby*, no.806. Copy abbreviated].

Warter Priory, E Yorkshire, was a priory of Augustinian Canons, see Knowles and Hadcock.<sup>399</sup>

**253.** 1345, 8 Jan.

Exemplification of a process showing that on 10 November in the 18th year of the reign the king ordered the sheriff of Cumberland to notify John de Wateby, John de Morland and Thomas de Warthecop, chaplains, to be in chancery on the octaves of Hilary following to show cause why the manors of Brouham, Kyngesmeburn, Appelby, Langetton, Wynton, Kirkebystephen, Burgh under Staynesmore and Souresby near Burgh, a messuage, a mill, 56 acres of land, 600 acres of wood, 70 acres of moor in Temple Sowerby, Kirkebythorne, Whynstel and Sandford, the office of shrievalty of Westmorland and the advowsons of the abbey of Heppe and of the churches of Kirkebythore, Merton and Brouham, which are held in chief, should not be taken into the king's hand etc.

[*Cal.CR, Ed III. Copy*].

**254.** 1345, 8 February.

*Lands of the late Robert Clifford to be taken into the king's hands.*

Order to Hugh de Moriceby, escheator in the counties of Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancaster, to cause to be taken into the king's hand and kept safely until further notice the manors of Brouham, Kyngesmeburn, Appelby, Langeton, Wyton, Kirkbysteffan, Burgh under Staynesmore and Soureby by Burgh and a messuage, a mill, 56 acres of land, 600 acres of wood and 70 acres of moor in Tempilsourey, Kyrthore, Whynfel and Sandford and the office of sheriff of Westmorland and the advowsons of the abbey of Heppe and the churches of Kirkebythore, Merton and Brouham, held in chief, with the issues thereof from the time of the death of Robert de Clyfford, so that he answer at the Exchequer for the issues so long as the premises remain in the king's hand; the king lately by letters patent have granted licence for Robert to enfeof John de Wateby, John de Morland and Thomas de Warthecopp, chaplains, of the premises on condition that they should grant the same to the said Robert and the heirs of his body, as appears by the said licence and by the inquisition taken on the lands late of Robert and returned into Chancery, whereafter the said chaplains, who were seised of the premises from Monday after Palm Sunday last on which day seisin was delivered to them by Robert, until 20 May, on which day Robert died, as was found by the said inquisition and as the said chaplains have acknowledged before the king in Chancery by Thomas de Sandford and William de Sandford, their attorneys did not make estate thereof according to the form of the said licence and feoffment, though they had sufficient time to do so, but retained the premises in their own possession until Robert's death, and still retain them and other profits pertaining to the king after Robert's death, and the disherison of the heir a minor in the king's ward; there upon it was awarded that the premises should be taken into the king's hand to be holden by name of wardship until the lawful age of the heir and answer made to the king for the issues from Robert's death, as is contained in the record and process held before the king in Chancery. It is however, the king's intent that the land and advowsons which were assigned in dower by the said chaplains to Isabel, late the wife of Robert, if they amount to a reasonable dower of the premises should be delivered to her by the escheator, to hold in dower of the king's assignment; and if more than a reasonable dower was assigned, the escheator shall deliver to her a reasonable dower thereof, and retain the residue in the king's hand, and send the assignment made by him into Chancery that the king may cause the same to be enrolled.

[*Cal.FR, Edw III. Copy*].

---

<sup>399</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 178.

**255.** 1345, 26 Mar.

Ordinations at Carlisle Cathedral

*Subdeacon:* Lambert de Morland, Adam de Wederehal, canons of Shap.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 792. Copy].

**256.** 1345, 21 May.

Ordinations at Carlisle Cathedral.

*Deacons:* Lambert de Morland, Adam de Wederhal, canons of Shap.

[*Reg Kirkby*, no. 795. Copy].

A Lambert de Morland is the only canon of Shap recorded in the *Register* as an Acolyte (3 Mar 1341). This Lambert is almost certainly the same person and yet there is barely two months between his ordination, as for Adam de Wederhal, as sub-deacon and deacon.

**257.** 1345, 10 November.

Enrolment of assignment of dower testifying that on 10 February in the 19th year of the reign the king ordered Hugh de Moriceby, escheator in cos. Cumberland, Westmorland and Lancaster, to take into the king's hand the manors of Brouham, Kyngesmeburn, Appelby, Langeton, Wynton, Kirkeby Stephen, Burgh under Staynesmore and Souresby under Burgh and a messuage, a mill, 56 acres of land, 600 acres of wood and 70 acres of moor in Tempil Soureby, Kyrkebythorne, Whynefel and Sandford, the office of sheriff of Westmorland and the advowsons of the abbey of Hepp and of the churches of Kirkebythorne, Merton and Brouham with the issue thereof, and to keep them safely until further notice..etc.

[*Cal.CR, Ed III*. Copy].

**258.** 1346, 8 Feb.

Writ to Thomas de Lacy, escheator in Co. Westmorland.

Inquisition Appleby, 26 September.

Robert son of John de Veteri Ponte, sometime lord of Westmorland, long before the publication of the statute of mortmain, granted by charter to the abbot and convent of Hepp 4 marks of yearly rent of the cornage of certain of his tenants, viz Thomas de Hellbeck, Robert de la Fierde and Eustace de Laval. Appointment by Ralph de Nevile, guardian of the lands of Roger brother and heir of Robert de Clifford in co. Westmorland of Clement de Skelton to represent him at the taking of the foregoing inquisition. Cf. *Close Roll, Calendar* p117.

[*Cal.Ing Mis*, EdwIII, ii, 1983, 498. Copy].

**259.** 1346, 10 March.

*Relaxation of payment of the tenth and fifteenth because of deprevations caused by the Scots.*

Thomas de Lacy & John de Orton are commissioned to enquire in Cumberland and certify the King of the truth in a petition from both churchmen and laity of the county setting forth that although because very many manors, towns, hamlets, lands and places of the county with the crops, animals and other goods in them were almost entirely burned and destroyed by a hostile invasion of Scots after Michaelmas last past and they have no means wherewith to cultivate their lands or support themselves, nevertheless they were grievously distrained for the last tenth and fifteenth granted by the clergy and commonalty of the realm, this being the second year of payment. They requested a remission of the amount. With the return of the enquiry a suppression and a pardon for a tenth and a fifteenth due from the clergy and laity of Cumberland was issued on 10 May 1346. An extension was granted on 18 April 1348 on condition that payment was made on chattels outside the area of devastation and on goods received. [Rot.parl ii, 176, 21 Edw.III].

[E M Fraser, *Extracts from Northern Petitions*. Copy].

**260.** 1346?, Feb 11.

Writ (tested by R[obert de Sadyngton]).

The sheriff of Westmorland reported to the Exchequer on 3 Feb. that John de Morland and Thomas de Wardercop, chaplains, are clerks with no lay fee by which he could attach them. The bishop is to cause them to appear before the barons of the Exchequer at Westminster to account for [...]d (feint and illegible) in exoneration of Hugh de Moriceby, late escheator of Westmorland. John de Badeby, chaplain, is likewise to be called as he has not yet accounted for the farm of rents and other receipts at Burgh under Stainmore, of a messuage, and mill at L[angeton], Kirkby Thore, Whinfell and Sandford, due for [20 May, 1344?] (when Robert senior died) to 10 Feb 1346, in the minority of [Robert] heir of Robert [de Clifford]. 11 Feb 13[46?].

[*Reg Kirkby*, no.831. Copy abbreviated].

Storey suggests 1346 for this writ. John de Badeby is probably a spelling mistake and should be John de Wateby. There were two men called Thomas de Warthecop alive at this time, the first was ordained deacon at St Lawrence's, Appleby on 19 December 1332 and priest at Corbridge on 17 December 1334 when he is recorded as a canon of Shap. The second Thomas de Warthecop was ordained subdeacon 23 February 1342 at Dalston on a title of Sir Hugh de Louthre and priest on 25 May 1342 in Carlisle cathedral; he may be the chaplain appointed to deal with, unsatisfactorily as it appears, the Clifford inheritance.

**261.** 1346, Nov 8.

*Order to the escheator not to meddle with the rent payable to the abbey by certain of its tenants in Westmorland.*

To Thomas de Lucy, escheator in Co. Westmorland, Order not to intermeddle further with 4 marks yearly rent of cornage of certain tenants in Co. Westmorland, restoring anything received thereof to the abbot of Hefpe, as the king has learnt by inquisition taken by the exchaestor that Robert son of John de Vetri Ponte, sometime lord of Westmorland long before the publication of the statute of Mortmain, granted by charter to the abbot and convent of Hefpe the said rent to wit: of Thomas de Hollebek and his heirs 2 marks for lands which he held of Robert in Askham, of Robert de la Fierde and his heirs, 1 mark which he held of Robert in the same town and of Eustace de Lamas and his heirs, 1 mark which he owed for lands held of Robert in Milneburn, for the maintenance of a canon of the said convent to celebrate divine service daily in the abbey for the departed, saving to Robert and his heirs the homages, wards, reliefs, suits of court and all other services which the said tenants used to make to him beyond the said rent, and that all the abbots and convents of that place have been seised of the rent from the time of the grant until Hugh de Moriceby, late escheator in that county, pretending that Robert de Clifford tenant in chief, had died seises of the rent, when he did not, took it into the king's hand, where it still remains owing to the minority of Robert's heir.

To Hugh de Moriceby, late escheator in Co Westmorland. Order to restore to the said abbot anything which he received of the said rent while he held that office, for which answer has not yet been made to the king.

[*Cal.CR. EdwIII*. Copy].

**262.** 1347, 17 October.

*John de Croft held 7 acres of land of the abbey in Preston Patrick.*

John de Croft.

Writ 17 October, 21 Edw III. Westmoreland. Inq taken at Kirkby in Kendale on Wednesday after St Luke, 21 Edw III.

Bethom. Two messuages, 2a land, a corn-mill, and a fulling mill, held of Ralph de Bethom by fealty and by service of 1d and a rose yearly.

Preston. A messuage and 7a of land, held of the abbot of Shap by fealty and by service of 2s

yearly.

Banaddesdale. 2s 6d yearly rent issuing from a moiety of a several pasture, by the lands of Roger de Lancastre.

He died on Monday after St Michael last. John, son of Adam son of the said John, aged 5yrs and more is his heir.

[*Cal.IPM, Edw III*, ix, 36, 17. Copy abbreviated. Also in *RK2* 300].

**263.** 1352, 11 October.

Edith, late wife of Gilbert de Culwen, knight.

Writ, 11 October, 26 Edw III.

Westmoreland. Inq. taken at Appelby, 28 February, 27 Edw III.

Shapp. Ten messuages and twenty bovates of land.

Bampton Patrik. Two parts of a third part of the manor held for her life of the inheritance of Gilbert de Culwen, son of Gilbert de Culwen, knight, of the gift of Thomas Preston, to the said Edith and Gilbert her husband and the heirs of the said Gilbert. She held the said messuages and lands in Shapp by homage and fealty and 10s yearly for cornage, and the two parts of a third part of the manor of Bampton Patrik by homage and fealty and 8s yearly for cornage of Roger de Clifford, brother and heir of Robert de Clifford, Roger's fees being in the king's hands by reason of his minority, and were so when the said Edith died.

She died on the morrow of the Decollation of St John the Baptist, 26 Edw III. The aforesaid Gilbert, the son aged 40 yrs at least is the heir of the said Edith and Gilbert, knight.

[*Cal.IM, Edw III*, x, 51, 61. Copy].

**264.** 1353-4, 13 January.

*Will of John, son of Roger de Lancaster.*

He desires that his body should be buried in "capella Sci Cuthbert de Milnebourne" and he left a legacy to pay for a priest who should sing masses for his soul.

[*RK3*, 155. Copy].

The chapel or chantry of St Cuthbert was founded by Robert de Veteripont I and the abbot of Shap was to find a priest and pay him 4 marks out of the revenues of Milburn Grange.

**265.** 1353, Apr 12.

Westmorland, - pursuant to an inquisition in the county by him shewing that Edith, late wife of Gilbert de Culwen, knight, held no lands in chief in her demesne as of fee on the day of her death, but that she held for life 10 messuages and 20 bovates of land in Shap and two parts of the manor of Bampton Patrik (part of the inheritance of Gilbert son and heir of the said Gilbert, who is of full age) of Roger de Clifford, brother and heir of Robert de Clifford, a minor in the king's ward by homage and fealty and by service of 18s yearly for cornage - to deliver the premises to Gilbert son of Gilbert, after taking his fealty.

[*Cal.FR, Edw III*. Copy].

**266.** 1354, 4 March.

Memorandum that the bishop specially commissioned M. John de Welton as his deputy to cite the vicar of Warthecopp (*Warcop*) as in other letters to the dean of Westmorland about this matter: also to sequester the goods of all dying in Westmorland and to cite their executors or those holding their goods to seek probate of their wills. Rose (in the principal chamber), 26 Mar. 1354.

[R L Storey, *The Register of Gilbert Welton, Bishop of Carlisle 1353-1362*, (Woodbridge, 1999), no. 26. Copy].

The vicar of Warcop at this time was Nicolas de Preston, see **268**. The matter referred to, Storey suggests, is No. 21 of the *Register*, an enquiry into whether one John de Regle, clerk (dioc. Carlisle) is

as said, the son of unmarried parents, and about his life, character and other questions about his suitability (to be dispensed). No. 31 of the *Register* is a dispensation to the said John de Regle, as the son of unmarried parents, to be promoted to all orders and hold a benefice with cure.<sup>400</sup> The vicar of Warcop must have acted as a “referee” for John de Regle.

**267.** 1354, March 8.

Dalston Church.

Ordination.

*Acolytes:* John de Kyrkby, canon of Shap.

*Priest:* William de Morland, canon of Shap.

[*Reg Welton*, 605. Copy].

**268.** 1354, Aug 28.

*Settlement of a dispute between the abbot of Shap and Nicholas de Preston, vicar of Warcop.*

Letters patent of Lambert, abbot of the monastery of the valley of the Blessed Mary Magdalene, Shap<sup>401</sup> and its convent, and Bro Nicholas de Preston, vicar of Warcop. A dispute recently arose between the abbey, which had appropriated the church long ago (paying 4s to the bishop of Carlisle) and Bro Nicholas, to whom was due the altarage with buildings and land belonging to the church. Sterility of the soil impoverished the abbey's portion, and the pension to the bishop fell into arrears. By the mediation of friends, an agreement was made, viz. that while Nicholas was vicar, he would receive and use all the revenues of the church and pay 12 marks p.a. to the abbey at Martinmas and Whitsun, the pension to the bishop and all charges on the church; he will be assisted by a canon of Shap or secular priest having board and lodging at the abbey; he is to pay £4 of the arrears to the bishop and the abbey the remainder, and the abbey will repair the chancel of Warcop church this time, but the vicar will do so in future.

The abbot, convent and vicar submitted to Bishop Gilbert's award, which they swore to accept in the principal chamber at Rose, in the presence of M John de Welton, M John de Hakethorp, Thomas de Salkeld and Richard de Aslakby, priests. Under the seals of the abbot and convent and of the vicar, Shap, 5 Sept 1354.

Memorandum that this undertaking was given by the abbot and vicar in the presence of the above witnesses at Rose on the Thursday before their joint signature (*consignacionem*) [28 Aug. 1354].

[*Reg Welton*, 544. Copy. The original documents with damaged seals are CRO C, D/MH10/2/40-1 which has a detailed translation of the agreement in the catalogue].

The phrase ‘sterility of the soil’ is of interest and may reflect the affect of the Black Death on cultivation. There is little direct documentary evidence for the Black Death in Cumbria which arrived in Southern England in the Spring of 1348. There is one direct reference at No. 390 of *Welton* to the pestilence that had lately afflicted all England but 390 refers to the plague of 1362. There is an indirect reference to the same year's “present mortality” in No. 467. In this entry, there maybe a hint in that the “poverty of the soil” given for Nicholas's arrears may have been at least, partly due to the pestilence, although the general depressed conditions of the Border would also contribute. Storey discusses the Black Death in Cumbria on pp xxi-xxv of his Introduction.<sup>402</sup>

<sup>400</sup> Marriage was not an essential function of the parish church and was not controlled by the church until the mid-eighteenth century. Until then, mutual declaration by both partners was deemed to be a marriage but as early as 1350 the church was no longer accepting this as satisfactory: Anthea Jones, *A Thousand Years of the English Parish*. (Moreton-in-Marsh, 2000).

<sup>401</sup> The previous abbot known was William, in 1343. The only canon known named Lambert was L. de Morland, ordained deacon, 1345 (*Reg. Kirkby*, I 156, no.748; 164) fully named as abbot, 1379 (*VCH Cumberland*, ii; *Reg Appleby*, fo.105).

<sup>402</sup> There are few records of the effect of the Black Death in Cumbria but the effects experienced elsewhere in the country must have occurred there as well although perhaps to a lesser extent. For a discussion of the effect of the Black Death in the North East see Ben Dodds, ‘Durham Priory Tithes and the Black Death between Tyne and Tees,’ in *Northern History*, vol. XXXIX1, (March 2002), 5. and more general effect on the religious see Christopher Harper-Bill, ‘The English Church and English Religion after the Black Death in Mark Ormrod, Mark and Phillip Lindley, *The Black Death In England*, (Stamford, 1996).

**269.** 1354, Sept 15.

Letters patent of the bishop, confirming the above document, which he has inspected, forbidding any attempt to invalidate it. If any complaint of non-compliance is made to the bishop, it must be remedied within 15 days under pains of excommunication, suspension of the abbey, and interdict on the churches of Shap and Warcop, saving the appropriation of the church to the abbey and whatever rights this gives the bishop, his successors and their jurisdiction. Rose, 9 Sept 1354.

[With this postscript] Approbation of the above by the abbot, convent and Bro Nicholas; it had not been their intention to derogate from the appropriation of Warcop church. Under the common seal and vicar's seal, Shap, 15 Sept. 1354.

[*Reg Welton*, 545. Copy].

**270.** 1355.

The abbot of Hepp impleaded John de Pykeryng for taking his goods at Preston in Kendale to the value of 40s and for assaulting John Cayter his servant there. (*De Banco R*, Trin, 382, m212).

[*RK2*, 301. Copy].

**271.** 1356.

During the years of 1356 to 1358, three transactions took place between Sir Gilbert (de Curwen III, died 1396) and the monks of Hepp and finally it would appear that in 1361 he released to them all his rights in certain lands and tenements in Hepp (*Cal PM 30 Ed III ii 210*; *Cal Rot Pat. 32 Ed III 168b*) which he had of the enfeoffment of Hugh de Lowther and which said Hugh had of Thomas de Preston.

Perhaps the last mention of him is:

Ego Gilbertus de Culwen Sen Miles relaxvi Abbi et Conventui de Hepp totum jus meum in parce pdi in villa de Hepp.

Ut patet per Cartam dat 37 Ed III.

[J F Curwen, *The Curwen Pedigree*. Copy].

**272.** 1356, March 19.

Dalston Church.

Ordination.

*Acolytes*: M Walter de Helton.<sup>403</sup>

*Subdeacons*: M Walter de Helton, title of annual rent of 5 marks from abbot and convent of Shap.

[*Reg Welton*, 609. Copy].

**273.** 1356, April 9.

Rose Chapel.

Ordination.

*Deacons*: M Walter de Helton, title of abbot and convent of Shap.

[*Reg Welton*, 610. Copy].

**274.** 1356, June 25.

Rose Chapel.

Ordination.

---

<sup>403</sup>. A witness in consistory court, 10 Dec 1354: described as skilled in (canon) law, **79**.

*Priest: M Walter de Helton, title of abbot and convent of Shap.*  
[*Reg Welton*, 611. Copy].

**275.** c1357.

Hugo Pelegrini, papal nuncio, requested bishop Welton of Carlisle to report on monasteries exempt from his jurisdiction. The answer was that in the diocese of Carlisle there were only Holm Cultram and Shap (*VCH Cumb*, II, 164.).

[F Grainger, and W G Collingwood, *Register and Records of Holm Cultram*. Copy].

See next entry. The Premonstratensians had exemption from episcopal authority.<sup>404</sup>.

**276.** 1357, 3 June.

[From Bishop Welton] To M Hugh Pelegrini, treasurer of Lichfield (*Lych'*), papal nuncio in England. The bishop received his letters (quoted: dated London, 28 April) at Rose on 1 June, asking (for the papal chamber) what churches, monasteries, chapters, colleges and convents are immediately subject to the papal court, or exempt from visitations or ordinary jurisdiction by papal authority. The bishop is to examine his registers and report within a month, naming the orders of exempt houses.

After examination of his registers, the bishop reports that the only houses exempt from ordinary jurisdiction in respect of visitations are the abbey and convent of Holm Cultram (Cistercian) and the abbey and convent of Shap (Premonstratensian). Rose, 3 June 1357.

[*Reg Welton*, 168. Copy].

**277.** 1357. (5 Innocent VI).

John Hawile, perpetual vicar of Schaleford in the diocese of Winchester and Robert de Henpp, perpetual vicar of Bampton and Carlisle, having resigned their benefices in order to exchange them, pray for provision of the same.

[*Calendar of Entries of Entries in the Papal Registers Relating to Gt Britain and Ireland. Petitions to the Pope*, i, 1342-1419. Copy].

Schaleford=Shalford, Surrey, in the diocese of Winchester. At this time the abbey was appointing secular clerics as vicars to Bampton; John Hawile did not stay long at Bampton, see **283**.

**278.** 1357, June 1.

Pardon, at the asking of the king's son, Edward Prince of Wales, and for good services to the king and prince done by John Sauvage of Yevele in the prince's company in Gascony, to him of the king's suit for the rape of Isabel, wife of William Mareschal whereof he is indicted to appeal and of any consequent outlawry.

Pardon in like terms to the following for felonous or trepass before the said date, .... Adam Porter, for the larceny of twelve oxen at La Blaterne (*Bleatarn*, Warcop) and Hepp in Westmoreland.

[*Cal.PR, Ed III*. Copy].

Pardons for crimes committed by those who served in the king's wars were freely given and this entry is a glimpse into the lawless world of mid-fourteenth century England.<sup>405</sup> It does not say to whom the oxen belonged but in the next fifty years the abbot and the abbey suffered at the hands of violent local men

**279.** 1358, April 14.

Licence for 20s, paid in the hanaper, for Gilbert de Culwenne to assign in mortmain to the abbot and convent of Hepp, the manor of Hepp, in exchange for a fourth part of the manor

<sup>404</sup> Colvin, 16. See also C R Cheney, *Episcopal Visitations of Monasteries in the 13<sup>th</sup> Century*, (Manchester, 1931), 38-9; 42-3.

<sup>405</sup> May McHisack, *The Fourteenth Century 1307-1399*, (Oxford 1985) 203-209.



of Bampton Cundale and Bampton Patrick to be given to him and his heirs saving the services due to the chief lords of these fees.

[*Cal.PR, Ed III. Copy*].

Thus the manor of Shap came into the abbey's hands and remained with it until the Dissolution.

**280.** 1358, 20 Aug.

Rose.

Letters patent. While visiting the diocese, the bishop learnt that the abbot and convent of Heppa (*Shap*) hold as appropriated the parish churches of Shap, Bampton and Warcop. They were cited before the bishop to show their title, which they did by proctor, proving their rights and unbroken possession by many instruments, privileges and documents, and further with witnesses who were sworn and examined; opponents were cited but none came. At the proctor's request, the bishop pronounced that Hepp's appropriations were proved and lawful, dismissing it from further impeachment and confirming the appropriations.

[*Reg Welton, 222. Copy*].

**281.** 1358, September 22.

Rose Chapel.

Ordination.

*Sub-deacon*: Stephen de Meborn, title of abbot and convent of Shap.

[*Reg Welton, 618. Copy*].

**282.** 1358, 19 October.

Rose.

Commission to M William de Routhbury, archdeacon of Carlisle, to examine the certificate of an inquest into the presentation of John de Morland, chaplain, to the vacant vicarage of Bampton by the abbot and convent of Shap, its patrons, the bishop being too busy for this business; and if there is no obstacle, to admit and institute him in accordance with the relevant legatine constitution, and have him or his proctor inducted.

[*Reg Welton, 225. Copy*].

John de Morland was a secular priest. Knowles suggested that Premonstratensian abbeys would have had difficulty in releasing more than four canons to service appropriated churches and in the aftermath of the Black Death it must sometimes have been impossible. An alternative was to appoint a secular priest.

**283.** 1358, 19 October.

(Letter of institution) by the archdeacon, quoting the above commission, to John de Morland. He has examined the matter of his presentation to Bampton vicarage by the abbot and convent of Shap, its patrons, and the inquest ordered by the bishop, and finding no obstacle instituted him; the vicarage was vacant by the resignation of John de Hauville by Robert de Hepp, chaplain, his proctor.

[*Reg Welton, 226. Copy*].

See **277**. In a footnote, Storey says: "Hauville claimed to have become vicar in an exchange authorised by the pope, as provisions, on 21 Nov 1357, 273. Robert de 'Hempp' the previous vicar, was to succeed Hauville as vicar of Shalford, Surrey, 'Hempp' is probably a misreading of 'Hepp' (ie Shap). A Robert de Hepp was ordained priest, with title from Shap abbey, 3 March 1341 570. There is no record, however, of Hauville being vicar of Shalford, nor of Robert de Hepp (*Register of William Edington* (cited in Introduction, xi n.17), I.167 (no.111), 176 (no.1176), and indices".

**284.** 1359, 8 Aug.

Lambert, abbot of Shap, was witness with many others to the grant by Bishop Welton of

oblations at the burial of William, Baron Greystoke, to Joan, Sir William's widow.  
[*Reg Welton*, 265. Copy abbreviation].

**285.** 1359, 25 Nov.

Letters patent. Bro. Nicholas de Preston, vicar of Warcop, was under sentence of excommunication for non-payment of sums due to the bishop for a pension and to the abbot and convent of Shap according to a composition between them and Nicholas. He is now absolved, with a penance, after information that he has fully paid these debts. Rose.  
[*Reg Welton*, 279. Copy].

**286.** 1360, 8 Jan.

Memorandum that in the prior's chamber in Carlisle priory William de Lancastre was granted a licence, for one year, for divine service to be celebrated in an oratory in Holgill (*Howgill*) manor.  
[*Reg Welton*, 293. Copy].

Milburn and Howgill were in the medieval parish of Kirkby Thore; the abbey provided a priest for a chantry in Milburn. The oratory was probably in Howgill castle.<sup>406</sup>

**287.** 1360, 19 Jan.

*Summons of a provincial council.*

Rose.

Mandate to the prior and official of Carlisle.

On 18 January, the bishop received letters of John (Thoresby), archbishop of York, which quote a writ of Edward III; in view of a threatened Scottish invasion and enemy activity outside the realm, the archbishop is asked to call the bishops and clergy of his province soon, and treat with them for a suitable remedy for the defence of the church and realm (tested by Thomas the king's son, keeper of England, at Woodstock, 18 Nov. 1359) The archbishop therefore summons a provincial council to meet in York on 12 February (Cawood, 8 Jan 1360). The prior and official are to cite abbots, priors and the archdeacons of Carlisle to attend in person, the chapter of Carlisle and other convents with single and diocesan clergy with two proctors; and also announce that anyone with pertinent grievances should appear in the council; certifying the bishop by 2 February.

[*Reg Welton*, 296. Copy].

Included to explain the following entry.

**288.** 1360, 6 Feb.

Rose.

Certificate to the archbishop that his mandate (said to be quoted) has been published. Those cited are named in a schedule.

John prior, of Carlisle; its chapter

Robert, abbot of Holm Cultram; its convent

Lambert, abbot of Shap; its convent

Richard, prior of Lanercost; its convent

William, prior of Wetheral; his fellow-monks

William de Routhbury, archdeacon of Carlisle

Masters Adam de Caldbek and Thomas de Salkeld, proctors of the clergy.

[*Reg Welton*, 297. Copy].

---

<sup>406</sup> Denis R Perriam and John Robinson, *The Medieval Fortified Buildings of Cumbria*, CWAAS Extra Series Vol 26. (1998), 284

**289.** 1360, 12 Aug.

*Persons who attacked the abbot of Shap and his servants are excommunicated.*

Mandate to the dean of Westmorland, rector of Lowther (*Louthre*) and vicars of Morland, Shap and Crosby Ravensworth [with preamble as in 284]. The bishop has been told that enemies of the Church have broken doors, windows and walls of a grange and buildings of Shap abbey called Sleddale and removed goods. Moreover many sons of iniquity, satellites of Satan, etc. attacked Abbot Lambert of Shap and his attendants while they were riding on the highway beside Lowther park, with swords, axes and bows and arrows, pursuing them with arrows and furious cries, intending to kill them. All involved are to be denounced, in English (*lingua materna vulgarique eloquio*), as excommunicate in the above churches and others in Westmorland, as required by the abbey, until they come to seek absolution from the bishop. Enquiries are to be made for their names and a report made. Rose, 12 Aug. 1360. [*Reg Welton*, 332. Copy].

But see next entry. 14<sup>th</sup> century England was not a law abiding country, nearly all males of fighting age were expected to possess arms and to train in their use and armed gangs were fairly common.<sup>407</sup> In the Northern Counties where near continual raid and counter-raid by both sides across the Border must have provided employment for all kinds of villains the situation must have been even more lawless; monasteries were favourite targets.

**290.** 1360, 5 Nov.

Note that the dean of Westmorland, rector of Lowther and vicars of Shap, Bampton and Crosby Ravensworth were told in writing to suspend execution of the bishop's mandate against delinquents who attacked the abbot of Shap and his entourage.

[*Reg Welton*, 348. Copy].

Storey notes that in 332 it is the vicar of Morland who is addressed. It is not known why the mandate was suspended.

**291.** 1361, 22 October.

*Inquisition Post Mortem.*

William de Lanastre.

Writ, 22 October, 35 Edw III. Westmoreland. Ing taken at Appelby, 3 March 36 Edw III.

Holgill. The manor is held of the abbot and convent of Shap by homage and service of 7s 6d yearly for cornage.

Date of death. 7 October. 35 Edw III. William, his son, aged 17 years is his heir.

[*Cal. IPM Edw III*, xi. Copy abbreviated].

**292.** 1361, December 18.

Dalston Church.

Ordination.

*Acolytes*: Henry Best, canon of Shap.

*Subdeacons*: William de Sutton, William de Stokesley, canons of Shap.

[*Reg Welton*, 622. Copy].

**293.** 1362.

*The Clifford manors and who held them.*

Bampton Cundale – abbot of Hepp, Gilbert de Culwen, Robert de Clibburn,

Hepp - Abbot of Hepp.

[F W Ragg, 'The Feoffees of the Cliffords', CW2, xxii, 329. Dod MS vol 83 f86. Copy abbreviated].

---

<sup>407</sup> McKisack, 203-207.

Ragg says the original perutes to be of the reign of Richard II 1397-98 but the date of Dodsworth's Copy is 43 Edw III, ie. 1362.

**294.** 1362, 30 Aug.

Will of John del Bowes, vicar of Kirkby Stephen - left the abbot of Shap, 30s.  
[*Reg Welton*, 50. Copy abbreviated].

**295.** 1362, 8 Sept.

*Will of John de Askeby, vicar of Bampton.*

Commends soul to God. Burial in the choir of St Patrick's, Bampton, with what is owing to God and the church, with 3 pounds of wax for light and 40d for oblations. The light of the Blessed Mary of Carlisle, 2s. The chapel of St. Thomas in Bampton church, 2s. Bampton bridge (s?), 3s. in equal portions. Eve his sister, 2 cows, a mare, his big cauldron, his smaller pot, all his bedclothes, a tripod with a griddle. Beatrice Bradebelt', 2 cows, and her children, 2 cows, an *otterbe*, his larger pot, smaller cauldron and all his personal clothing. Margaret her daughter, a little pan. Thomas de Karlo', a cow. John the clerk of Bampton, 2s. For a wake for those who were busy at his funeral (Fol.51<sup>v</sup>; p.102) 20s. and an animal. Eve his sister, Beatrice Bradebelt' and her children, all his crops and meadows. Eve, his basin and jug. Eve and Beatrice, all grain and flour, in equal portions. Residue to Gilbert Dedyng' and Roger de Borghdale, to spend for his soul, appointing them executors. Under his seal.

Witnesses: Thomas de Carlill, Roger de Cundale, Henry Watson, and others.

Note of probate, with administration granted to Gilbert, Roger being dead. Rose (chapel) 10 Sept, 1362.

[*Reg Welton*, 502].

The last recorded institution of a vicar to Bampton is that of John de Morland on 19 October 1358, **282-3**. There is no record of John de Askeby being instituted and there is only four years between the institution of John de Morland and the death of John de Askeby – could this be due to the plague? But the most striking aspect of Askeby's will is that he owned personal property to the extent of at least 7 cows, a mare, meadows, crops, grain, flour and money. It is clear therefore, that he was a secular priest. He left nothing to the abbey which would have appointed him but left 20s for a wake for those busy at his funeral, which in the modern meaning of the word, would be an alcohol fuelled party.

**296.** 1363, Feb 18.

Licence for the abbot and convent of Shap to impark their wood of Shap, provided that be not within the king's forest.

[*Cal.PR*, Ed III. Copy].

Probably the area known as Abbey Park and not the area of Wet Sleddale where there are the remains of a deer enclosure.<sup>408</sup> The park came to cause trouble for the the abbot as in **298**; the imparkment must have deprived tenants of common grazing leading to the accusations below. In an indenture of **366** (1412) the abbot agrees with certain local men to quit claim his common of pasture in a field in Rosgill in return for the enclosure of land 'towards the upper part' of the abbey park. The indenture refers to the fact that the park was 'lately broken into and broken down', most probably the incursions of 1394-97. Thornthwaite Park was also enclosed about the same time as an indenture **382** (1429) between Christopher de Culwen and Hugh de Salkeld shows; this emparkment and its extension by Christopher also caused concerns for the commoners of Rosgill. It was the subject of a further indenture **408** (1471) arbitrated by Richard Redman, then abbot of Shap and bishop of St. Asaph.

**297.** 1365.

Gilbert Raket (?) was vicar of Bampton, also in 1369.  
[*Nic. MS*, ii, 54. Copy].

Probably a secular priest.

---

<sup>408</sup> B L Thompson, 'A Deer Park in Wet Sleddale', *CW2*, 1933, 43.

**298.** 1366, July 7.

Commission of oyer and terminer to John Moubray, Ralph de Bethom, Hugh de Louthur, the younger, and Roger de Fulthorp, on complaint by the abbot of Shapp, co. Westmoreland that, whereas the king lately took him, his men, lands, rents and possessions into his special protection, Henry de Threkeld, the younger, Geoffrey and John his brothers, John Scot of Crossbyravenswart, William Porterman of Crossbyravenswart, William Widyng of Crossbyravenswart, John Hugill of Brethirdale, Thomas Skayf of Askebygraunge, William Child of Morland, Richard Trotter of Little Stirkland, Henry Walker of Little Stirkland, Willian de Culwen of Little Stirkland, Adam de Culwen, John Torner of Askeby, Adam de Bramhowe, Adam son of the said Adam, Roger de Askom of Thirneby, William de Heham of Great Strikland, John Croskbayn of Great Strikland, John de Brouham, William Saundirson of Great Strikland, William Alcock of Great Strikland, John de Sille of Birkebek, John de Holgill of Tibay, Thomas de Bland, Hugh Hudson of Crossebyravenswart, Thomas Knyth of Crossbyranvenswart, Robert de Disshford of Morland, Alan Littelgray of Morland, John de Wakethwayt of Little Askeby, Thomas Taillour of Great Stirkland, Robert son of Michael de Magna Stirkland, Adam Spalfot of Crossebyravenswart, Richard de Mossedale of Thrineby, John Malkynson, John Wukelabour of Brethirdale, Thomas de Almbank of Brethirdale, John de Alnebank, the younger, William son of Robert Milner of Little Stirkland, Adam son of Hugh Hoxhird of Crossbyravenswart, Robert del Grenehowe and others, broke his park and close at Shapp, hunted therein, carried away his deer and chased from the park those they could not take, broke down the enclosure of the park, trod down and consumed with their cattle his grass there, assaulted his men and servants, and wounded and ill-treated them, besieged the abbey of Shapp in manner of war for no small time, so that the abbot and his canons and servants could not go out to seek necessities, took away the tenants of the abbey at Shapp and Great Strikland and led them to foreign places, and threatened other tenants so that they dared not stay on their lands whereby he has lost the profits of the tenants and their lands, and he himself has fled from his abbey in fear of death and dare not return thither For 20s in the hanaper.

[*Cal.PR, EdIII 1364-67*, 357. Copy].

Many commissions for similar offences in parks throughout the country are recorded in the Patent Rolls for the middle and later half of the fourteenth century.<sup>409</sup>

**299.** 1366, 19 September.

Ordinations

Rose chapel

[*Acolytes*] John de Bethume. John de Esyngwald, Richard de Kirkby, canons of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 347. Copy]

**300.** 1366, 19 December

Ordinations

Rose chapel

*Subdeacons*: Bethunne, Esyngwald', Kirkby, canons [as in 347]

[*Reg Appleby*, 348. Copy]

**301.** 1367, 11 March

*Inquiry into the right of presentation to Dufton church.*

Certificate of the dean of Westmorland quoting the bishop's mandate (date Rose, 14

---

<sup>409</sup> See Christopher Dyer, *Every Day Life in Medieval England*, (London 2000), 110-11, and Twigs Way, *A Study of the Impact of Imparkment on the Social Landscape of Cambridgeshire and Huntingshire 1080-1700*, (Bar 258 1997), App. 7.

February 1367), Anthony de Lucy, lord of Cockermouth, who claims the advowson, has presented Thomas de Settrington, chaplain, to Dufton church, vacant by the death of William de Brampton, although William de Threlkeld is in possession on presentation by King Edward. Wishing to do justice, the bishop orders the citation of William de Threlkeld to the chapel of Rose manor on 13 March, to answer Thomas before the bishop, his commissary or commissaries by letters patent under his seal of office and the seals of the witnesses.

On 11 March 1367, in Clifton church, Thomas de Anand, rector of Asby, Robert [de Marton], rector of Newbiggin, William de Lesyngby, vicar of Morland, Robert de Feryby, vicar of Askham, John de Wynder . . . ,<sup>410</sup> Nicolas de Preston, vicar of Warcop,<sup>411</sup> John de Regyll, vicar of Crosby Ravensworth and Thomas Goldyll, Robert de Carleton and John Hyne, chaplains, said that Anthony de Lucy has the presentation by right of his wife's dower. William de Creystok, kt., deceased, as husband of the same wife, last presented effectively Anthony should present now. The presentee is able, worthy, free, of legitimate birth, a priest and not beneficed, and there is no canonical obstacle. Under seals [as above], at Clifton, 11 March 1367.

[The dean] could not cite William de Threlkeld in Dufton church because he could not be found nor had he left a proctor. He has been cited publicly before known parishioners and friends.

[*Reg Appleby*, 155. Copy].

**302.** 1367, 18 December

Ordinations, St Lawrence's church, Appleby

*Subdeacon*: Richard de Kirkby, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 353. Copy].

**303.** 1368, 16 September

Ordinations

*Priests*: Richard de Kirky, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 357. Copy].

**304.** N.d 1368 x 1369.<sup>412</sup>

Letter of the bishop and Lambert [Morland], abbot of Shap, to John, archbishop of York, presenting Robert de Aynderby, priest, to Maltby church, in their gift by grant of the noble lord, Roger de Clyfford.

[*Rg Appleby*. 200. Copy].

**305.** 1369, 11 Oct.

Institution of Johnnes de Bampton as vicar of Bampton on presentation of the abbot and Convent of Hepp.

[*Reg Appleby*, 139. Copy]

This John, who appears to have been a secular clerk, was to cause some considerable trouble for the abbot and the bishop of Carlisle.

**306.** 15 December, 1369.

Ordinations [by Bishop Thomas]

Rose Chapel

---

<sup>410</sup> Storey fn.: Lost by hole: as it is small (1cm), perhaps Shap.

<sup>411</sup> Canon of Shap, occurs 1354, 1359 (*Reg. Welton*, 51, no.279; 101-2).

<sup>412</sup> Storey places this entry between documents 199 and 201 dated 4 November 1369 and 22 December 1368 respectively.

*Priest: Simond de Merton of York dioc., title of Shap [abbey]*  
[*Reg Appleby*, 362. Copy]

**307.** 1369 x 70.

Margaret, widow of Sir Hugh de Lowther, gave all her lands in Westmorland to the said abbey.

[N&B, i, 473. Copy].

Nicolson and Burn give no source for this information.

**308.** [1370]1 February.

*Inquiry into presentsation at Brough church.*

Certificate of the official of Carlisle quoting the bishop's mandate (dated Rose, 28 January 1370) to enquire into the presentation by the provost and scholars of Queen's College, Oxford, to Brough vicarage of John de Merton, chaplain. Thomas [de Anand], rector of Asby, John [Donkyn], rector of Marton, Thomas [de Derby], rector of Brougham, John [Pray], vicar of Morland, Nicholas [de Preston], vicar of Warcop, and William [Colyn?], vicar of St Lawrence's, Appleby, said that the vicarage of Brough (*Burgh subtus Staynesmore*) was vacated 8 days ago by the resignation of John de Appelby in an exchange. Queen's College is patron and last presented; there is no dispute or portion, but there is an annual pension of 20s. to the bishop of Carlisle; the vicarage is worth 10 marks p.a. the presentee is free, legitimate, of lawful age and a priest; there is no canonical obstacle. Under their seals, Appleby, 1 February [1370].

[*Reg Appleby*. 205. Copy].

Nicolas de Preston again involved.

**309.** 1370, 8 February.

*Inquisition Post Mortem.*

Alina, late the wife of William de Lancastre.

Writ, 8 February, 44 Edw III.

Westmoreland. Inq. Taken at Appelby, Thursday, 6 April, 44 Edw III.

Hollgill (*Howgill*). The manor, held of the abbot of Hefpe by service of rendering 7s 6d, 8 bushels of oatmeal and 4 strikes (strk') of malt.

She died on Sunday after St Katherine last. William, son of William de Lancastre, aged 26 years is her heir.

[*Cal.IPM, Edw III*, xii. Copy abbreviated].

**310.** 1370, 21 September

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Acolytes:* Willaim de Egelton, William de Notynham, canons of Shap

*Subdeacons:* John de Patryngton, Robert Marshall, canons of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 366. Copy].

**311.** 1371, 31 May.

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Subdeacons:* John de Notyngham, William de Egleston, canons of Shap

*Deacon:* John de Patryngton, OFM\*

\* Franciscan friar, *Recte* canon of Shap? Cf 366, 369

[*Reg Appleby*, 368. Copy].

**312.** 1371, 1 July

Certificate of the bishop to John [Thoresby], archbishop of York, quoting his letters received on 23 June. As the bishop will know, clerks [of the archbishop], at the urgent request of the clergy of the province were recently sent to the king. The king ordered [the archbishop] to convoke his prelates and clergy in haste to be told about the dangers to the realm. He therefore called a convocation to meet at York on 10 July, and cites the bishop [etc]. absentees will be prosecuted, Bishopthorpe, 19 June 1371.

[The bishop] has cited the prior and chapter of Carlisle, the abbots and convents of Holm Cultram and Shap, the prior and convent of Lanercost, John de Appilby, archdeacon of Carlisle, M. Adam [de Crosby], rector of Bolton, and Peter de Morland, vicar of Kirkby Stephen. 1 July 1371.

[*Reg Appleby* no.273. Copy].

**313.** 1371, 20 September.

Ordinations, Penrith church

*Deacons:* John de Notyngham, William de Egleston, canons of Shap

*Priest:* John de Patn[n]gton, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 369. Copy].

**314.** 1371, 20 December,

Ordinations, Rose Chapel

*Subdeacons:* Robert de Kirkeby, title of abbot of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 370. Copy].

**315.** 1372, 20 February

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Priests:* William de Egilston, John de Notyngham, canons of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 371. Copy].

**316.** 1372, 13 March.

Ordinations, Rose Chapel

*Deacon:* Robert de Kirkeby of Carlisle dioc., title of the abbot of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 372. Copy].

Robert de Kirkby is described as a canon when ordained priest, **318**.

**317.** 1372, 22 May

Ordinations by Bishop [Appleby], Bolton chapel

*Deacons:* Robert Marshall, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 375. Copy].

**318.** 1372, 18 September.

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Priests:* Robert de Kirkby, Robert Mareschale, canons of Shap

[*Reg Appleby*, 376. Copy].

**319.** n.d.,

Oath of Robert Mareschall, abbot of Shap, Premonstratensian Order, to be obedient to the



bishop and his successors.<sup>413</sup>

[*Reg Appleby*, 547. Copy].

As printed in the *Register* but must be in 1379-80 as Robert Marshall was still canon in 1379 and as 'Brother Robert' appears as abbot in 1380, **339**.

**320.** 1373, 2 April.

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Deacon*: John de Culwen of York Dioc., title of Shap [abbey]

[*Reg Appleby*, 378. Copy].

**321.** 1373, 11 June.

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Priest*: John de Culwen of York dioc., title of Shap [abbey]

[*Reg Appleby*, 380. Copy].

---

<sup>413</sup> Story fn., Presumably in succession to Lambert de Morland, who first (probably) occurs as abbot in 1354 and last in 1379' (*Reg Welton*, no., 544, 514.

## RICHARD II, 1377-1399.

### 322. 1377, 13 April

*William de Sutton to act as proctor for the abbey.*

....[Fo.93v; 293] Certificate to Alexander [Neville], archbishop of York, acknowledging receipt on 21 March of his mandate (dated at his manor near London, 2 march 1277) which quotes Edwards III writ (dated at Westminster, 16 December 1376) ordering the archbishop to call his clergy to York as soon as possible to grant a subsidy for the defence of the Church and realm; the archbishop, being anxious to assist, orders the bishop and prior of Carlisle etc., to assemble on 15 April 1377.

The bishop reports that he cited the abbots of Holm Cultram and Shap and the prior of Lanercost in person. As the priory of Carlisle was vacant, he has cited the archdeacon to attend in person. The priory of Carlisle is to send a proctor, as are the convents, chapters and colleges of Holm, Shap, and Lanercost: their names are M. Hugh de Fletham (Carlisle chapter), M. John de Norton (Holm chapter), Brother William de Sotton, canon of Shap (for its convent), William de Ulmsdale, clerk (Lanercost convent), and M. William de Bownes, rector of the same, and Robert de Bys, vicar of Torpenhow.

Rose, 8 April 1377.

[*Reg Appleby*, 470. Copy].

A William de Sutton was ordained at **292**. The Poll Tax was set Feb 16 x 19 1377 and payment due by 16 April 1377.<sup>414</sup> Edward III died 21 June.

### 323. 1377. Michaelmas.

The abbot of Hepp, by Thomas Dannay his attorney, against John Prestman in a plea that he render an account of the time he was bailiff in Bampton for the said abbot. Defendant did not come. Case adjourned until the octave of S Hilary. (*De Banco Roll*, 468, m 107).

[*RK2*, 251. Copy].

### 324. 1377. Michaelmas.

....Thomas (Appleby) Bishop of Carlisle, in his own person appeared against John de Bampton, clerk, that he render 100s which he owes. Defendant did not come. Case adjourned until the octave of S Hilary. (*De Banco Roll*, 468, m 124).

[*RK2*, 251. Copy].

John de Bampton is most probably John, secular vicar of Bampton, who seems to have neglected his duties and was pursued by both the bishop and the abbot of Shap as shown in the following entries.

### 325. 1377. Michaelmas.

John de Bampton, chaplain, by Adam Crosseby his attorney, appeared against Adam Makefar and William de Studholme in a plea that each of them render unto him 40s which they owe. Defendants did not come. Case adjourned until the octave of S Hilary. (*De Banco Roll*. 468 m 139; 470, m 54; 472, m 261).

[*RK2*, 251. Copy].

### 326. 1378.

A citation is sent out by William, rector of Bowness, the bishop's Vicar General, against John, vicar of Bampton for non-residence, scandalous neglect of his cure.

[*Nic.MS*, 53, from *Appleby*, f.298. Copy].

---

<sup>414</sup> Jurowski, Smith and Crook, 56-57.

**327.** 1378. Easter.

The abbot of Hepp, by Thomas Dannay his attorney appeared against John, vicar of the church of Bampton, in a plea that he render under him six quarters of oatmeal worth 40s, which he unjustly detains. (*De Banco Roll, 470, m 267*).

[RK2, 252. Copy].

**328.** 1378. Easter.

Thomas (Appleby) Bishop of Carlisle against John de Bampton, clerk, in a plea that he render unto him 100s which he owes. *Ibid. 471, m 293*.

[RK2, 252. Copy].

**329.** 1378.

The abbot of Hepp demands against John de Preston that he render an account of the time that he was his receiver. (*Banco Rolls. Mich. 468, m 334*).

[RK2, 206. Copy].

**330.** 1378. Easter.

The abbot of Hepp by Thomas Dannay his attorney, appeared against John de Crosseby, in the plea that he render under him a reasonable account of the time when he was his bailiff in Shapp and receiver of money for the abbot. (*De Banco Roll. 470, m267*.)

[RK2, 371. Copy].

**331.** 1378. Easter.

The abbot of Hepp, by Thomas Dannay his attorney, appeared against Robert de Bewefell of Kelleth and others in a plea wherefore with force and armes they broke into the close of the said abbot at Parvam Askeby (*Great Asby*) and his trees and underwood lately growing there they cut down and carried away to the value of 20 marks. (*De Banco Rolls, 470m 267*.)

[RK2, 90. Copy].

**332.** 1378, 20 June.

Mandate of William, rector of Bowness, vicar-general *in spiritualibus* of Bishop Thomas (absent *in remotis*), to the dean of Westmorland and vicar of Shap. John [de Bampton], vicar of Bampton, has been absent for a long time, despite his oath to reside, neglecting the cure of souls and exercise of hospitality; he has not applied for a licence, and has wasted the revenues in distant places. He is to be cited in church before his parishioners, friends and proctors (if any); if he does not return within six months, proceedings will be taken for his deprivation.

[The vicar-general] is to be sent a certificate of execution within two month. Under the seal of the officiality (as he does not have one for the vicariate), Carlisle, 20 June 1378.

[*Reg Appleby*, 488. Copy].

As **328**.

**333.** 1378 x 1379.

The abbot of Hepp by Thomas Daunay his attorney appeared against John Richardson in a plea wherefore with force and arms the corn and herbage belonging to the said abbot at Reagill with certain beasts they depastured, trod down and consumed. (*De Banco Rolls 473, m 38d*.)

[RK2, 316. Copy].

**334. 1379.**

The abbot of Hepe by Thomas Daunay his attorney, impleaded John de Preston for taking with force and arms and carrying away the goods, and chattles of the said abbot at Preston Petryk (*Preston Patrick*), worth £10: De Banco R., 473, Hil. 2 Rich II, m. 38*d*. [RK2, 302. Copy].

**334a. 1379.**

The abbot of Hepe, by Thomas Daunay, impleads John son of Roger Raper, William Garlyk and Thomas son of Richard Perkyn for taking with force and arms and carrying away his goods, value 100s. at Preston Patryk. De Banco R., 475, Trin. 2-3 Rich II, m. 65*d*. [RK2, 302. Copy].

**334b. 1379.**

The jury between the abbot of B. Mary Magdalene of Hepp, plaintiff and Richard de Preston, Thomas del Bek, John Mareschall, Thomas Clerk, Robert Doddying, Adam Calmere and Robert Richard-servant of Preston in a plea of trespass, was respited to Hilary term. De Banco R., 476, Mich. 2 Rich II, m. 421*d*. [RK2, 302. Copy].

**335. 1379 x 1380.**

Case of Robert de Grillyngton against 14 men who with force and arms the corn and herbage belonging to the said Robert de Gillyngton at Kirkbythore and worth £10 with certain beasts was trodden down and consumed. (*De Banco Roll*, 477, m 465). [RK2, 162. Copy].

An example to show that attacks on property were not confined to that belonging to the church.

**336. 1379.**

Mandate to the dean [of Westmorland] to go to Bampton and enquire by rectors, vicars, clerks and laymen into defects in the manse and other buildings which should have been repaired by John [de Bampton], late vicar, the predecessor of Willaim [de Wicliff] now vicar, and estimate thie cost. N.d. [Reg Appleby, 519. Copy].

A William de Burton appears as vicar of Bampton in the following although a William de Burton is instituted in 1382, on the resignation of William de Wicliff<sup>344</sup>. Wicliff replaced John de Bampton who while described as 'late vicar,' may have been dismissed following the mandate in <sup>332</sup>..

**337. 1379.**

*Tax Collectors' Account for the Clerical Poll-Tax of 1379.*

(M1) "Details of the account of Johannes Penreth' the steward of the cathedral church of Karlioli and Roberti de Rabankes abbot of Holmcultram' of the Cistercian Order and Lambert de Morland' abbot of Hepp' Premonstratensian Order, collectors of the subsidy granted to the king by the clergy in the second year in the diocese of Karlioli, as below:-

Deanery of Karlioli

De Roberto North and de Ricardo Eston:

rektoribus ecclesie de Bampton quia

beneficium eorum non se extendit ad - x li iiijs

(M.2) The names of the payers of the subsidy in the deanery of Westmorland:

De domino Lambert de Morland abbate de Hepp'

cuius redditus valet per annum c marc'	xxs	
De fratre Robert Marshall' canonico de Hepp'		xxd
De fratre Willelmo de Sutton' canonico de Hepp'		xxd
De fratre Ricardo de Kyrkeby canonico de Hepp'		xxd
De fratre Johanne de Patryngton' canonico de Hepp'		xxd
De fratre Johanne de Notynggham canonico de Hepp'		xxd
De fratre Nicholao de Preston' vicario de Warthcopp'		
cuius vicaria valet per annum x li	vs	
De fratre Johanne Pullowe vicario de Hepp'		
cuius vicaria valet per annum c s	ijs	
De domino Willelmo de Burton' vicario		
de Bampton' cuius vicaria valet per annum c s	ijs	

(Poll-tax account of 1379. PRO Exchequer, KR clerical subsidies E179/60/1).  
[From Kirby, J L, 'Two Tax Accounts of the Diocese of Carlisle 1379-80', CW2, 52, 70-81.  
Copy abbreviated].

Kirby suggests that this account is partially faked.

Lambert de Morland, named as abbot of Shap and a collector of the tax, was ordained as acolyte together with Nicholas de Preston, named here as vicar of Warcop, on 9 November 1340. In 1397, the abbot is one Robert, most probably the Robert Marshall, named here. Nicholas de Preston, John Pullowe and William de Burton, vicars of of Warcop, Shap and Bampton were canon while Roberto North and Richardo Eston were secular chaplains. See 339 for background and for background and Jurkowski.<sup>415</sup>

### 338. 1379, 31 October.

Mandate to the abbot of Shap and official of Carlisle to execute a grace of Pope Urban VI to Robert Spaldying, a poor clerk (dio. York) providing him to a benefice in the gift of the prior and chapter of Carlisle; the bishop is himself too busy to act as its executor. Rose, 31 October 1379.

[Reg Appleby no.539. Copy]

### 339. 1380.

Tax Collectors' Account for Combined Property and Poll-Tax for 1380.

Details of the account of Brother Robert abbot of Shap and John, prior of the church of Lanercost, collectors of the subsidy of one-26<sup>th</sup> (taking xxvjd to be xxvjo) granted to the king by the clergy in the third year in the diocese of Karliole and appointed in place of the bishop to collect, levy and receive the same subsidy, as below:

Deanery of Karlioli

Porcio Willelmi de Edenale in ecclesiade Bampton	xls	
Temporalia abbatis de Hepp'	xls	iiij s

(Poll-Tax Account of 1380. PRO Exchequer KR clerical subsidies E179/60/2A).

[From Kirby, J L, Two Tax Accounts of the Diocese of Carlisle 1379-80, CW2, 52, 70-81. Copy].

In 1380, the clergy granted the king (Richard II in his minority), a subsidy of 16p on the mark on all ecclesiastical goods and benefices, together with a tax of 2s per head on unbeneficed clergy. The abbot of Shap and the prior of Lanercost were appointed collectors of this tax in the diocese, and it is their account which is partially produced above.

The Churches had a long running dispute with the kings of England over the clergy's claim to exemption from taxation. Edward I had imposed a strong system and administration for collecting taxes and under his firm rule the Church had acquiesced and cooperated. However, during periods of weak government the clergy were only too pleased to excuse themselves arguing that their contributions were voluntary and made in response to specific requests from the king and they set their own rates. The poll-tax of 1380 was the third poll-tax in four years and was bitterly opposed throughout the

<sup>415</sup> Jurkowski, Smith and Crook, *Lay Taxes* 56-62.

country. The tax in 1377 was rated at 4*d* and caused the usual grumbles and while the tax of 1379 was graduated according to wealth and status, the yield was unsatisfactory. In the summer of 1379, the Convocations of Canterbury and York fixed the rates for the clergy with at 4*l* for mitred abbots while other heads of religious houses (Shap was not mitred), and monks were assessed according to the annual value of their houses. Unbeneficed clerks were charged 4*d*. In 1380 the tax was set at a fixed rate of 1*s* per head resulting in gross unfairness and therefore widespread evasion, its imposition and the behaviour of the collectors were the sparks that set off the Peasants Revolt in the south of England. The rate of 2*s* per head granted by the clergy on unbeneficed clergy was twice the rate for the laity. [*Ibid* and M McKisack, *Oxford History of England, The Fourteenth Century 1307-1399*, 406-7].

**340.** 1380, June 22.

Grant to the mayor and burgesses of Appelby in compassion for their impoverishment by pestilence, by removals and by the wars with Scotland, of a moiety of the profits pertaining to the king from forfeitures incurred by merchants and others carrying their goods from thence to Kyrkeby-Stephan, Overton (*Orton*), Crossbyravenswarth, Banton (*Bampton*), Shapp and Morland and selling them on Sundays in the churchyards and elsewhere as found upon enquiry by Roger de Clyfford knight, Hugh de Louthre, knight, Thomas de Sandford, William de Lancastre and Henry de Threlkeld, justices appointed by the king in the county of Westmoreland. By C.

[*Cal. PR, Ric II*, pt I, 1520. Copy].

**341.** 1380, June 22.

Commission of oyer and terminer to Roger de Clifford knight, Hugh de Louthre knight, Thomas de Sandford, William de Lancastre and Henry de Threlkeld, as it appears by inquisition of the sheriff of Westmorland that divers merchants take their goods from the town of Appelby (held at fee farm by the burgesses) and without licence sell them on Sundays at other towns viz- Kirkebistephen, Overton, Crossbyravenswarth, Barton, Shapp and Morland, in churchyards and elsewhere to the prejudices of the crown and grave damage of the burgesses of Appelby which has been grievously impoverished by pestilence, withdrawals of the inhabitants and the Scotch wars.

[*CalPR, Ric II*, pt 1, 565. Copy].

Is this the medieval equivalent of the car-boot sale- a 'cart' sale?'

**342.** 1381, 21 September

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Acolyte*: William de Morpath, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby* no.416. Copy]

**343.** 1381 x 1382.

Licence by Roger de Clifford to the abbey of Shap to include a piece of land in the fields of St Nicholas Hospital, Appleby.

[Wiseman, W, 'The Medieval Hospitals of Cumbria', *CW2*, 87, 97. Copy].

**344.** 1382.

Institution of William de Sutton, canon of Shap, to the vicarage of Bampton in Westmorland deanery, vacant by the resignation of William de Wicliff; presented by the abbot and convent of Shap. Archdeacon to induct. [13]82.

[*Reg Appleby* no.593. Copy]

**345.** 1382, 31 May

Ordinations, Rose chapel

*Deacon:* Willim de Morpath, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby* no.417. Copy]

**346.** 1382, 20 September

Ordinations, Brough [*Burgh subtus Staynesmor*] church

*Priest:* William de Morpath, canon of Shap

[*Reg Appleby* no.421. Copy]

**347.** 1382, Oct 28

Licence for the alienation in mortmain by John de Ryg of four messuages, 25 acres of land, four of meadow and twelve of pastures in Shap and Slegill, not held in chief, of the yearly value of 7s as appears by inquisition of Gilbert de Culwen, escheator in the County of Westmorland, to the abbot and convent of Heppe in part satisfaction viz- 36s 8d yearly of lands to the yearly value of 10l which they had licence by letters patent of Edward III to acquire in mortmain.

[*Cal.PR, Ric II*, 2, 184-185. Copy].

**348.** 1384, June 24.

*Indenture between Robert, abbot of Shap, and others concerning land, a fishery, holdings and rights in Bampton Cundale, Bampton Patrick and Shap, confirmation of earlier grants by Patrick Culwen, and grant of the manor of Shap.*

This indenture was made between Robert, abbot of Heppa and the Convent of the same place, on the one part, and Gilbert de Culwen, [Anglo French: "knight"; see note below] William de Lancast(e), [Anglo French: "knight"], Richard de Kyrkebryd [Anglo French: "knight"], John de Culwen, vicar of the church of Bromfield, and John Thurs, chaplain, who possess the manors of Shap from the west side of the water ["aque"] of Lowther, and of Bampton Pat(ric)k, and various other lands and holdings in Bamptoncundall, in demesne and in reversion, on the other part.

It is witness in case of any quarrel which might have been stirred up between the aforesaid parties about certain articles which are not fully set out nor specified in certain Indentures of Exchange made between Lambert, late abbot of the aforesaid place and predecessor of the aforesaid Robert, now the abbot, on the one part, and Gilbert de Culwen, the father of the aforesaid Gilbert, on the other part, given and granted concerning various lands and holdings in Shap, Bamptoncundall and Bampton Pat(ric)k,

And also concerning other articles which are not expressed nor contained in the same Indentures but which are contained in certain other relevant and preceding Indentures made between the aforesaid Lambert and Gilbert the father [sic], about the extent of the aforesaid lands and holdings in the aforesaid exchange of gifts and grants,

At length they came to terms in the form following, namely.

Firstly, that whereas the aforesaid Gilbert de Culwen, the son, William, John and John, by virtue of the aforesaid exchanges claimed a half of a certain fishery at Thornethwayt (*Thornthwaite*) in the townships of Bampton Pat(ric)k and Bamptoncundall, which was once given and granted to a predecessor of the aforesaid present abbot by a certain ancestor of the aforesaid Gilbert as is more fully contained in the deed of the same gift, which the aforesaid Robert the abbot and the Convent of the same place have on their part confirmed, that aforesaid half which the aforesaid Gilbert, William, Richard, John and John claimed by virtue of the aforesaid exchanges was not parcel of the aforesaid holdings granted in the aforesaid exchange, for it was parcel of certain lands and holdings which were excepted from the aforesaid exchanges in the aforesaid Indentures and which remain in the possession of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent,

And upon this matter, it was agreed by the aforesaid parties, on account of the various written evidences, namely which are contained in the aforesaid preceding Indentures, for the continuation of the seisin of the whole aforesaid fishery, which was continued by Lambert the Abbot and afterwards by the aforesaid Robert the Abbot at the time of the exchange and for many years following, and on account of other various evidences which were shown to the legal counsels of each of the aforesaid parties, that the same half fishery should remain to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors, as parcel of the lands and holdings which were excepted in the aforesaid Indentures of Exchange,

Which half, together with the other half of the same aforesaid fishery, Gilbert, William, Richard, John and John, have granted, confirmed and by this present Indenture ratified to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors,

Having and holding according to the legal force and tenor of a certain charter of Patrick the son of Thomas made thereof, and which granted to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, for them and for their successors, that they should not make nor....[fold in document] any trunk ["arcam"; see note below] in the aforesaid fishery .. in the future, but that they might fish with all other devices ["ingenia"] whatsoever, just as it shall seem best to them to make their profit, so that it shall not be to the nuisance of any of the free tenants of the aforesaid Gilbert de Culwen the son, William, Richard, John or John, or of their heirs or assigns, according to the law of England,

And truly, the aforesaid Gilbert, William, Richard, John and John have granted and by this indenture have confirmed to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors, the Manor of Shap from the side of the water of Lowther towards the east, just as was contained in the aforesaid Indentures of Exchange, and upon which said grant they did declare, in particular, namely, that the aforesaid abbot and Convent, and their successors, should have all the moors and pastures between Sledall and Baccdall (?) both being parcel of the lands and holdings contained in the aforesaid Indentures of Exchange,

And also the common of pasture, ["of heath" interlined] and of turbary which the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John have granted to the aforesaid Abbot and ["to his" interlined] successors [sic, no mention of convent], and to all the same Abbot and Convent's tenants in the lands and holdings of Shap and Taylleborth (*Tailbert*), residing there now and in the future, which lands and holdings were given and granted to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors, in the aforesaid exchanges in all places and pastures, [sic] just as the free tenants of Shap enjoy them, from the south side of Sqwyndalbek (*Swindale Beck*), just as they were accustomed to depasture, to dig or to common there,

The aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John also granted to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors, and to their tenants at will, who now are and who shall in future be residing in Taylleborth ["Harsco..scale?" interlined (*Hare Shaw*)] and Raset? (*Rayside*) common of pasture, ["of heath" interlined] and of turbary, in all the aforesaid places, pastures and turbaries, just as the aforesaid free tenants of Shapp [sic] were accustomed to depasture and to dig [sic],

Moreover, the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John granted to the aforesaid Abbot and to his successors and to their tenants at will who now are and who shall in future be residing in Taylebord [sic] on the lands and holdings given to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent in the aforesaid exchange, ... thorn-bushes and willow trees sufficient for the repair and maintenance of their hedges at Tallyebord [sic] in Potschalemyre? [perhaps "Potschalemyre" (*possibly near Pot Net*)], outside the boundaries of Sqwyndalepark (*Swindalepark*), by the view of the foresters of the aforesaid Gilbert, William, Richard, John and John, their heirs and assigns,

And the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John also granted to the aforesaid Abbot and to his successors, and to their tenants at will who now are and who shall in future be residing on all the holdings in Bamptoncundall and Bampton Pat(ric)k remaining in the possession of the aforesaid abbot and Convent after the aforesaid exchange, common of pasture, ["of heath" interlined] and of turbary in each of the places, pastures and turbaries in the townships of Bamptoncundall and Bampton Pat(ric)k, just as their tenants there have had time out of mind, to depasture, to dig and to common as they were accustomed [altered],



And truly, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent have granted, for themselves and for their successors, that for all future time they will pay yearly to the chief lords of the fee for the manor of Shap the entire cornage ["cornagui(m)"] pertaining to the same manor, it being in the seisin of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent and also of the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John, so that the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John, their heirs and assigns, shall be kept immune from the aforesaid payment, And if they make default of the aforesaid payment, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent have granted that the same commons of pasture, ["of heath" interlined] and of turbary granted above to their tenants at Shap and at Tayllebord, shall cease until the full payment of the aforesaid cornage shall be made, as it was said,

And in the mean time, it shall be good and lawful for the aforesaid Gilbert [Anglo French: "knight"] the son, William, Richard, John and John, their heirs and assigns, to exclude? ["inpedire"; see note below] the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and their tenants, from the aforesaid commons of pasture, ["of heath" interlined] and of turbary, and to take their beasts, and to amerce them, until such payment to the chief lords of the fee on behalf of the same the son, William, Richard, John and John, their heirs and assigns, shall have been made in full, And truly, the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John, have granted for themselves and for their heirs, and confirmed by this present Indenture to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors, 12 acres of moorland and pasture, with appurtenances, in the township of Shap, by certain grants ["divisas"] of theirs, just as is more fully contained in a charter of John de la Ryge (*Rigg*) made for the aforesaid Abbot and Convent by the same John [sic] which same 12 acres the aforesaid John had from the gift and enfeoffment of Gilbert de Culwen, the father of the aforesaid Gilbert whose heir he is,

And truly, the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John, have granted and confirmed, for themselves and for their heirs, to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and to their successors, the right to take sufficient timber from their woodland in Shap to repair and maintain the aforesaid fishery, just as is contained in the deeds of various ancestors of the aforesaid Gilbert the son, and that the same Abbot and Convent, and their successors, shall have a way ["viam"] at the cost of the aforesaid Gilbert the son, William, Richard, John and John, for carrying the aforesaid timber to the aforesaid fishery,

And similarly, that the same Abbot and Convent, and their successors, shall have a sufficient way to go and to return from their Abbey of Shap to and from the aforesaid fishery, as often as shall be necessary for them, for making ["and taking" interlined] their profit from the same fishery, just as the aforesaid Abbot ["and" interlined] his predecessors were accustomed to use and to have from the time of the gift ["and grant" interlined] of the aforesaid fishery made to the predecessors of the aforesaid Abbot by a certain ancestor of the aforesaid Gilbert the son, as was said above, save that they shall ["not" interlined] have ["they shall have" struck through] a way to go or to return to the said fishery ["within" interlined; "in" struck through] the park of Thornthwayt

In witness of which thing, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent have affixed their common seal to the part of this Indenture remaining in the possession of the aforesaid Gilbert [Anglo French: "knight"] the son, William, Richard, John and John, ... seals ... remaining .. Dated at Shapp in feast of the Naturistas of St John the Baptist in the eighth reign of Richard second after the conquest, [end is partly obscured by fold of document].

[D/LONS/L/Deeds/SH11-20, 13. CRO, C. Transcribed and translated by P Franklin, for the editor, May 1999].

The document is almost certainly an original as the top is cut as an indenture and three seal tags are still attached to the bottom with the marks where two more were attached. Fish were an important part of the medieval diet and this is the only mention of a fishery granted to Shap Abbey although nearly every monastic cartulary contains at least one grant of a fishery either freshwater or sea.<sup>416</sup> The grant

<sup>416</sup> For a detailed discussion of fish in the monastic and medieval diet and for numerous examples of monastic fisheries see James Bond, *Monastic Landscapes*, (Stroud, 2004), chapter 11. John M Todd, *A Window onto Late Medieval Cumbria: The Drawings in the Lanercost Cartulary*, CWAAS Tract Series XX (2000), fig 16, reproduces a fine drawing of a salmon-net from the Lanercost Cartulary. For more on fisheries see: M. Aston, (ed), *Medieval Fish., Fisheries and Fishponds in England*, (BAR, British Series, 1988), no.182; Michael Aston, *Know the Landscape: Monasteries*, (London, 1993); Gilchrist and Mytum, *The Archaeology of Rural Monasteries*; Jones, *A Thousand Years of the English Parish*; and Platt, *Medieval England*.

of Peter son of Thomas I referred to in the text granting the fishery to the abbey has not survived and there is no mention of a fishery in the extracts copied by Dodsworth. The fishery may have been in Hawse Water or in Hawse Water Beck which flows out of it and into the Lowther at Bampton. Hawse Water would certainly provide trout, perch, char and chub, albeit rather small.<sup>417</sup> If the fishery was in the lake then the fishing would most probably have been from a boat and if in the beck, it could be simple fishing rights from a bank or in a pond formed by a weir, or the fishery could have been a more elaborate system of traps set across the beck. The mention of 'the right to take sufficient timber from their woodland in Shap to repair and maintain the aforesaid fishery' strongly suggests that the canons maintained fish traps in the beck although it is possible that the technique of fencing off a portion of the lake to form a fish cage might have been also in use. The reference to 'half a fishery' is ambiguous but may be because the weir or traps extended across the beck and one half was in Bampton township and the other half in Shap. The manor of Bampton Patrick or Thornthwaite lay west of the Lowther and the manor of Shap on the east (**Map 6.0**).<sup>418</sup> However it appears that canons actually enjoyed the whole fishery and the indenture is a formalization of that right and of the abbey's rights of common (and of its tenants) in the respective manors.<sup>419</sup> Access from the abbey to the fishery would have been through Thornthwaite park which straddles the Hawse Water Beck and included Naddle Forest. In return for paying the cornage of the manor of Shap, the abbey received confirmation of land granted to them by John de Rigg and the manor of Shap.<sup>420</sup>

### 349. 1389.

*Inquisition Post Mortem,*

Roger de Clifford, knight.

Westmorland. Ing taken at Appelby, Monday after St Peter's Chains, 13 Rich II. [1389].

He died on 31 July last, Thomas de Clifford, knight, his son, aged 24 years and more, is his heir.

Hepp. The manor held by Robert, abbot of Hepp and Gilbert de Culwen, rendering 10s 10d yearly.

Bampton Patrik and Gnype Patrik. The manors, held by the said Gilbert and Robert de Clibburne, rendering 15s 9d yearly.

Bampton Cundale. The manor, held by Robert de Clybburne and Margaret his wife, as of Margaret's right, rendering 15s 3d yearly.

Wretherdale Bretherdale? and the grange of Askeby. Held by the abbot of Bellalands [Byland], rendering 31s 9d yearly.

Haile (*Hale*, Kirkby Thore). The grange, held by the abbot of Holm, rendering 13s 4d yearly. [*Cal.IPM.*, *Ric II*, xvi, 837, 324. Copy abbreviated].

Thomas de Clifford was dead within a year, see next.

### 350. 1391, 12 November.

*Inquisition Post Mortem,*

Thomas de Clifford, knight.

Died 4 October last. 12 Nov. 15 Rich II. [1391].

Westmorland. Ing. taken at Appelby, Monday after the Epiphany, 15 Rich II.

He died seised in his demesne as of fee of the under-mentioned . . . manor of Langton near Appleby.

Bampton Patrik and Gnyp Park. The manors, held by Gilbert de Curwen and Robert de Cilbburn rendering 15s 9d.

Bampton Cundale. The manor held by Robert de Clibburn and Margaret his wife, as of

<sup>417</sup> William Scott, (ed.), *Illustrated Guide and List of Hotels and Furnished Apartments (Penrith and Ullswater)*, (Penrith, 1909). *The Cumberland and Westmorland Herald*, 10 April 1999, 3.

<sup>418</sup> The medieval parish of Bampton contained the manors of Thornthwaite or Bampton Patrick, Bampton Cundale, Knipe Patrick and Knipe Cundale. However from 1530 onwards there are also references to and records for the manors of Bampton Carhullan and Knipe, see M E Noble, *A History of the Parish of Bampton*, (Kendal, 1901), for a discussion on the different names for the manors within the parish of Bampton.

<sup>419</sup> At the Dissolution the abbey held eleven tenements in Tailbert and Rayside (**440**).

<sup>420</sup> See F W Ragg, 'The Feoffees of the Cliffords', in *CW2*, vi. Ragg discusses the subject of cornage but a fuller account by James Wilson who calls it 'promiscuous', is in *VCH Cumberland* i, 329-335.

Margeret's right rendering 15s 9d yearly.

Askeby. [and] Breythudale (*Bretherdale*). The grange, held by the abbot of Bollaland (*Byland*) rendering 31s 9d yearly.

Hepp. The manor, held by the abbot of Hepp and Gilbert de Curwen, rendering 10s 10d yearly.

[*Cal.IPM, Ric II*, xvii, 13, 15. Copy abbreviated].

**351.** 1394, June 25

Pardon to John Patrikson indicted with William his brother, for stealing at Overton (*Orton*) on the feast of St Matthew in the eleventh year, a hauberk of Thomas de Fournes, value 13s 4d and a horse of John de Staynebank, value 4 marks, also for breaking the house of John de Regill, vicar of Crossebyravensworth, and maiming his horse, value 20s, on Thursday after Martinmas in the sixteenth year, and at the same time maiming a horse of Thomas de Meburn; value 20s, also for burning the house of Robert, abbot of Hepp at Shapp on Monday after St Lawrence in the tenth year, and for breaking prison at Appelby on Thursday before St Barnabas in the sixteenth year. The like, under the same date, to the said William Patrikson. [*Cal.PR, Ric II*, 5, 447. Copy].

Perhaps the person responsible for the fire referred to in **389**.

**352.** 1395, Dec 1.

To the sheriff of Westmorland. Notice that for particular causes laid before the king and council by the abbot and convent of Hepp, the patronage whereof is in the king's hand by the death of Thomas de Clifford knight and by reason of the nonage of his heir, he has appointed Ralph baron of Greystoke, Richard Redman and William Lancastre knights to arrest and take Robert Vaux, Hugh Salkeld, the elder, Roland de Threlkeld, Thomas Nicholson of Thornshapp, William de Bethom, Hugh de Bethom, Robert de Bethom, Thomas de Bethom and Hugh de Selkeld the younger, and to deliver them to the sheriff, appointing the sheriff to receive them, and bring them straightway before the king and council of Westminster; and order upon his allegiance to busy himself in the execution of the premises. By C  
Et erat patens.

[*Cal.CR, Ric II*, 5, 439. Copy].

See next two entries. The Hugh de Salkeld, the elder, mentioned here must be the son of Hugh de Salkeld who married Christiana de Rosgill, the heir of the last of the de Rosgills, and thus the de Salkelds came into the possession of the manor of Rosgill. Hugh, the elder, was MP for Westmorland and in 1386 and 1389 a Commissioner of the Peace for the county; in 1391 he was appointed sub-  
escheator for Northumberland.<sup>421</sup> In the two entries and **356**, his son, Hugh the younger is also cited. See also **366** (1412) where the abbot quitclaims to Hugh de Salkeld and others all the abbey's rights in the common pasture of Rosgill. In the indenture, Hugh claims his actions of breaking into the abbey's park was 'without deceit or evil trick' and was in pursuit of just claims.

**353.** 1395, Dec 1.

*Commission of oyre and terminer for the apprehension of men said to have continually harassed the abbot of Shap and his servants.*

Commission to Ralph, Baron of Greystoke; Richard Redman, knight; and .William Lancastre, knight; to arrest and deliver to the sheriff of Westmorland for reasons declared before the king and council by the abbot and convent of Hepp in that county, the patronage whereof by the death of Thomas de Clifford, knight; tenant in chief, is in the king's hand by the minority of his heir, the following persons viz: Roland Vaux, Hugh Salkeld the elder, Roland de Threlkeld, Thomas Nicholson of Thornshapp, William de Bethom, Hugh de Bethom, Robert de Bethom, Thomas de Bethom and Hugh Salkeld the younger, and to instruct the said sherrif to bring them up to Westminster to answer before the king and council

---

<sup>421</sup> J Grange Moore, *Salkelds Through the Ages*, (Chichester 1988) 22-27; 32-35.

what is charged against them by the said abbot, also to cause Roland Vaux, Hugh Salkeld the elder, Roland de Threlkeld, Thomas Nicholson of Thornshapp, William de Bethom, Hugh de Bethom, Robert de Bethom, Thomas de Bethom and Hugh Salkeld the younger and to instruct the said sheriff to bring them up to Westminster to answer before the king and council what is charged against them by the said abbot, also to cause John de Bethom, John del Rig the younger, Adam de Melsyngby, Thomas de Dysford, William de Bolton, John de Melsyngby, Thomas de Haryngton, Thomas Hertson, William Tournour, Andrew de Haryngton, Peter Holebankman, Thomas Robyson of Neuby, John de Kendall, William Lyghtlope, John de Ascome, Robert de Tyrell, Adam Hebson, Robert Hebson, Robert Nicholson, William, son of Robert Tayllour of Morland, Thomas Holeblake, Richard Douker, Thomas de Chestre, Matthew de Chestre, Thomas Walker of Little Strykland, William Bakhous of Neuby and Thomas Bryan of Thryneby, who are continually threatening the lives and limbs of the abbot and his canons, tenants and servants, and to burn their houses, to appear before them, the commissioners, and fined main persons in a sum fixed by the commissioners, and not to do any damage to the said abbot and the rest. By C.  
[*Cal.PR, Ric II, 5, 654. Copy*]

**354.** 1396, March 16.

*Similar commission as above.*

Commission to Henry, earl of Northumberland, John de Bello Monte, Ralph, baron of Greystoke, Richard Redman, William de Lancastre; William Curwen; and John Elys; knights, for reasons proposed to the king and council by the the abbot and convent of Hepp, co Westmorland, whereof the patronage is in the king's hand by reason of the minority of the heir of Thomas de Clifford, knight, tenant in chief, to arrest and deliver to the sheriff of Westmorland, to be by him brought to the king and council at Westminster viz: Roland Vaux, Roland de Threkeld, Hugh de Salkeld the elder, Hugh de Salkeld the younger, Thomas de Bethom, John de Bethom, Willia de Bethom, Hugh de Bethom, Robert de Bethom, Thomas Nicholson of Thornshap, John Rigge the younger, Thomas de Haryngton and Adam de Morthwayt; and to compel the following persons who threaten the said abbot and his fellow canons in life and limb and to burn their houses, to find main persons in reasonable penalties to do them no harm viz: Thomas Dyfford, William de Bolton, John de Melsyngby, William Tournour, Thomas Hertson, Andrew de Haryngton, Peter Holbankman, Thomas Robynson of Neuby, John de Kendale, William Lightlope, John de Ascome, Robert de Tyrell, Adam Hobson, Robert Nicholson,, William, son of Robert Taillour of Morland, Richard Doukare, Thomas Hotblak, Thomas de Chestre, Matthe de Chestre, Thomas Walker of Little Strikland, William del Bakhous of Neuby, and Thomas Brian of Thirneby; with power to imprison any who decline to find security until the do. By K.  
[*Cal.PR, Ric II, 5, 731. Copy*].

**355.** 1397.

Robert, the abbot appealed to the Pope against Richard Pyttes, vicar-general of the bishop of Carlisle who had sequestered the profits of the parish church of Shap, alleging that the said benefice, except only the altarage settled on the vicar, was appropriated to the abbey, and had been so for time whereof the memory of man was not to the contrary.  
[*RK2. Also in Nic.MS, ii, 487. Copy*].

**356.** 1397, April 16.

*Renewal of the commissions of 1395 and 1396.*

Commission to Henry, earl of Northumberland, Ralph, baron of Greystoke, .Richard Redman, knight, sheriff of Cumberland, William de Lancastre, knight, .William Culwen, knight, .John de Crakenthorpe, sheriff of Westmorland, and John de Lancastre of Rydale, for reasons proposed before the king and council by the abbot and convent of Hepp, co.

Westmorland, of which abbey the patronage is in the king's hand by the death of Thomas de Clifford, knight, tennant in chief, and the minority of his heir - to arrest and commit to the custody of the said sheriffs, to be by them brought before the king and Council at Westminster, the following persons, viz: John Ryg, the elder, William de Kendale, John de Bethum, William de Bethum, Thomas de Haryngton, Adam de Morthwayt, John del Ryg the younger, John de Kendale, Adam Hebson, Thomas Bryan, and Robert de Tyrell; and to compel Thomas Disseford, William de Bolton, John de Melsyngby, Thomas Hertson, William Tournour, Andrew de Haryngton, Peter Hellebankeman, Thomas Robyson of Neweby, William Lightelope, John de Ascome, Robert Hobson, Robert Nicholson, William, son of Robert Taillour of Morland, Thomas Hotblake, Richard Douker, Thomas Chestre, Matthew Chestre, Thomas Nicolson of Thornshapp, Thomas Walker of Little Stirkland, William de Bakhous of Neweby and Richard Raa, who threaten the lives and limbs of the abbot and his canons, tenants, men and servants and to burn their houses, to find main persons in a sufficient penalty to do them no damage with power to imprison the aid persons if they refuse. [Cal.PR, Ric II, 6, 151. Copy].

**357.** 1398, 1 February

*Inquisition Post Mortem.*

....William de Lancastre, knight.

Writ. 1 February. 22 Richard II.

Westmorland. Inq (indented) taken at Appelby, Monday before St Cuthbert, 22 Rich II.

Holgil. The manor, held of the abbot of Hepp by fealty and a rent of 8 bushels of malt and 4 bushels of oatmeal yearly.

He died Tuesday, after St Hilary last. John, aged 30 years and more is his son and heir.

[Cal.IPM, Ric II, xvii, 1176, 425. Copy abbreviated].

**358.** 1398, Sept. (9 Boniface IX).

St Peter's, Rome.

The office of notary is conferred or ordered to be conferred, or faculty is given to confer it, on the underwritten persons with the form of oath taken or to be taken. [Sequence of entries:-]

William de Kerby, clerk, the younger, of the diocese of Carlisle, to be examined by the abbot of Schap alias Hep, in the diocese of Carlisle.

[Cal.Papal Reg., v, 115. Copy abbreviated].

**HENRY IV, 1399-1413.**

**359.** 1403, 17 May.

*Inquisition Post Mortem.*

Maud, widow of Roger Clifford, knight.

Westmorland. Inquisition. Appleby.

..She also held in dower of Roger, all with the above castle and manor being held of the king of the crown by knight service: [list of places in West.+].

The abbot of Shap and Gilbert Curwen, 10s 10d for the manor of Shap, similarly held, extending at £10.

[Cal.IPM, Hen IV, xvii. Copy abbreviated].

**360.** 1405, 11 April. (2 Innocent VII).

St Peter's, Rome.

Indults to the following that the confessors of their choice may grant them, being penitent, plenary remission, once only, namely in the article of death-  
Portable altar:

Robert Marschall, Premonstratensian abbot of Heppa alias Schapp, in the diocese of York.

[*Cal.PReg*, vi, Innocent VII, p15. Copy].

Indults were the Pope's licences for those things not sanctioned by the common law of the Church; plenary remission was full remission of temporal punishment still due even after sacramental absolution and in this case, with the aid of a portable altar "at the moment of death. This indulgence suggests that Robert Marshall who is first mentioned as abbot in 1360 (288), is preparing for his death.

**361.** 1406, 5 Id. Jan. (2 Innocent VII).

To archbishop of York and the abbots of St Mary Magdalen, Shap (alias Heppa) and Kirkstede (*Kirkstead*) in the diocese of Carlisle and Lincoln. Letters conservatory for William, bishop of Carlisle.

[*Cal.PReg*, vi, Innocent VII. Copy abbreviated].

William Strickland, bishop of Carlisle, 1399-1419.

**362.** 1407, September 24.

Thomas de Barnard-Castle of the diocese of Carlisle, ordained priest by William, the bishop of Pharos, the abbey of Shap giving him a title (*Reg. Dec. et Cap. Ebor. sede vacante* 305).

[Raine, J (ed), *Testamenta Eboracansia*, iii, *A Selection of Wills from the Registry at York*, Surtees Society, 31n. Copy].

This in a footnote to the 'Will of William Noin, Canon of York and Rector of Haddenham, Co. Cambridge, July 15, 1405'. Thomas de Barnard-Castle is referred to in the Will.

**363.** 1411, 7 March.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan (of Durham). St Nicholas church, Durham.

*Sub-deacon*: Thomas Overdo of Carlisle diocese, by letters dimissory, title of the monastery St Mary Magalene of Hepp.

[*Reg Langley*. Copy].

According to Storey, Thomas Langley regularly employed suffragan bishops "which was widely appreciated beyond the diocese of Durham; both religious and secular clergy of the diocese of Carlisle, where no suffragan seems to have been engaged and the canons of Hexham and Guisborough in the diocese of York, frequently came to Durham to receive their orders". The numbers from Holm Cultrum as well as from Shap, suggest that the bishops of Carlisle were not providing the required number of annual services and this seems particularly true during Bishop Marmaduke Lumley's episcopate from 1430 until 1450.<sup>422</sup> There are 30 ordinations of 17 different religious in the *Register* where Shap Abbey provides the title. 15 of them are of the Carlisle diocese which provides "litteras dimissorias", that is letters authorizing the ordination to be outside the bishop's (Carlisle) own see, and the remaining two, Thomas Taunfield was of the city of Durham and John Sponer was of the diocese of York. No canon of Shap appears in the ordinations in the *Register*.

**364.** 1411. 6 June. (2 John XXIII).

To the archbishop of York, the bishop of [Givitaensis] and the abbot of St Mary Magdalen, Shap (alias Heppa) in the diocese of Carlisle. Letters conservatory during ten years for

---

<sup>422</sup> R L Storey, *Thomas Langley and the Bishopric of Durham 1406-1437*. Surtees Society (1961).

William, bishop of Carlisle.  
[*Cal.PReg.* vi, 2 *John XXIII.* Copy].

**365.** 1411, 12 November.

*Lease between Robert, abbot of the monastery of Blessed Mary Magdalene of Hepp and the convent and John of Milthorpp, junior, of the Hospital of St Nicholas, Appleby.*

Robt. abbot of the monastery of the Blessed Mary Magdalen of Hepp and convent of the same place in the 13 of Hen 4 let to farm to John Milthorpp junr for the term of 10 yrs the Hospital of St Nicholas near Appelby within the vill of Bondgate with all its meadows, woods, pastures and also two oxgangs of land which formerly belonged to Norman de Reddmane in the said vill of Bondgate rendering 4 marcs for the same by two equal payments at Pentecost and St Martin in Winter. Given at the said monastery in the chapter house there in the morning of Saint Martin in Winter in the reign of H<sup>v</sup> after the conquest of England.  
[Hill MS, vi, 393. Copy].

The original deed is in the *Machel of Crakenthorpe* MS<sup>423</sup> with the following summary:  
- "The Hospital of St Nicholoas of Appleby within the town of Bongate with land etc which were the Normans' of Reddmane, to hold for 10 years for 4 marcs legal English money every year. Dated at the Monastery in the chapter house the day after the feast of St Martin in Hyine". Indenture and Seal. 13 Hen IV.

St Martin in Hyine = St Martin in Winter - 12 November, although Cheney<sup>424</sup> gives 11 November.

**366.** 1412, 18 April.

*Indenture of quitclaim of rights to pasture by Shap Abbey to Hugh de Salkeld, Robert de Louthre, William de Louthre, John de Crakenthorpe, John Perdyshow, John de Brighame, William de Egremont and John Milthorpp.*

To all those who shall see or hear this indented writing Robert, Abbot of Heppa and the Convent of the same place send greetings in the eternal Lord,  
Just as Peter de Rossegill (*Rosgill*) by his charter gave and granted to God, to the church of St Mary at Magdalen Vale and to the Canons of the Premonstratensian Order serving God there, amongst other things, common pasture in the field of Rossegill for 200 sheep, just as is more fully contained in the same charter,

Let all of you know that we, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, have entirely given up, remised and quitclaimed, for us and for our successors, the said common pasture in the said field of Rossegill to Hugh de Salkeld, Robert de Louthre, knight, William de Louthre, John de Crakenthorpp, John de Perdyshowe, John de Brighame, chaplain, William de Egremond, parson of the church of Wirkyngton, and John Milthorpp the younger now the tenants of the same field, and to the heirs and assigns of the said Hugh de Salkeld,

So that neither we, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, nor our successors, may henceforth be able to demand nor to sell any common pasture in the same field in the future, but we shall be excluded from that said common pasture by these presents forever,

Always providing, that if it should happen that the said Hugh, Robert de Lothre, William, John, John, John, William and John, or any of them, or the heirs of the said Hugh, or any other person, should occupy, recover or have the common pasture in that place towards the upper part of our Abbey of Shap's park upon either side of the water of Louthe, which was enclosed by Robert Marshall, lately Abbot of Shap, and which was lately broken into and broken down by the said Hugh, without deceit or any evil trick but by reason of any true and just titles had or alleged before the date of these presents,

That then it shall be good and lawful for us and our successors to have, occupy and possess in our former estate the common pasture in the field of Rossegill, this present indented writing notwithstanding in any way,

In witness of which thing, one part of this indented writing, to which we, the aforesaid Abbot

<sup>423</sup> MacCra. MS, Card Index, ii, D&C, CRO C.

<sup>424</sup> Cheney, C R, (ed) Jones, M (revised by), *A Handbook of Dates*. RHS, (Revised edition, Cambridge, 2000).

and Convent, have affixed our common seal, shall remain in the possession of the aforesaid Hugh, Robert de Louthre, William, John, John, John, William and John,, and of the heirs of the aforesaid Hugh,

And the other true part of the said indented writing, to which the aforesaid Hugh, Robert de Louthre, William, John. John. John, William and John have affixed their seals, shall remain in the possession of us, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and of our successors,

Given in our chapter house within our abbey of Shap, on Monday next before the feast of St Mark the Evangelist in the 13th year of the reign of King Henry, the fourth after the Conquest of England.

[D/LONS/L5/1/33 Box 526/SH23a. Translation. An abbreviated version is given by F W Ragg, 'Shap and Rosgill and Some Early Owners', CW2, ix, 1-62].

The document is cut as an indenture and there is a seal tag is attached at the bottom. See also the Indenture in **348** (1384) between Robert the abbot, and others concerning rights in Bampton Cundale, Bampton Patrick and Shap. Rosgill was a manor within the parish of Shap and had common rights on Rosgill Common on the west of the Lowther which appears to have been in the manor of Thornthwaite or Bampton Patrick. Licence to empark was granted to the abbot in **296** (1363); the park extended to both sides of the Lowther.



**HENRY V, 1413-1422.**

**367.** 1413, 18 March.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragans (of Durham).

*Sub-deacon:* Willelmus de Langton Carlisle diocese, by letters dimissory to all the holy orders of a sub-deacon and by title of abbot and convent of Hep.

[*Reg Langley*, 296. Copy].

**368.** 1421, 17 May.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St Oswald's, Durham.

*Deacon:* Magister Willelmus Ireby, bacallarius (*Batchelor of Laws*), of the diocese of Carlisle, by letters dimissory of his diocesan bishop, sufficient in this matter and by title of prior and convent of the monastery of Hepp in the same diocese and to all holy orders of a deacon.

[*Reg Langley*, 1476. Copy].

Here the title is of the prior of Shap, suggesting that the abbot had died and the convent was awaiting the election of a new abbot. The next ordination where the title is of the abbot is in 1424. 'bacallarius' could also mean 'retainer'.

**369.** 1421, 20 December.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St Oswald's church, Durham.

*Sub-deacon:* Thomas Stanelawe, Carlisle diocese, by letters dimissory, sufficient in this matter and by title of prior and convent of the monastery of Hepp.

[*Reg Langley*, 1484. Copy].

## **HENRY VI, 1422-1461.**

### **370. 1421, April.**

Will and Inventory of Thomas Greenwood, Canon of York.

- Domui de Schappa, Karliol' dioc. xxx.

*Footnote:* Thomas Greenwood became vicar of Kirkby Stephen in 1413. He was collated to a stall in the chapel of St Mary and the Holy Angels of York on 20 August 1415. This he exchanged on the 26 August with Mr John Woodham for the prebend of Norton Episopi at Lincoln. At his death on 2 May 1421, he was canon at York and Lincoln and vicar of Kendal. [Raine, J. (ed), *Testamenta Eboracensia, iii: A Selection of Wills from the Registry at York.* Copy].

Kirkby Stephen and Kendal churches were appropriated to St Mary's Abbey, York.

### **371. 1422, 7 March.**

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan.

*Deacon:* Thomas Stanelawe, Carlisle diocese, sub-deacon, by letters dimissory sufficient in this matter and by title of prior and convent of monastery of Hepp.

[*Reg Langley*, 1485. Copy].

### **372. 1422, 28 March.**

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St Nicholas, Newcastle Upon Tyne.

*Priest:* Magister Willelmus Ireby, Bachelor of Laws, diocese of Carlisle, by letters dimissory sufficient in this matter, title of prior and convent of monastery of Hepp.

[*Reg Langley*, 1486. Copy].

### **373. 1423. 4 Nos Dec. (6 Martin V).**

Indults of plenary indulgence. "Provenit etc. Et insuper etc. Datum."

Robert Halnewyke, Premonstratensian canon of Hepp alias Schapp in the same (Carlisle) diocese. Provenit etc. Quodque per unum annum etc.

[*Cal. PReg. vii, 6 Martin V.* Copy abbreviated].

### **374. 1424, 18 March.**

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St Nicholas, Durham.

*Subdeacon:* Johannes Salked, Carlisle diocese, acolyte, by letters dimissory and title of abbot and convent of the monastery of Hepp.

[*Reg Langley*, 1520. Copy].

### **375. 1426, 30 March.**

Ordinations by the bishop. Chapel at Bishop Auckland manor house.

*Sub-deacon:* - Johannes Buntynge, Carlisle diocese, by letters dimissory of his diocesan bishop to all orders of a sub-deacon, title of abbot and convent of Hepp of the Premonstratensian Order of the same diocese.

[*Reg Langley*, 1537. Copy].

### **376. 1426, 25 May.**

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.

*Deacon:* Johannes Buntynge, Carlisle diocese by letters dimissory of his diocesan bishop and

title of abbot and convent of the monastery of Hepp Premonstratensian Order in the same diocese.

[*Reg Langley*, 1540. Copy].

**377.** 1426, 21 September.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.

*Priest:* Johannes Buntynge, Carlisle diocese by letters dimissory, title of abbot and convent of Hepp Premonstratensian Order of the same diocese.

[*Reg Langley*, 1542. Copy].

**378.** 1427, 28 February.

Ordinations by the bishop. Durham Cathedral.

*Sub-deacon:* - Robertus de Wareton, Carlisle diocese, acolyte, by letters dimissory of the said vicar general, title of monastery of Hepp of the same diocese.

[*Reg Langley*, 710. Copy].

**379.** 1428, 18 December.

Ordinations by the bishop. Durham Cathedral.

*Sub-deacon:* - Johannes Kirkby acolyte by letters dimissory of Alexandri Cok archdeacon of the Carlisle diocese and vicar general to Willelmi<sup>425</sup> bishop of Carlisle and title of the monastery of St Mary Magdalene of Hepp of the same diocese.

[*Reg Langley*, 774. Copy].

**380.** 1429, 19 February.

Ordinations by the bishop. Chapel of Auckland manor house.

*Deacon:* - Johannes Kirkby sub-deacon Carlisle diocese by letters dimissory Alexandri Cok archdeacon Carlisle dioceses and vicar general to Willelmi bishop of Carlisle and title of the abbot and convent of the monastery of St Mary Magdalene of Hepp.

[*Reg Langley*, 806. Copy].

**381.** 1429, 21 May.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.

*Priest:* - Johannes Kyrkby, Carlisle diocese, deacon, by letters dimissory, title abbot and convent of monastery St Marie Magdalene of Hepp in the same diocese.

[*Reg Langley*, 1560.. Copy].

**382.** 1429. 20 August.

Abstract of an Indenture between Christopher de Curwen on the one part and Hugh de Salkeld on the other part concerning rights in Rosgill, whereas Hugh was seised of the manor of Rosgill with pasture, turbary and estovers – viz. on the west side of river of Lowther between the water of Swindale of Tothmanfeile (*Tailbert Bank*) and the Park called Thornthwaite Park enclosed before the time of Gilbert de Culwen grandfather of the aforesaid Christopher to the place commonly called Mere Sike descending into the water of Swindale. Because the said Christopher has extended his park by some 100 acres the rights on Rosgill Moor are not sufficient and hence Christopher de Culwen grants Hugh de Salkeld the same rights of pasture, turbury and estovers on Ralfland Moor in the manor of Shap.

[D/LONS/5, *Westmorland Estate*, Clawthorpe Parish of Burton, Bundle 17. Copy]

---

<sup>425</sup> William Barrow, 19/4/1423-4/09/1429.

abbreviated].

A translation of this indenture is with the deed, this is a summary of the contents. The original is now referenced as D/LONS/5/1 Rosgill. The indenture is included as it concerns rights of common which had so vexed the local commoners, including the abbey. It also shows that at this date, the manor of Rosgill which had rights of common on west of the River Lowther, was held by Hugh de Salkeld and the manor of Shap by Christopher de Culwen. The Mere Sike is marked on the OS English Lakes NE Outdoor Leisure Map at NY51501410.

**383.** 1429, 17 December.

Ordinations by the bishop suffragan, Robertum Elphinensam. St Oswald's, Durham.  
*Sub-deacon* – Willelmus de Spittel Karliolensis diocese acolyte by letters dimissory of Thome Barneby prior of the cathedral church of S Mary, Carlisle and vicar general to Willelmibishop of Carlisle and title of the abbot and convent of the monastery of St Mary Magdalene of Hepp of the same diocese to all[etc].

[*Reg Langley*, 827. Copy].

Marmaduke Lumley was elected 5 Dec., prov. 27 Dec 1429, granted temporalities 15 April and consecrated 16 April 1430.<sup>426</sup>

**384.** 1430, 11 March.

Ordinations by the bishop. Durham Cathedral.  
*Deacon*:- Willelmus de Spytell sub-deacon Carlisle diocese by letters dimissory of Thome Barneby prior of the church of Carlisle and title of the abbot and convent of the monastery of St Mary Magdalene of Hepp of the same diocese to all [etc].  
[*Reg Langley*, 856. Copy].

**385.** 1430, 10 June.

Ordinations by the bishop. Chapel of Auckland manor house.  
*Priest*: - Willelmus de Spytell deacon as above. [etc].  
[*Reg Langley*, 865.Copy].

**386.** 1431, 31 March.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St. Oswald's church, Durham City.  
*Deacon*: Thomas Merton, sub-deacon, Carlisle diocese, by letters dimissory of Thomas Barneby, prior of the cathedral church of St Mary at Carlisle, the vicar general of Marmaduke, bishop of Carlisle and title of abbot and convent of the monastery of Hepp of the same diocese to all holy orders of a deacon.  
[*Reg Langley*, 912. Copy].

**387.** 1431, 22 September.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St Oswald's church, Durham city.  
*Deacon*: Thomas del Wod, Carlisle diocese, sub-deacon, by letters dimissory, title monastery of Hepp in the same diocese to all [etc].  
[*Reg Langley*, 937. Copy].

**388.** 1431, 22 December.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. St Oswald's church, Durham city.  
*Priest*:- Willelmus Burgham, Carlisle diocese, by letters dimissory, title abbot and convent of the monastery of Hepp in the same diocese to all [etc].

---

<sup>426</sup> *Handbook of British Chronology*, 236; Bouch, *People and Prelates*, 116

Thomas Wol, Carlisle diocese, deacon by letters dimissory, title abbot and convent of the monastery of St Mary Magdalene of Hepp in the same diocese to all [etc].  
[*Reg Langley*, 953. Copy].

**389.** 1432, 15 April.

*Grant of indulgence to those who contribute towards the repairs of Shapp Abbey, which has been damaged by fire.*

AN INDULGENCE,

Thomas [Langley, bishop of Durham], etc. to all and singular the abbots, priors, colleges, archdeacons, officials, deans, rectors, vicars, parochial chaplains and others appointed to celebrate divine service in chapels wheresoever within our city and diocese, greeting, etc. Amongst other works of pious devotion, we believe it to be pleasing and praiseworthy, and deservedly rewarded by God, for the faithful to pray and to offer to God their votive offerings, happily joining together to pledge what they receive of his hand to the repair, rebuilding and restoration of churches, in as much as these are the holy and useful of Christ on Earth,

And perceiving piously in the Lord the lamentable state of the Abbot and Convent of the monastery of Shapp in the diocese of Carlisle, of which, as we have lately become aware, the church, cloister, refectory and dormitory are entirely burnt down, a fire caused by the torch of an unexpected visitor,

And that the revenues, proceeds and possessions of the same monastery are as yet meagre, so that they have not been able to provide for the restoration and rebuilding of the church and of the other aforesaid buildings in any way whatsoever, and that the maintenance of the religious men and the others in the same monastery is falling away,

And for the purpose of winning over the minds of the faithful to the relief of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent in this matter, out of charity, by the enticement of indulgences, so as favourable to call forth willing gifts, in so far as we shall have been able through the mercy of Almighty God, etc. we do grant by these presents, out of charity, the succour of an indulgence of 40 days, through the mercy of God, to all the members of our diocese and to those people of other dioceses who shall have given, bequested or assigned, in any way whatsoever, from their goods to the rebuilding, restoration and repair of the aforesaid church and buildings, and to the relief and support of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent in the afore-mentioned things, and to the aforesaid monastery, that they shall have had a valid indulgence for their sins etc. Zealously entreating all your men, and vigorously encouraging them in the bowels of Jesus Christ, that when and as often as any canon or other person from the same monastery, being a faithful person charged with begging for the house, shall have come as a suppliant to your parish churches in your districts to ask alms of Christ's faithful people for the aforesaid cause, you should admit him with favour, promoting his causes to your parishioners and of the members of your flocks at hours, on days, and in places convenient and fruitful for the same, Whatsoever alms should have been collected from the faithful, you should cause to be handed over in full to the same person, by those presents, which shall have legal force for at least one year after the date of the same,

Given under our seal at our manor of Auckland, on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month of April in the year of our Lord, etc. as the last above.

[*Reg Langley*, 986. Transalation].

Indulgences for the repair of churches were common, Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, had made an indulgence for Lanercost in 1409 which had suffered greatly from the Scots.<sup>427</sup> Bishop William Strickland of Carlisle granted indulgences in 1410, 1421 and 1422 for the completion of the cathedral.<sup>428</sup> The fire at Shap appears to have been very serious as the damage is reported to be extensive but exactly when it occurred and who caused it cannot be said. It is not ascribed to the Scots although they had been active, but to an "unexpected visitor". The Scots had been so active that Henry V made an allowance in the payment of subsidies by the convocation of York for the repair of churches

<sup>427</sup> Henry Summerson, and Stuart Harrison, *Lanercost Priory, Cumbria*, CW Record Series 10 (2000), 34.

<sup>428</sup> David W V Weston, *Carlisle Cathedral History*, (Carlisle, 2000), 16.

and other buildings destroyed by them but after 1420, following heavy losses by raids in previous years, the whole diocese was exempted from payment and remained free of this burden until after 1450.<sup>429</sup> The Scots were not the only people causing trouble for the abbey, in 1394, the brothers John and William Patrikson were pardoned following their indictment for “burning the house of Robert, abbot of Hepp at Shapp”, an act that occurred in 10 Richard II (June 1386-June 1387). In April 1387, December 1395, and again in March 1396, when the patronage was in the king’s hand due to the minority of the Clifford heir, warrants were issued for the arrest of over thirty local men for threatening the abbot and his canons and to “burn their houses.” Whether or not the men burnt the convent’s houses is not known but some of the inconsistencies in the construction of the abbey noted by Colvin and Gilyard-Beer could be reassessed in the knowledge of the fire.<sup>430</sup>

**390.** 1434, 28 September.

Ordinations by bishop's suffragan. St Oswald's church, Durham City.

*Sub-deacon:* - Roulandus Wharton, Carlisle diocese, acolyte, by letters dimissory of William, abbot of the monastery St Marie of Holmcultum in the same diocese, vicar general to Marmaduke, bishop of Carlisle, title of abbot and convent of the monastery of St Marie Magdalene of Hepp in the same diocese and to all etc.

[*Reg Langley*, 1111. Translation].

Marmaluke Lumley, cons. 16 Apr. 1430 transferred Lincoln, 28 Jan. 1450.

**391.** 1434, 18 December.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.

*Deacon:* - Roulandus Wharton, Carlisle diocese, sub-deacon, by letters dimissory of William abbot of the monastery of Saint Marie of Holmcultum in the same diocese, vicar in general to Marmaduke, bishop of Carlisle, title of abbot and convent of the monastery of Saint Marie Magdalene of Hepp of the said diocese and to all [etc].

[*Reg Langley*, 1126. Translation].

**392.** 1435, 15 March.

Ordinations by the bishop. Chapel at Bishop Auckland manor house.

*Sub-deacon:* - Thomas Taunfield, of the city of Dunelm (*Durham*), acolyte, title of abbot etc. convent of monastery of Hepp, Carlisle diocese, and to all [etc].

[*Reg Langley*, 1145. Translation].

**393.** 1435, 11 June.

Ordinations by the bishop. Chapel of Bishop Auckland manor house.

*Priest:* Thomas Taunfield, of the city of Dunelm, deacon, by title of abbot etc. convent of monastery of Hepp, Carlisle diocese, and to all [etc].

[*Reg Langley*, 1155. Translation].

**394.** 1435, 17 December.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.

*Sub-deacon:* Robertus Kyrkeby, York diocese, letters dimissory, title of abbot and convent Saint Marie Magdalene of Hepp, Carlisle diocese and to all sacred orders of a sub-deacon etc..

[*Reg Langley*, 1592. Translation].

---

<sup>429</sup> R L Storey, ‘Marmaduke Lumley, bishop of Carlisle 1430-1450’, CW2, 55, 120.

<sup>430</sup> Colvin and Gilyard-Beer, *Shap Abbey*.

**395.** 1436, 24 March.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan (Venerabilem patrem Thomam). Durham Cathedral.  
*Deacon:* Robertus Kyrkeby, York diocese, letters dimissory, title monastery Marie of Hepp, Carlisle diocese and all [etc].

[*Reg Langley*, 1205. Translation].

**396.** 1436, 2 June.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.  
*Priest:* - Robertus Kyrkeby, York diocese, deacon, letters dimissory, title of the monastery and convent of Saint Marie of Hepp, Carlisle diocese and to all (etc.).  
[*Reg Langley*, 1212. Translation].

**397.** 1436, 22 September.

Ordinations by the bishop's suffragan. Durham Cathedral.  
*Deacon:* Johannes Sponer, York diocese, sub-deacon, letters dimissory, title abbot and convent of the monastery of Saint Marie of Hepp in the same diocese and to all etc.  
[*Reg Langley*, 1225. Translation].

**398.** 1436, Sept 30.

Pardon to William Warrop late of Shapp, co Westmoreland, 'yoman' alias William Warrope alias Warkoppe of Shappe, of the king's suit for all treasons, murders, rapes of women, rebellions, insurrections, misprisons, ignorances, contempts, forfeitures and deceptions and any consequent outlawries. By p.s. etc.

[*Cal. PR, Hen VI*. Copy].

An example of a pardon granted by the king for what appear to have been serious crimes.<sup>431</sup>

**399.** 1444, 10 October.

Richard abbot of the monastery of Blessed Mary Magdelene of Hepp to Marmaduke bishop of Carlisle or whoever other bishop executes the will of the apostolic see.

Recommendation of Thomas Sakleman, clerk of the diocese of Carlisle for ordination.

Dated at Shap. 10 Oct 1444. 22 Hen VI.

[Mac.Cra. MS, ii, 7, D&C, CRO, Carlisle. Copy].

Note on the paper guard to this deed: "The seal of Shap Abbey was affix to this and was much fractured when copied by Robert Machell in 1824. I have never been able to find any portion of it. The Copy is in the *Charter Book*, see p255, and for a Copy of another seal of Shap Abbey (the original of which still exists) see p435". Rich B Machel, vicar of Barrow on Humber. Aug 30 1858. [I have not been able to trace *The Charter Book* – ed].

Whether this Richard is Richard Redman cannot be known for certain. Redman was made abbot before 1458 as he was appointed commissary-general for the order in the British Isles sometime in 1454/1456-1458, he lost his commission in 1459 and was reappointed later in the same year, see below. We are not told Redman's age at death on 24 August 1505, but if he was abbot in 1444 he would have to have been at least 85 years old if he was elected abbot when he was in his twenties.<sup>432</sup>

**400.** 1458/9, 4 March.

New Commission from Simon, Abbot of Prémontré, to Richard Redman, Abbot of Shap. He recalls former commissions to abbots of Begham (*Bayham*) and St Radeqund's (*St Radegund's*, Kent) and confirms his powers in ample manner upon abbot of Shap during his,

<sup>431</sup> For discussion of the use of the royal pardon see Helen Lacey, 'Grace for the rebels: the role of the royal pardon in the Peasants Revolt of 1381' in *Journal of Medieval History*, vol 34, issue 1, (March 2008) 36-63.

<sup>432</sup> Gribbin, *The Premonstratensian Order in Late Medieval England*, 176, n14; and 'The Provincial and General Chapters of the English Premonstratensians and their Acta 1459-1504' in *Analecta Cartusiana* 204 (2002) 251-299; Colvin, 363-5; *ODNB*;

the donor's life.

[Gasquet, 38. Copy].

Gribbin gives 1454-6.<sup>433</sup>

**401.** 1458/9, 24 March.

Citation to General Chapter at London issued to all the English abbots, by Thomas, Abbot of Begham. To meet on 4 June next at St Bartholomew's in Smithfield in the church of the canons regular of St Augustine. Peter Manthorpe is his messenger. London chosen, for sake of advice they will need to seek in temporals as well as spirituals. This advice would be harder to obtain in more remote spots. The old commission to the abbot of Shap was quashed on 9 January and that of the abbot of Begham renewed. For sake of common good, all should know the deeds belonging to each house; hence attested and sealed copies are to be made, with names of popes who may have been grantors to be presented to Chapter.

[Gasquet, 78. Copy].

**402.** 1460, 27 June.

Abbot Redman to Abbot of Welbeck.

At the supplication of friends he permits the canon referred to in the previous letters to return to his monastery of Blanchland and directs the abbot of Welbeck to let him return with the bearer of this letter.

[Gasquet, 274. Copy].

---

<sup>433</sup> Gribbin, *Premonstratensian Order*, 176.



## EDWARD IV, 1461-1483.

### 403. 1466, 1 Oct.

Letter of Abbot of Prémontré to English Abbots informing them of the appointment of Redman.

[Gasquet, 39. Copy].

### 404. 1470.

Rating of Premonstratensian Houses in Year 1470.

Made for the purpose of taxation by the Abbot of Prémontré.

Heppa -	x <sup>s</sup>
Blancalande ( <i>Blanchland</i> )-	l <sup>s</sup>
Cokersoutes ( <i>Cockersand</i> ) -	lxv <sup>s</sup>
Coverham -	xxx <sup>s</sup>
Edlistona ( <i>Eggleston</i> ) -	xl <sup>s</sup>

[Gasquet, 41. Copy abbreviated].

### 405. 1471.

Bishop Storey of Carlisle confirmed the vicarages of Bampton, Shap and Warcop to the abbey.

[N&B, ii, 275, Copy abbreviated. Also Bouch, 127].

### 406. 1471, 16 Kal Sept (17 Aug).

St Peter's, Rome.

To Richard [bishop] elect of St Asaph *Motu proprio* indult to retain *in commendam* with the said church, provision of which the pope has this day made to him, the monastery of St Mary Magdalen, Shap O.Prem. in the diocese of Carlisle. Personam tuam.

[*Cal. Papal Letters xiii pt i 1471-1484*. Copy].

It was unusual for an abbot to retain his abbacy throughout his career as a bishop; William Senhouse who became bishop of Carlisle in 1495, also retained his abbacy of St Mary's, York.<sup>434</sup> Redman transferred to the see of Exeter, 6 November 1495, and then to Ely, 26 May 1501 and died 24 August 1505. He has a fine tomb in Ely Cathedral.

### 407. 1471, 13 October.

Richard Redman, abbot of Shap, consecrated Bishop of St Asaph.

[*Handbook of British Chronology*, 296; also Colvin, *White Canons*, 364].

### 408. 1473, 26 February.

Award made by Richard Redman, Bishop of St Asaph and Abbot of Shap to Sir Thomas Curwen and Thomas Salkeld concerning rights of common and improvements in Rosgill.

[F W Ragg, 'Two Documents Relating to Shap Abbey', CW2, ix. D/LONS/L5/SH25.

CRO.C. English. Summary].

Ragg describes the seals attached to the Indenture and fragments of the abbey seal attached to other charters he had seen as well as the seals of the Thornburgh, de Salkeld and Clibburn families.

---

<sup>434</sup> See R B Dobson, 'English and Welsh Monastic Bishops: the Final Century 1433-1533', in *"Monasteries and Society in Medieval Britain: Proceedings of the 1994 Harlaxton Symposium"*, Ed B Thompson, (1999), 348-65; Bouch, *People and Prelates*, 132-134

The Award, which does not involve the abbey directly, imposes an agreement between the parties over rights of common and enclosure in Rosgill where the abbey created a park in 1363, and Thornthwaite where the Curwens had extended their park in the second half of the thirteenth century. See **296**.

**409.** 1475, 26 Nov.

John, Abbot of Blanchland to Bishop Redman.

Two canons of Shap have been received formally into the community of Blanchland.:

Henricum Yate et Johnnen Durham.

[Gasquet, no. 276. Copy abbreviated].

**410.** 1478, 11 April.

St Peter's.

To Thomas Staynburne, a canon of St Mary Magdele's Hepe alias Schapp. O.Prem. in the diocese of Carlisle. Dispensation to receive and retain any benefice with or without cure wont to be held by a secular clerk, even if a parish church etc. and to resign it etc. with indult to wear the habit of his order under a mantle or robe (*toga*) or priestly garment of a decent and honest obscure colour. Religious etc.

[*Cal. Papal Letters. Xiii, Pt ii, 1471-1484*, 828. Copy].

**411.** 1478, 27 May.

St Peters.

To William Wylton, a canon of St Mary Magdelne's, Shap O.Prem. in the diocese of Carlisle. Dispensation to receive and retain for life any two benefices with or without cure wont to be held by secular clerks, even if parish churches etc. and to resign them, simply or for exchange, as often as he please.

Religious etc.

[*Cal. Papal Letters. Xiii, Pt ii, 1471-1484*, 585. Copy].

**412.** 1482.

Henry Beverley, canon of Shap is accused of apostasy.

[Joseph A Gribbin, *The Premonstratensian Order in Later Medieval England*. (Woodbridge, 2001), 58].

Strictly apostasy was abandonment of the religious life although others regarded absence from the monastic enclosure without authority as apostasy, and this appears to have been how Richard Redman applied the definition.<sup>435</sup>

---

<sup>435</sup> See Gribbin, 57-63; F D Logan, *Runaway Religious in Medieval England c.1240-1540*, (Cambridge, 1996), Chap 3 'A Question of Terms' and for Redman, 32-33

**RICHARD III, 1483-1485.**  
**HENRY VII, 1485-1509.**

**413.** 1485, 4 June.

*Dispensaion to Richard Redman abbot of Shap to retian his abbacy while bishop of St. Asaph.*  
St Peter's, Rome.

To Richard, bishop of St Asaph. Dispensation as below.

After Sixtus IV had made provision for him of the see of St Asaph, he dispensed him to retain therewith *in commendam* for life in the monastery of St Mary Magdelen, Shap (*de Sheppa, alias de Heppa*) O.Prem. in the diocese of Carlisle, and also to retain *in titulum vel commendam* with any other cathedral church even metropolitan, to which he should be translated, the said monastery and other benefices which he should be holding, as is more fully contained in divers letters of the said pope. The pope now out of regard for Richard, king of England, who has petitioned on behalf of the said bishop, his counsellor, dispenses him to receive and retain *in commendam* with the said church of St Asaph, of which he is still bishop, and with the said monastery, which he is still holding *in commendam* by papal dispensation, the yearly value of both not exceeding 1300 gold florins of the *Camera*, any benefice with or without cure wont to be held by secular clerks, even if a parish church or its perpetual vicarage etc. and to resign it, simply or for exchange etc.

[*Papal Registers Relating to Gt Britain and Ireland, 1484-1492*, 13, (HMSO, 1960). Copy].

See **406**.

**414.** 1485.

Visitation of Blanchland.

(First few lines destroyed).

Bishop Redman finds our canon accused of incontinence, and cites him to appear for judgement at Shap. To increase number of canons in the monastery, the abbot is directed to recall those serving outside cures. The repair of the house much needed.

[Gasquet, 281. Copy].

'Incontinece' was probably masturbation rather than fornication.<sup>436</sup> Recalling canons from outside cures meant the abbey had to appoint secular chaplains in their place.

**415.** 1489, July 6.

Richard Redmayne, abbot of Shap, quitclaim the mill dues and the water-mill of Bampton to John Clibborn (*Clibburn*).

[F W Ragg, 'Two Documents Relating to Shap Abbey', CW2, ix, 276. D/LONS/L/5/1. BM/26&27. Summary].

**416.** ? 23 Sept.

Ordination at Berwick, by Bishop Fox.

*Sub-deacon*: - Willelmus Taylor, Carlisle diocese by letters dimissory, title monastery of Shape of the same diocese.

[Peers Howden, Marjorie (ed), *The Register of Bishop Fox, Lord Bishop of Durham, 1494-1501*, Surtees Society No. 147, (1932). Copy].

---

<sup>436</sup> John Todd, *pers. comm.*. For Redman's visitations of Premonstratensian houses and discovery of sexual misdeeds see Gribbin, 65-68. Redman did not record a visitation for was his own house of Shap; one can only assume it was in good order.

**417.** 1490, 5 March

*Indenture between Richard Redman, Abbot of Shap, and Ambrose Crakenthorpe concerning land called Abbotsflatte in the manor of Holgill.*

This Indenture made between Richard Redman Abbot of the Monastery of St Mary Magdalen at Shappe and the Convent of the same place, on the one part, and Ambrose Crakanthorpe esquire on the other part, witnesses that the aforesaid Abbot and Convent have given, granted and by this present indenture confirmed to the aforesaid Ambrose, a certain parcel of their arable land within the Manor of Holgille called Abbotflatte, having and holding the aforesaid parcel of arable land called Abbotflatte to the aforesaid Ambrose his heirs and assigns for ever, rendering in respect thereof to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent and to their successors 5s at the Feast of St Martin in Winter Term for ever, And if it should happen that the aforesaid yearly rent of 5s be behind, unpaid in part or in whole, after any term when it ought to be paid to the aforesaid Abbot and Convent and to their successors, then it shall be good and lawful for the same Abbot and Convent and for their successors to distrain within the aforesaid Manor of Holgille with all the demesne arable lands and meadows pertaining to the same manor and in any way parcel of the same, and to drive away, carry off impound and themselves retain possession of the distrains taken therein, until he and they should have been fully satisfied and paid concerning the aforesaid rent being thus behind together with any arrears thereof, And the aforesaid Abbot and Convent and their successors will warrant and for ever defend the aforesaid parcel of arable land called Abbotsflatte to the aforesaid Ambrose, his heirs and assigns, against all men.

In witness of which thing, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent have affixed their common seal to the one part of this Indenture remaining in the possession of the aforesaid Ambrose and the aforesaid Ambrose has affixed his seal to the other true part of the same indenture remaining in the possession of the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, These being witnesses, Christopher Moresby, knight, Lancelot Threlkeld, John Clibburne, Anthony Crakanthorpe, esquires, John Rigge and others [not named] given at Shappe aforesaid on the 18<sup>th</sup> day of the month of March in the 5<sup>th</sup> year of the reign of King Henry the seventh after the conquest of England. [WD/Hoth, Box 35. CRO, Kendal. Translation].

**418.** 1499, October 5.

To Robert Beddale, canon of the monastery of B Mary Magdelene, Shap. OPrem. d. Carlisle.

Dispensation - at his supplication - to him to, who as he asserts, is expressly professed of the above order, to receive and retain any benefice, with or without cure, usually held by secular clerics, even of a parish church or its perpetual vicarage, or a chantry, free chapel, hospital or annual service, usually assigned to secular clerics in title of a perpetual ecclesiastical benefice and of lay patronage and of whatsoever tax or annual value, if he obtain it if otherwise canonically, to resign it, simply or for exchange, when he pleases, and in its place receive and retain another similar or dissimilar, benefice, with or without cure, usually held by secular clerics. Notwithstanding etc.

[*Cal. of Papal Letters Relating to Gt Britain and Ireland, xvii, pt 1, 1495-1503, Alexander VI, (HMSO,1994), No 219, 138. Copy*].

Full text taken from No. 32 in the *Calendar*. According to Gasquet,<sup>437</sup> Robert Beddale (*R Bedall*) was the penman of Richard Redman's *Visitation Register* and also Redman's chaplain and prior of Shap.

**419.** 1501, March 27.

Ordination celebrated by Richard Redman, bishop of Exeter, in the parish church of Barnard Castle,

*Subdeacon*: - Fratres Thomas Duresme, Thomas Lucas, Thomas White, canons regular of the monastery of Saint Marie Magdalene of Shape, Carlisle diocese, of the Premonstratensian

---

<sup>437</sup>. Gasquet, *Collectanea Anglo-Premonstratensia*.

Order, a sacred order with many special privelegis.

*Deacon:* - Willelmus Heskett, Carlisle diocese, sufficient *letters* dimissory of his diocese and title monastery Saint Marie Magdalene of Shap of the same diocese.

Ricardus Robynson, Carlisle diocese, etc.

Johannes Hudson, Carlisle diocese, etc.

Willelmus Sisson, Carlisle diocese, etc.

*Priest:* - Ricardus Smyth, Carlisle diocese, etc.

[*Register of Bishop Fox*. Copy].

Redman was transferred to Exeter from St Asaph 6 Nov. 1495 and then to Ely 26 May 1501.

**420.** 1505, 24 August.

*Death of Richard Redman, abbot of Shap and Bishop of Ely.*

Redman is buried near the high altar in Ely Cathedral where he has a magnificent monument. He left most of his personal property to Shap Abbey.

[Colvin, 364].

There are photographs of his tomb in Greenwood and Gribbin.<sup>438</sup>

**421.** 1505, 24 October.

*Extract from the will of Richard Redman.*

Item, to the monastery of the Blessed Mary Magdalene of Heppa over which I now rule, all my stock there of oxen and horses, my household utensils, silver and gilt vessels and sums of money remaining there, upon condition that the abbot and convent shall suffer my executors to pay out of such sums of money what they shall think meet to distribute among my kinsfolk and servants, the residue then remaining to the said monastery.

Proved 24 October 1505, by John Abbot of Wymondham and Edward Chantre. (PCC. Halgrave 38).

[Greenwood,<sup>439</sup> Copy abbreviated]

**422.** 1506.

*Richard abbot of Shap has governance of Brough Grammar School.*

What was known as St Mary's Chapel was founded by John Brunskill in 1506 at Gibgarth on land granted by Thomas Blenkinsop of Helbeck, on condition that he should build also a hospital with two beds in it for travellers and other poor people and maintain the same. It was dedicated to St Mary and St Gabriel the Archangel. Two priests were established, one to teach grammar and the other song to children willing to learn. Richard, abbot of Shap, having governance and oversight of the same, and requested to by John Brunskill, ordained that 2d. was to be paid to the Bishop of Carlisle yearly, and 2s to the vicar of Brough. The singing priest to have £5 wages of the ablations in the said chapel to be paid by the said abbot and the schoolmaster. The abbot also ordained that a man and his wife should be appointed keepers of the ornaments in the chapel and of the beds in the hospital, and that he should receive his wages of the ablations of the chapel and by the hands of the abbot and schoolmaster. The surpluses of the ablations of the chapel, if any, was to be kept in a chest in the monastery of Shap, for the care of which the abbot was to receive 23s. 4d., and the schoolmaster for his care and labours 8s.4d. of the said ablations.

[RNW 97-99 Copy. N&B I 573-4.]

It is possible the Richard referred to as abbot of was Richard Burgh or Johnson, who appears in **426** (1510) possibly succeeding Redman in 1505.<sup>440</sup> A chantry was founded in Brough in the parish church about the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century by Sir Thomas Musgrave but when a chaplain was appointed in

---

<sup>438</sup> Greenwood, *Redmans of Levens and Harewood*, Frontispiece, 123; Gribbin, 204.

<sup>439</sup> Greenwood, *Redmans of Levens and Harewood*, 122-123.

<sup>440</sup> Colvin. *White Canons*, 414.

1300, it was said the chantry had been vacant for a long time.<sup>441</sup> See Storey,<sup>442</sup> who also gives details of the endowments when suppressed under the Chantries Act 1546.

**423.** 1507, May.

Lancelot Salkeld of Carlisle Diocese, to a title of Monastery of Shap by letters dimissory subdeacon.

[A D Salkeld, 'Lanceot Salkeld - Last Prior and first Dean of Carlisle', *CW2*, 1998, 145. Ref: *York Archbishops Reg. 25 ff 108v-141 (1501-1507)*: Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, York. Copy].

The article suggests that Salkeld may have been a son of the Salkelds of Rosgill and served in the parish church of Shap as a secular chaplain.

**424.** 1507, 18 September.

Lancelot Salkild of the diocese of Carlisle, that See being vacant, to the title of Shap, 18 September 1507. (from a list of ordinands to the rank of Deacon).

[A D Salkeld, 'Lanceot Salkeld,' 145. Copy].

**425.** 1508.

The Bishop's Vicar General gives leave for Divine Service in the Chappel at Mardale with sacraments etc. for one year.

[Nic.MS, 49. Copy].

The chapel at Mardale, now drowned beneath the waters of Hawsewater, was of uncertain date but this entry shows it existed in 1508. According to Whiteside<sup>443</sup> there were no legally defined limits for the chapelry which was formed out of both Shap and Bampton parishes the boundary between them running down the centre of Hawsewater valley. In 1728 the inhabitants petitioned the bishop of Carlisle to bury their dead in the churchyard and the first incumbent is recorded in 1749.<sup>444</sup> The Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments suggested the building was of medieval date but that the only datable feature was the late medieval roof.<sup>445</sup> As the 1508 chapel was a dependency of Shap church, presumably the abbey would have a say in the appointment of a priest.

---

<sup>441</sup> *Reg Halton*, ii, 129.

<sup>442</sup> R L Storey, 'The Chantries of Cumberland and Westmorland, Part II', *CW2*, 68, 146/7.

<sup>443</sup> Whiteside, *Shappe*.

<sup>444</sup> William Whellan, *History and Topography of the Counties of Cumberland and Westmorland*, (Pontefract, 1860), 807.

<sup>445</sup> RCHM 1936, *Westmorland*. 206-7.

## HENRY VIII, (1509-1547)

**426.** 1510, 20 May. Lists of persons receiving the King's pardon.

Richard Johnson alias Burgh, abbot and convent of Shap.

[*Cal LP Hen VIII* vol. 1, (sec. ed. 1965) Pt. 1 (1-1805), 438 (2) m.12. Copy abbreviated].

The introduction to 438 says: 'Lists of persons receiving the King's pardon. Every possible variation of name and designation of the parties is given but no reason for the pardon is specified.'

**427.** 1514.

The abbot and Convent of Shap sue for half a burgage in Cockermouth, bought by Alexander English late vicar of Shap with money he had cheated the said monastery.

[Nic.MS, ii, 487. Copy]

Alexander English was most probably a secular chaplain. The entry suggests, perhaps, he absconded and bought the plot in Cockermouth.

**428.** 1517.

Mr Richard Eynwode instituted to the Vicarage of Shap presented by the Abbot on the resignation of Tho.Durham. He was chosen Abbot two years after.

[Nic.MS, ii, 487. Copy]

Nicolson assumed this Richard Evenwode, the name is spelt in various forms, is the person installed as abbot in **433** (1520). Colvin records a Richard Burgh as successor as abbot to Richard Redman (d.1505) and who acted as suffragan to the bishop of Carlisle (Penny) in **432** (1519). Bouch does not mention Burgh and neither does the *VCH* and the job was probably part-time as the diocese was too compact for a suffragan and probably could not support a full-time post.<sup>446</sup> Given the discrepancy in the dates it is possible that Burgh died about late 1519 early 1520 and Richard Evenwode succeeded him with a first record as abbot in **435** (1526) and thereafter as such until **449** (1536) when in a licence for the abbey to continue unsuppressed, the abbot is recorded as 'Ric Baggot alias Evenhood. As late as 1538/9 the abbot is still known as Richard Evenwode but then appears as Richard Baggott, in the list of Pensioners assigned on the dissolution of the monastery in 1540. Richard Baggote is still receiving his pension in 1553 but must have died before another list was made in February 1556. Although the records seem to confirm that Richard Evenwode and Richard Baggott was the same person an element of ambiguity remains in that why he changed his name. One explanation may be that he wished to associate himself strongly with the new order, bishop Kite 1521-1537, was an adherent of Wolsey and the 'parish clergy followed their bishop',<sup>447</sup> a change of name would have helped to emphasize his new allegiance. Alternatively, there was another Evenwode resident in the monastery at the Visitation of the Monasteries in **447** (1536), when a Thomas Evonwod sought to 'put off the habit'. It is possible that Richard Evenwode gave the alias Baggot to distinguish himself from Thomas, who was a relative and whose departure was encouraged by the abbot's attitude. Nicolson and Burn,<sup>448</sup> suggested that he may have been illegitimate or, that his intention was to render the surrender void.

**429.** 1518.

Will of Christopher Pykeryng (*Pickering*), he leaves "to the abbot and Convent of Shapp, 6s 8d."

[*RK1*, 191. Copy abbreviation].

**430.** 1518.

Agreement between the abbot of Shap and de Lancastre concerning land and tenement at Craklydn Dick (*Craketrees*)

[D/LONS/5/*Westmorland Estate*. Summary].

---

<sup>446</sup> *VCH*, ii, 39.

<sup>447</sup> *VCH*, ii, 48.

<sup>448</sup> N&B I, 476.

In Crosby Ravensworth, see 434.

**431.** 1518-1519, 25 Jan.

*Will of Leonard Midilton.*

...I will that the Abbey of Shape have xl li to buyldyng of their stepull, that a priest have x marces to syng for me oon year... (proved 27 Aug. 1519).

[*North Country Wills 1383-1558*, Surtees Society No. 1160, (1908). Copy abbreviated].

Leonard Midilton (*Middleton*) was probably of the Middleton family of Middleton in Lonsdale although he has not been traced.<sup>449</sup> The “stepull” must be the West Tower which has been ascribed to Richard Redman’s time as abbot, ie. 1458-1505, although the date of the will suggests that it was not completed by 1518.<sup>450</sup> After the tower was built a clerestory was added to the nave and the pitch of the roof reduced.<sup>451</sup>

**432.** 1519.

Richard Burgh, successor to Richard Redman as abbot of Shap, acted as bishop suffragan in the diocese of Carlisle.

[*Handbook of British Chronology*, 286. Summary].

**433.** 1520 [1522], 25 March.

At the request of Bishop Kite of Carlisle and in his absence, the abbots of Cockersand and Welbeck confirmed the election of the abbot of Shap and he received in the cathedral of Durham solemn benediction by the suffragan of that see with ceremonies of pastoral staff, sacerdotal girdle and ring.

[Nic.MS, ii, 487; N&B, i, 475-6. Copy].

The abbot is most certainly Richard Evenwode. The date in N&B is incorrect as Kite was translated from Armagh on 12 July 1521 and received the temporalities on 11 November 1521, so the date for the election must be March 1522 at the earliest.

**434.** 1523.

Agreement between Rich. Abbot of Shap and Jeffrey Lancaster concerning lands and tenements in Craketrees.

[D/Lons/L5/Deeds. Summary].

In Crosby Ravensworth, now derelict. NY617155.<sup>452</sup>

**435.** 1526.

Richard Evenwode, abbot of Shap was presented by Henry, Earl of Cumberland, to the vicarage of Kirkby Thore, on the resignation of Richard Rawson, to whom he was to pay a yearly pension of 30l during his life.

[N&B, i, 373. Copy abbreviation].

**436.** 1527 and 1532.

Acquittances from Thomas Rige vicar of Brough, for the half yearly payment of 10s composition money paid to him by the abbot of Shap commendatory of the chapel of St Mary

---

<sup>449</sup> RK2 398-400.

<sup>450</sup> Stepul or steeple, seems to mean tower and not a steeple erected on the top of a tower as we would understand it. See R B Dobson, *Church and Society in the Medieval North of England*, (London, 1996), 149, where he quotes the prior, Richard Bell as referring to the costs of ‘the re-edification of our steeple’, ie., the central tower of Durham cathedral.

<sup>451</sup> Colvin and Gilyard-Beer, *Shap Abbey*, 6-7.

<sup>452</sup> Surveyed by English Heritage as a building at risk. *An Architectural and Archaeological Survey of Crake Trees, Crosby Ravensworth, Cumbria. Survey Report*, (English Heritage, 2000).



in the parish of Burgh. By which is seemeth that the abbot himself then held the chapel in commendation.

[N&B, i, 574. Copy abbreviated].

See 422.

**437.** 1529.

The tithes of Sandford were then let by the Abbot and Convent of Shap, under a yearly rent of six pounds and those of Burton at *2l 13s 4d*.

[Nic.MS, ii, 551. Copy abbreviated].

Both in Warcop parish; according to Curwen, Burton Hall, now demolished, was the birthplace of Christopher Bainbridge, Dean of York, Bishop of Durham [1507-1508] and Archbishop of York [1508-1514]. The Pope made him Cardinal of St Praxis and he died in Rome apparently from poisoning by a servant on 14 July 1511. Burton is now within the MOD ranges.<sup>453</sup>

**438.** 1531, 27 August.

Bond. Guy Machell of Crakenthorpe in Westmorland, gent to Hugh Machell for 20 pounds.

Condition. Guy to keep and fulfil the award of the right reverened in God, Richard abbot of Shap. Thomas Dudley, William Pykring (*Pickering*) esquires and Christopher Threlkelde of Melinerby (*Melmerby*), gent. Arbitrators. 27 Aug 23 Hen VIII. Remains of a seal.

[Mac.Cra., MS, ii, 56. Copy].

Richard (Ewonwode) was also vicar of Kirkby Thore, see above, he is mentioned in several bonds in the Crakenthorpe Papers.

**439.** 1531, Dec 11.

The Inventory of Robert Locksmith, vestment maker, Par. St Micheal-le-Belfrey, York. (Under the heading of)- DEBITA:

To Sir Richarde Dawson, chanon of Shappe abbay,  
for a masor - liijs iiij*d*.

[Raine, J, *Testamenta Eboracensia: A Selection of Wills from the Registry at York*, Surtees Society, (1884), 324. Copy abbreviated].

*OED* [online]: 'mazer - a bowl, drinking cup, or goblet, usually without a foot, made from a burr or knot of a maple tree and frequently mounted with silver or silver-gilt bands at the lip and base. Also: a similar vessel made of metal or other material. Now *arch.* and *hist*'.

**440.** 1533, 18 April.

Indenture between Richard Evenlode, Abbot of the monastery of Shap and Henry Clifford, heir apparant to Henry, Earl of Cumberland, for the lease of Reagill Grange for the sum of *xxl*.

[*Minister's Account*, SC6/Henry VIII/7364, NA. Summary].

**441.** 1533, 8 January.

Award, indented.

Richard (Ewynwod) (*Evenwode*) abbot of Shappe, William Pykering squire, John Hoton, gent and Robert Cliburne, gent.

re) Guy Mawchell (*Machel*) of Crakenthorpe, gent,

Hugh Mawcehell of the same, gent, being bound for £40 on 29 Dec to obey the judgement of the above. 15/- to be paid to Guy, 5/- to be paid to Hugh.

---

<sup>453</sup> The site of Burton Hall has been surveyed by English Heritage, see Mark Bowden ed, *Unravelling the Landscape: An Inquisitive Approach to Archaeology*, (Stroud 1999) 56.

8 Jan 24 Hen VIII.

[Mac.Cra. MS, ii, 58. Copy].

2 seals on one tag, 2 missing from the other. Deed in English.

**442.** 1533, 29 December.

Bond. Guy Maurchell (*Machel*), late of Crackenthorpe in Westmorland to Hugh Maurchell of the same for 40 pounds.

Condition: Guy to fulfil the award of the right reverend father Richard Ewynwodd Abbot of Shappe, William Pykering squire, Robert Clibburne and John Hoton, Gentlemen arbiters.

29 Dece, 25 HenVIII.

[Mac. Cra. MS, ii, 51. Copy].

**443.** 1535.

Riots in Westmorland, Lord Mounteagle writing to the King "being at Shappe", with names of local men.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, viii 1046. Copy abbreviated].

**444.** 1536.

*Valuation of Shapp Abbey and appropriated rectories of Warcop, Bampton and Shapp under its Abbot Richard.*

Value of Temporalities in County of Westmorland:

At the abbey: gardens, dovecotes, mills, closes and  
granges of Monte (*Milburn?*), and Ravegyll (*Reagill*)  
in occupation of abbot, per year

£16 7 4d

Various houses, granges, villis, land and  
tenements in the villis of:

Shappe	£40	9	6d
Bampton	£3	7	6d
Ravegyll	£10	19	6d
Milnburne Grange	£7	10	6d
Preston in Kendall ob	£9	19	6d ob
Asby Magna ( <i>Great Asby</i> )		16	2d
Maldefmeburne ( <i>Mauds Meburn</i> )	£1	19	8d
Wynader Myre ( <i>Windermere</i> )		5	0d
Heltondale		2	6d
Tyrrell & Troftermothe ( <i>Trostormothe</i> )		7	6d
Grange of Sti Nicki jux Appulby ( <i>St Nicholas Hospital, Appleby</i> )	£4	0	0d
Bolton		9	2d
Slegyll with Newby		10	0d
Sandeforde		2	0d
Melkanethrop ( <i>Melkinthorpe</i> )		11	10d
Knype		11	7d
Whale			6d
Total			£33 7 2d ob

Calual' ut in pficius' cur

13 4d

Rents as grain alms from sheriff of

Cumberland at Appulby

£2 13 4d

Grain alms from Hoff

18 0d

Total	£4 4 8d
-------	---------

Value of Temporalities in County of Cumberland  
Rents and fees in Stokelwathe (*Stokenwath*)

per year	8 0d	
Total Temporalities		£103 7 2d ob.

Value of Spiritualities in County of Westmorland:

Rectory of Shap: 10 measures of grain	£13 6 8d
Tithes of wool, lambs and calves	£9 13 4d
Total	£23 0 0d

Rectory of Bampton: 10 sheaves of grain and hay	£14 15 6d
Tithes of wool and lamb	£6 3 6d

Rectory of Warcop:	
Tithes, 10 measures of grain let at farm	£18 13 4d

Oblations 'in stipite' to the abbey <sup>454</sup>	10 0d
--	-------

Total Spiritualities	£63 3 4d
----------------------	----------

Sum of Temporalities and Spiritualities	<u>£166 7 2d.</u>
---	-------------------

REPRISALS

Money paid out, viz:

Sherrif of Cumberland for Shappe	5 5d
Thome Clybborne, knight for Bampton	4 6d
Bishop of Carlisle for Maldefmeburne	2 0d
Bishop of Carlisle, procurations from churches of Shappe, Bampton & Warcop	3 2d
Total	15s 1d.

Fees, viz:

Fee to Ric Salkeld, deputy to Henry, sherrif of Cumberland	£2 0 0d
Galfridi ( <i>Geoffrey</i> ) Middleton, land and tenements in Preston	£1 0 0d
Fee to bailiff for land and tenements in Preston per annum	£2 0 0d
Total	£5 0 0d

Alms, viz:

For bread and ? for 12 poor and sick by an ancient rule per year	£5 4 0d
For memory St Maryloffe 2d per day per year	8 8d

<sup>454</sup> N&B, ii, 476, suggest this might have been for fuel, stumps of trees after the wood had been destroyed.

For distributing to the poor on Maundy	
Thursday for bread and ?	2 7d
In pennies	2 7d
Total	£5 17 10d

Total reprisals £11 12 11d.

Clear value £154 17 7d.ob'

[*Ecclesiasticus*, Record Commission (1825),<sup>455</sup> v, 293. Translation].

For a discussion on the *Valor*, see Knowles,<sup>456</sup> who describes its limitations. In the case of Shap, the grange at Wet Sleddale is omitted.

#### 445. 1536.

*Valuations of Shap, Bampton and Warcop Vicarages*

a) Valuation of Shap Vicarage

Rectory appropriated to the Abbey of Shap.

Will's Penreth (*William Penrith*), incumbent.

Value of the Vicarage:

Tithes of flax and hemp	3 4d	
Oblations	£3 1 8d	
Other lesser fees	<u>£5 15 0d</u>	
		£9 0 0d

Reprisals:

Synods 4s, procurations 5d 4 5d

Clear annual value £8 15 7d

A tenth part thereof 17s 6¾d.

b) Valuation of Bampton Vicarage. Rectory appropriated to the Abbey of Shap.

Edward Harper incumbent

The vicarage is valued at:

House per annum	nil
Titles of calves	£4 3 4d
Oblations and lesser fees	<u>£3 2 4d</u>
	£7 5 8d

Reprisals:

Synods 4s, procurations 4d 4 4d

Clear annual value £7 1 4d

A tenth part thereof 14s 1¾d.

c) Valuation of Warcop Vicarage. Rectory appropriated to the Abbey of Shap.

Joh'es Grastok (*John Greystoke*) incumbent.

The vicarage is valued at:

House with glebe and one tenement	£1 6 8d	
Tithes of lamb and wool	£6 13 4d	
Oblations from chapel of St Sithe	1 8d	
Lesser fees entered in the Easter Book	<u>£5 9 0d</u>	
		£13 10 8d

Reprisals

Pension to bishop of Carlisle £4 0 0d

<sup>455</sup> Copy in CRO, Carlisle.

<sup>456</sup> Knowles, *Religious Orders, III: The Tudor Age*, 241-259. For a discussion on the survey for Cumberland and Westmorland see C M L Bouch and G P Jones, *The Lake Counties 1500-1830: A Social and Economic History*, (Manchester, 1961), Chap 2.

Synods 4s, procurations 1s 6½d	<u>5    6½d</u>	
		£4   5   1½d
Clear annual value		£9   5   6½d
A tenth part thereof		18s   6¼d.

[*Valor Ecclesiasticus*, Record Commission (1825), v, 293.<sup>457</sup> Translation].

**446. 1536. Valuation of Kirkby Thore Vicarage.**

Ricus Evynwod (*Evenwode*) incumbent.

Value of the rectory:

House with glebe and certain tenements	£4   14   0d	
Tithes of grain	£24   6   8d	
Hay	£1   1   0d	
Lambs & wool	£7...0...0d	
Flax and hemp	4   0d	
Oblations	£1   10   0d	
Tithes of calves, mills & small tithes	£1   6   3d   ob.	
Total	£38   7   11 ob.	
Pension out of rectory of Newbiggin	<u>3   0d</u>	
		£43   4   11d

Reprisals:

Synods, 4s, procurations 3s 4d per annum	7   3d
Pension to Wliil Soureby, chaplain of Mylburne £4	
And John Lyng chaplain with Soureby 20s	<u>£5   0   0d</u>
	£5   7   3d

Total clear value	£37   17   8d ob'
One tenth part thereof	£3   15   9d ob'

[*Valor Ecclesiasticus*, Record Commission (1825), v, 293.<sup>458</sup> Translation].

Evenwode retained his position as vicar of Kirkby Thore after the Dissolution. The advowson of Kirkby Thore was in the gift of Henry Clifford, earl of Cumberland, and Evenwode's efforts to appropriate it to the abbey although completed on paper-**458**, was thwarted by the Dissolution as shown in following entries. The chantry of St Cuthbert had been founded by Robert de Veteripont and the abbot of Shap was to find the £4 to pay for a chaplain

**447. 1536, 28 Feb.**

Visitation of Monasteries: Dr Layton et Dr Legh

Shappe - 3 seek to put off the habit. Founder earl of Cumberland, rents 166*l*.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, x, 364. Copy abbreviated].

They were, Thomas Evonwod, Thomas Castell and Thomas Gatefield.<sup>459</sup> All other Cumbria houses are on this page plus others with land in Cumbria.

**448. 1536.**

List of Monasteries in England of Less value Than 200*L*, with the Early Value of Each\*.

(\*Ed's Note: *The yearly values agree generally with those given by Dugdale which will be*

<sup>457</sup> Record Commission 1844. Copy in CRO, Carlisle. For general discussion of the *Valor*, see Knowles, David, *The Religious Orders in England III: The Tudor Age*, (Cambridge, 1959), reprinted as a Book Club abridged edition, Knowles, David, *Bare Ruined Choirs*, (Abingdon, 1976), chapter 12. For a discussion on the survey for Cumberland and Westmorland see Bouch, C M L and Jones, G P, *The Lake Counties 1500-1830: A Social and Economic History*, (Manchester, 1961), Chap 2.

<sup>458</sup> Record Commission 1844. Copy in CRO, Carlisle. For general discussion of the *Valor*, see Knowles, David, *The Religious Orders in England III: The Tudor Age*, (Cambridge, 1959), reprinted as a Book Club abridged edition, Knowles, David, *Bare Ruined Choirs*, (Abingdon, 1976), chapter 12. For a discussion on the survey for Cumberland and Westmorland see Bouch, C M L and Jones, G P, *The Lake Counties 1500-1830: A Social and Economic History*, (Manchester, 1961), Chap 2.

<sup>459</sup> Logan, Donald F, 'The Departure From the Religious Life During the Royal Visitation', in Clark, James G (ed), *The Religious Orders in Pre-Reformation England*, (Woodbridge 2002), 225-226.

*found in Tanner).*

- Westmoreland - Shappe 154l.17s.11d.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, x, 1238. Copy abbreviated].

For comparison:- Lanercost - 96l.10s.7d, and dissolved 8 January 1538.

**449.** 1536, Nov 16.

Grants.

Premonstratensian Abbey of St Mary Magdelen de Heppe, alias Shapp, Westmld. Similar licence (*licence to continue unsuppressed* - see 13, *Abbey of St Mary, Byndon, Dorest*) Ric Baggot alias Evenhood (*Evenwode*) to be abbot. Del. Westm. 16 Nov 28 Hen VIII.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xi, 1536. Copy abbreviated].

This is the first record where the abbot, hitherto called Richard Evenwode, is referred to as Richard Baggot. It has been suggested that Shap was allowed to continue despite falling within the definition of Lesser Houses and therefore the Act of 1536 because of its value as a resting place between Kendal and Penrith<sup>460</sup> although the support its abbot gave Henry Clifford, earl of Cumberland and a boyhood friend of Henry VIII, could be another factor.<sup>461</sup>

**450.** 1537, 26 April.

*Two letters from Richard, Abbot of Shap, to Henry Clifford, 1st Earl of Cumberland.*

1. "Pleas it your honourable Lordship to be advertised that your saide Lordship dide sende unto me serteyn instruccions concerning the areragiez (*acreage*) of your tenantes of Soureby (*Sowerby*) ande Burghe (*Brough-under-Stainmore*), ther was iiij poore men of your said tenantes of Soureby furis with me, albeit at the writing heirof their was no payment maide accordinge to your Lordships pleisor. But I am enformed that they will com you, ande accordinge to your Lorships pleisor use them selves. Ande as for your Lordships tenantes of Burghe, at the witinge heirof I dide nothinge heir of them."

2. "My moost singular bowndon gooden Lorde, I humblie desier your Lorship to be goode Lord unto Ralf Frear, concerninge his tenement that he holdith of my father abbot of Beghlande (*Byland*) ande his brether, which by myght of serteyn gentlemen of the coutrey, he is like wrongfully to be putt (as he santhe), to his utter undoinge, onles that your Lordship wolde of your goodnes take him, his children, his brother ande his saide tenement in governance. Accordinglie (as he shewede me) thate my father abbot of Beghland did instantt your Lordship, by reason wherof he myght enioy his saide tenement in quetness. Thus the Holie Trinite ever preserve your Lordship in myche honor long to continue.

From your poor beidhouse of Shapp, the xxvth day of April, by your continuall and humble orator,

Ric [hard] thabbot of same.

(Endorsed fo 12v) To the righte honorable and his moste singular bowndon goode lord and fownder, therle of Comberlande, delyver this".

[Dickens, A G (ed), *Clifford Letters of the Sixteenth Century*, Surtees Society, (1962). Copy].

Dickens, 31, has this to say: "When in 1534, Lord Dacre became involved in charges of march treason, Cumberland did all in his power to assume the Dacre monastic offices and profits. In July he induced his friend the abbot of Shap, to urge St Mary's, York, to grant him the title of Bolton in Westmorland, hitherto demised to Sir Christopher Dacre. The following September, the Earl displayed to St Mary's a royal grant of the stewardship of it's lands in Cumberland, the office having formerly been held by Lord Dacre. In August, the abbot of Holm Cultram forwarded to Cumberland the draft of an indenture granting him the stewardship of the abbey, once also among Lord Dacre's offices. With Shap the Cliffords continued to the end their traditional intimate relationship. As late as 1537 the abbot of this house received instructions from the earl to demand arrears of rent from the earl's tenants of Sowerby and Brough, in return, the abbot asked him to intervene on behalf of a certain Ralph Frear,

---

<sup>460</sup> Bouch, *Prelates and People*, 179.

<sup>461</sup> *ODNB*.

who was likely to be ejected from a Byland tenement by the machinations of certain Westmorland gentlemen. On occasion a monastery might venture to ask Cumberland himself for arrears of payment. The earl was using the abbot (who at this time appears with the name Bagot-Ed), to collect arrears of rent from his Westmorland tenants and since large arrears are most likely to have accumulated during the Pilgrimage of Grace, 1537 seems at least a feasible date”.

Richard Evenwode appears to have been astute in maintaining his relationship with Clifford, who was patron of the abbey and certainly warrants further study. There may be other correspondence by him in the Clifford Papers.

**451. 1537, 4 May.**

*Grant of an annuity to Michael Crackenthorpe by the abbot of Shap.*

To all Christ's faithful; men to whom this present deed shall come, Richard, by divine permission Abbot of the Monastery of Shappe of St Mary Magdalen at Shappe of the diocese of Carlisle, in the County of Westmorland, and the Convent of the same place, send greetings in the eternal Lord, Know that we, the aforesaid Abbot and Convent being of one mind agreed together and with effect have given granted and by this our present deed confirmed to our dearly-beloved in Christ, Michael Crackenthorpe, priest, a certain annuity or yearly rent of £4, to have and to receive the aforesaid annuity or yearly rent to the aforesaid Michael during his natural life, at the Feasts of Pentecost and St Martin in Winter in equal portions yearly, to be rendered and paid by us and our successors in our monastery at Shappe if it should be asked, and the aforesaid Michael Crackenthorpe shall deliver a quittance, written in his own proper hand to us, our successors or assigns, upon every single payment, in discharge of our monastery, and if it should happen that the aforesaid annuity or yearly rent should be in arrears at the aforesaid terms, unpaid in part or in whole, then it shall be good and lawful for the aforesaid Michael, or his assigns, to distrain within our Manor of Shapp and to drive away or carry off the distrains so taken there, and to keep possession of the same until the aforesaid annuity or yearly rent, with the arrears, if there shall be such, shall have been paid in full and satisfied,

In witness of which thing, we have affixed our common seal to these presents,

Given in our chapter house, on the 4 day of the month of May in the 29<sup>th</sup> year of the reign of Henry VIII, by the grace of God King of England and France, Defender of the Faith, Lord of Ireland and Supreme Head on Earth of the Church of England.

[Deed D/LONS/L5/1/33/2. *Bundle of deeds relating to Shap Rectory*. Translation].

Michael Crackenthorpe is not among those granted pensions at the surrender of the monastery on 13 January 1540, (464) but a Michael Crackenthorpe does appear in the *Schedule of Pensions* for 1 September 1553, under *Annuities sive Stipend* in receipt of £4 and again in 24 February, 1556 (491). Richard Baggot was still alive in 1556 but is recorded as only receiving a £2 annuity. It is most probably the Michael Crakenhorpe who describes himself as a “clerk pe(a?)rson”, in his will of 13 September 1568, (494) in which he wished his body to be buried in the north side of the quire of Mylnburne church near to the high altar and describes the inhabitants of the townships of Kirkby Thore and Milburn as “my parishioners.” He was the incumbent of Kirkby Thore at the time he made it and succeeded Richard Evenwode as vicar of Kirkby Thore.<sup>462</sup> A Michael Crakenhorpe appears as bailiff and collector of rents of land near Appleby and Shap in the accounts for the abbey-473).

**452. 1537, 3 July**

*Letter from Robert Southwell to Cromwell:*

Line 27 of the letter says:- "As there was a bill set upon Shappe door, a religious house 12 miles from Furness, that if people would rise and come into Lancaster again they would find a captain with money to receive them". The commissioners used circumspection and wrote to the men of worship in the parts to which the monks went, to watch them. Where learning failed to admonish them, reminded them of "goodly experiments that hangeth on each side of York, some in rocketts and some in cows."

---

<sup>462</sup> Whellan, *History and Topography of the Counties of Cumberland and Westmorland*, 753.

Next paragraph continues:- "Dispatching the monks, their servants and 12 poor men that bought the living of the house took much time".

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xii, pt1, 205. Copy abbreviated*].

The text concerns the surrender of Furness with mention of the Earl of Northumberland's lands. There is no record that any canons of Shap were involved in the uprising leading up to the Pilgrimage of Grace and the Westmorland rising of October 1536. The house was not suppressed under the Act of 1536 and the patron, Henry Clifford, adhered to the king.<sup>463</sup>

**453. 1538.**

The great and small tithes of Rosgi (*Rosgill*) leased (by the abbot of Shap) for 21 years to Richard Salkeld under the reserved rent of 3<sup>th</sup>.  
[*Nic. MS, ii, 487. Copy abbreviated*].

**454. 1538, 29 Sept.**

Augmentation Accounts.

Account of Thomas Pope, esquire, treasurer of the Court of Augmentations, by virtue of letter patent under the seal of that court, 24 April 28 Hen VIII, both of receipts and payments from the said 24 April until Michaelmas 30 Hen VIII, as follows:

Arrears: none

Receipts:- (3) Fines for the tolerance and continuance of monasteries:-

.....Shapp, 266l.13s.4d.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xiii, pt2, 457. Copy abbreviated*].

**455. 1538, 4 October.**

Grant.

Richard Evenwode, abbot of the monastery of Blessed Mary Magdalene of Shapp, Westmorland, to Thomas Blenkinsope of Helbecke, gent. Closes at Sligill (*Sleagill*).

To hold for 2 silver denarias annually.

Dated in the Chapter House, 4 Oct 30 Hen VIII.

(Seal of Shap Abbey (?) on tag, about half remaining.)

[*Mac. Cra. MS, ii, 72. Copy*].

**456. 1538, 10 November.**

*Two indentures concerning assignment of tithes.*

Indenture between Richard, Abbot of Shap, and John Wharton of the parsonage of Kirkby Thore, assignment to John Wharton of the tithes of Sandford being of the parsonage of Warcop.

Indenture between Richard, Abbot of Shap, and Anthony Hutton, assignment of the tithes of the lordship of Burton of the parsonage of Warcop.

[*Minister's Accounts, SC6/HenVIII/7364, PRO. Copy*].

**457. 1538 x 1539.**

Slegill.

Grant by Richard Evenlode abbot of Shap and the convent there to Thomas Blenkinsop of Helbeck of a watercourse running across a close of theirs at Slegill called Milneflatte (*Mill Flatt*), to the water well of said Thomas, as shall be most convenient, rendering to them for the same two pence of silver yearly at the feast of Pentecost.

---

<sup>463</sup> Ferguson, *History of Westmorland*, 203-204. See also Bouch & Jones, *Lake Counties 1500-1830*, chap 2. For fuller history of the rebellion of 1536 in Cumberland and Westmorland see Harrison, *The Pilgrimage of Grace in the Lake Counties 1536-7*, RHS.



[Mac.MS, ii, 71; N&B, i, 453. Copy].

**458. 1538 x 1539.**

*Letter of Richard Evenlode, abbot of Shap seeking the appropriation of the church of Kirkby Thore.*

Articles of instructions from the abbot of Shapp to Thomas Jolye concerning the appropriation of Kirkby Thore.

Imprimis, the said abbot doth send to the same Thomas four deeds sealed concerning the same appropriation.

Item, an other instrument sealed by the gentlemen church wardens and other of the said parishioners in the name of the whole parishioners.

Item, to remember my lord of Cumberland, for sealing his deed of grant under the seal of his arms for your going upon.

Item, to remember my said lord (for so much as my lord bishop of Carlisle comith not down) [Robert Aldrich] to write a loving letter for sealing of his deed, and for the ready expedition and setting forward of such business as appertains to him in that behalf.

Item, to remember all other writings not yet made nor sealed, either by the king's highness, my lord of Canterbury, or any other necessary or requisite to be has in the premises.

Item, I do send you by my servant this bearer, the residue of the fine to the king's highness for the same Kirkby Thore 40*l*.

Item, I do send you, over and beside the said fine, with the same bearer, for discharging other charges a sealing of writing with other necessities upon your direction to be paid and hand down, upon a reckoning to be made by you of the same, 10*l*.

Item, that you remember to thank Mr Hughes for his pains heretofore taken in these premises and desire him of his good contuance in the same, and according to Mr Blenkinsope promises and yours, he shall have such a nagge as I trust shall content him, to be delivered at such time as you think good to send for the same.

Item, desiring you to remember a promise to be obeyed that I may have and receive the fruits of the same Kirkby thore during my life natural in discharge of my pension.

Per me

Ricum Abbate.

[Mac. MS, iii, 319; N&B, i, 373n. Copy].

Original in English. The appropriation was never completed due to the surrender of the abbey on 14 January 1540.

**459. 1539.**

The King's Debtors

"Process for the King at the request of Mr Treasurer".

(*Cal.* Editor's note: List of names (evidently debtors to the King for fines or obligations) after each of which is written "sol", "fiat process" or the like).

.....abbot of Shape

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xiv, pt1, 992. Copy abbreviated].

**460. 1539.**

Sir Edward Harper, then vicar of Bampton has a lease of corn tithes from the Abbot and Convent of Shap.

[Nic. MS, ii, 53. Copy].

**461. 1539, 8 May, 4 October.**

Cromwell's Accounts from AD 1537.

Receipts

8th May: Abbot of Shape by Dr Bellisysiol. 10l  
4th October: Abbot of Shape in Westmoreland, by Dr Bellisys, 10l  
[Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xiv, pt2, 782. Copy].

**462.** 1540, 12 Jan.

*(Letter from) The Commissioners for Dissolving the Abbeyes in the North to Cromwell.*  
"On Friday the 9th inst repaired to Carlisle. Were met by the warden (Sir Thomas Wharton) and other gentlemen two miles out of the town, with a goodly sight of horsemen and spears. Were also entertained very worshipfully by the mayor and alderman. The Borders in those parts as in very good order. Have entertained the prior as commanded, as he will doubtless report. Have fully executed their commission in all the other monasteries in Yorkshire, Westmoreland, Cumberland and the bpic of Durham, except only the monastery of Shappe; whither they mean to repair on Tuesday next, and thence to Westchester, then Shrewsbury and then Wenlock, the last house in their commission; and then straight to London where they expect to be by the beginning of Lent.  
Carlisle 12 Jan. Signed Walter Hendle, Ric Layton, Thomas Legh LID, Richard Watkyns".  
[Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xvi 52. (Tanner MS, 343.f34). Copy].

**463.** 1540, 13 January.

*Grant of tithes from Shap and Bampton Rectories to Richard Washington.*  
Rectory of Shapp.

Tithe of sheaves for the whole parish of Shapp with tithes of wool and sheep and other tithes and commodities appertaining to the aforesaid rectory formerly in the hands of the monastery of Shapp demised to Richard Washington for £24 per year. Valued at £24.

Parcel of the rectory of Bampton.

Tithes of wool for the whole parish of Bampton except the tithes of wool for Hilton (*Helton*) in the tenure of the aforesaid Richard Washington. Valued per year 64s 1d  
Total £27 4s 1d

[*Court of Augmentations*, E315/405, fo.17. Copy abbreviation].

There is a sequence of deeds relating to the Rectory of Shap in the Lonsdale Archive including a Copy of the Letters Patent from Henry VIII granting the advowson to Richard Washington dated 3 July 1543, this fine document has a portrait of the king within the first letter and the Great Seal attached. The deeds show that the rectory and the tithes were traded in parts or as a whole until they were finally acquired by Sir John Lowther in 1657.<sup>464</sup>

**464.** 1540, 13 January.

Pensions assigned on the dissolution of Shappe monastery 13 Jan 31 Hen VIII.  
Ric Baggott, abbot 40l. Robt Layland, sub prior, Thos Typpyng, Martin Makareth, John Dawson, John Bell, John Adison, Ant Johnson, Ralph Watson, Edm Carter, Ric Mell, Hugh Watson, John Rudde, Geo Elerson and Edw Michel, priests from 6l to 4l. each.  
[Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xvi 62. *Close Roll*, 4. Copy].

**465.** 1540, 14 January.

*Surrender of the abbey.*

Shap Abbey

Surrender (by Ric Baggott, abbot and the convent) of the monastery and all its possessions in cos.Westmld and Cub.and elsewhere in England, Wales and the marches therof. 14 Jan 31 Hen VIII.

---

<sup>464</sup> D/LONS 5/1/33/7/1-23.

Acknowledged the same day before Ric Layton one of the clerks of Chancery.  
[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xvi. Copy].

**466.** 1540, 16 Jan.

Thomas Legh LDD to Cromwell

Since our coming forth from London, your lordship has been so great matters on hand that "uneath" you might attend to any but the King's affairs. Now, however, I am bold to remind you of my suit for Saint Oswald's which it pleased the King I should have in recompense for Croxton. I beg you to further this my suit, and also to be favourable unto Sir John Lowther kt. to have preferment of Shappe.

Kendall, 16 Jan.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xvi 73. (Tanner MS, 343.f34). Copy].

Legh's plea for Sir John Lowther to have the lands of Shap fell on deaf ears, the Lowthers had to wait until 1729 to get their hands on the bulk of the abbey estates although they did acquire parts from 1624 onwards.

**467.** 1540, 23 Feb.

Isabel Curwen of Thornethwayte, Westmld widow. Tithes of Bampton Rectory, Westmld except the tithes of wool which are let to Ric Wesshyngton and certain tithes in tenure of the vicar of Bampton. Shapp. 23 Feb.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xv, 64. Copy].

**468.** 1540, 18 Feb.

Ric Wesshyngton of Graryge, Wesmld. Shapp Rectory with reservation of certain tithes in Bampton parish. Shapp. 18 Feb.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xv, 693. Copy].

**469.** 1540, 1 March.

*Pensions to ex-canons of the abbey.*

Books of the Court of Augmentations

Pensions to Monks in 31 Hen VIII:

(These pensions are to date from Michaelmas or Lady Day and to be paid half-yearly...)

....Ric Baggot, a. 40l, Robt Laylande, Thos Typpying, Martin Makareth, John Dawson, John Bell, John Adyson, Ant Johnson, Ralph Watson, Edm Carter, Ric Moll, Hugh Watson, John Rudde, Geo Ellerson, Edw Michell, monks.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xv 1032. Copy].

**470.** 1540, 14 March

Ant. Knevett (*Knewell*), of the Household. Shapp mon., Westmld with reservation of Sleddale grange. 14 March.

[*Cal.LPDF Hen VIII*, xv, 155. Copy].

**471.** 1540, 9 Oct. (Michaelmas 32 Hen VIII).

*Account of Shap formerly a monastery by Thomas Clifford, Anthony Knewell from Michaelmas 31 Hen VIII to Michaelmas 32 Hen VIII.*

Arrears – none.

Farm of the lands with mills and granaries

6s 8d of the rents and farm of the site of the former monastery of Shap with all houses, buildings, orchards, gardens, waterways etc estimated at 2 acres. Not to account for this by letters of the lord king by the terms of an indenture made between Anthony Knewell and the

king.

Nor to account for 66s 8d for the rents and farm of two mills and water granaries below the site of the former monastery

Nor to account for £10 11s 8d for the rents and farm of one granary there above the hill with buildings etc.

Nor to account for £14 5s 5d for the rents and farm of the site of the aforesaid monastery with buildings etc.

This indenture made Anthony Knewell on the one part and the Lord King on the other for the said Anthony to have the site and house of the said monastery as above with one close of land called Terus Flatt, another close of land called Laugflat, another close of land called Overbauke, another close of land called Netherbauke, another close of land called Calfactosseflatt, another close of land called Woolcotegarth, another close of land called Hay Garthe, another close of land called Hardyng and a meadow called Shapmyre, another close of land called Posto and two acres of land lying at Skelloyate and one Le Spryng called Cutler Spryng, another close of lands called Netherdereclose, another close of lands called Netherhag, another close of land called Waterhagge, another close of land called Stanshow with one meadow there adjacent, another close of land called Overpars, another close of land called Overdereclose and Le paper Baukes. All of which lying and existing below the parish of Shap and commonly known as The Demesne Lands of the said monastery. And the aforesaid two mills of the monastery. Excepting all that granary called Sleddale with its attachments with one close of land called Threplands. To have and to hold the aforementioned for 21 years returning annually to the king £14 5s.

Office of Shap - account of Michael Crakenthorp

Arrears – nothing

Ransgill Grange - accounts for £8 for the rent and farm of one granary called Ranegill Grange with appurtenances as demised to Henry Lord Clifford by indenture under the conventual seal for the term of years as set out in the indenture in these words:

This indenture made the 4<sup>th</sup> day of April in the 29<sup>th</sup> year of the reign of our sovereign lord King Henry the Eighth King of England and of France Defender of the Faith Lord of Ireland. And in the supreme lord of the church of England immediately under Christ. Henry Richard Evenwode abbot of the monastery of Shap and convent of the same in the county of Westmoreland on the one part. And the Rt Hon Henry Lord Clyfforde Senior and heir apparent to the Hon Henry the Earl of Cumberland of the other parts. Witness that the said abbot and convent by their whole assent and consent committed and granted and by their present seal granted and to farm leased to the said Henry Lord Clifford and to his assign one tenement and farmhold (fermald) called Ragill Grange with the appurtenances and one coal pit in Ragill Moor. To have and to hold unto the said Henry Lord Clyfford and to his assigns the said tenement or farmhold (fermald) called Regyll Grange with the appurtenances and all manner of commodities and parcels thereto belonging. And with all manner of moors meadows pastures woods wastes inclosures arable ground etc.

And of 20s for the rent and farm of one close called Threpelands in the tenure of Thomas Hoton and William Lowes by indenture.

Total £10.

Shap town

And of 10s for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of William Robinson. And of 12s 2d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Kytchyng. And of 10s 2d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Alexander Lowther And of 4s for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Plumer. And of 10s for the rent and farm of Hugh Plett for one tenement in the tenure of the said Hugh. And of 10s 10d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Thomas Azay. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Richard Smith. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement in the tenure of William Dockarrs. And of 10s for the farm of one

tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Coperrwhayt. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of William Hayton. And of 2s for the farm of one cottage with appurtenances in the tenure of Richard Hayton. And of 15s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Richard Whynsell. And of 10s for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Robert Whynsell. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Robynson. And of 7s 2d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Walkar And of 11s 6d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Thomas Dockar. And of 6s 11d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Edward Alexander. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Richard Hayont. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of William Azay. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Casilo. And of 19s 2d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Robynson. And of 2s for the farm of one cottage with appurtenances in the tenure of Thomas Ozakeld. And of 11s 6d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of William Hobson. And of 14s 2d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Miles Whiethed. And of 9s 10d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Dockar de Rygge. And of 8s 10d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Roger Sandson. And of 15s 2d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Richard Docker. And of 6s 8d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Rolland Stewards. And of 10s 2d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Thomas Haiton. And of 5s 6d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Thomas Thomson. And of 19s 2d for the rent and farm of Edward Azay for one tenement with appurtenances. And of 14s 3d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Henry Ayzay. And of 9s 3d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Richard Robynson. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Clowdesdall. And of 10s 10d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Alexander. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Barwyck. And of 7s 10d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Robert Alexander. And of 7s 10d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Lowther. And of 6s 11d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Thomas Docker. And of 10s 6d for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Robynson. And of 10s for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Hugh Hayton. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Henry Platt. And of 4s 6d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Greynhow. And of 4s 6d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of William Smythe. And of 13s 4d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Richard Robynson. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Thomas Robynson. And of 2s for the farm of one cottage with appurtenances in the tenure of Richard Lowther. And of 10s 2d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Robert Hogherd. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of William Robynson. And of 10s for the farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Thomas Robynson. And of 3s 4d for the rent and farm of one cottage with appurtenances in the tenure of James Brockbank. And of 2s for the farm of one cottage with appurtenances in the tenure of John Novison. And of 5s for the farm of one parcel of lands called Lez Halgarth as demised to Richard Wasshynton for a term of years by indenture.

Total £24 14s 11d

Kelde and Thorneshapp

And of £6 19s 4d for the rent and farm of 16 tenements with appurtenances in the tenure of several tenants namely one tenement to Alexander Docker 10s, 1 tenement to Richard

Robynson 10s 6d, 1 tenement to Robert Well 15s 4d, tenement to Richard Barwyke 14s, Ralph Murthwait 9s, the wife of William Hoghead 9s, Hugh Whiethed 11s 2d, Richard Haiton 7s 6d, Roger Haiton 11s 2d, William Haiton 11s, John Dobson 7s 6d, the wife of John Mathew 4s 2d, Hugh Lowes 7s 6d, Thomas Docker 7s 6d, Robert Brian 2s and William Maths for one cottage 2s.  
Total £6 19s 4d.

Taleburth (*Tailbert*) and Racett (*Rayside*)

And of 76s 4d for the rent and farm of 11 tenements with appurtenances in the tenure of several tenants namely one tenement in the tenure of John Hogeson 6s 4d, William Morland 6s 4d, Richard Azay 6s 4d, Thomas Whiston and Richard his son 10s 2d, William Lancaster 10s 2d, Roger Mesand 4s 4d, Robert Gybson 4s 4d, Henry Coperthwait 7s, John Hayton 7s, Thomas Salkeld 11s and Thomas Salkeld for a tenement in Rosegill 3s 4d.  
Total 76s 4d

Sledall Town

Of 39s 4d for the rent and farm of several pastures namely Bpwfeld 10s, Calf Close 10s, Greynsyde 6s 8d, Myrksyde 6s and Lez Carra and Myertwhait 6s 8d. But ought not to account for this total as demised to Thomas Clifford by indenture under the conventual seal. Not to account for £4 3s 4d for the rent and farm of 11 tenements with appurtenances in the tenure of many tenants for same reason. Not to account for £6 3s for the rent and farm of the whole town for the same reason.

Indenture recited in full - dated 1 April 29 Hen VIII between Richard abbot of the monastery of Mary Magdalene of Shapp of the first part and Thomas Clifford and Thomas Cottehill of the other witness that the tenement called Lez Cornhowse in Sladdalle with all lands and appurtenances to Thomas Clyfford to have and to hold for 30 years returning £6 3s.  
Total £6 3s.

Ranegill (*Reagill*) Town.

Of 3s for the free farm of the heirs of William Halton for his lands there. Of the price of  $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of pepper for the free rents for the heirs of the said William Halton for his lands there. But ought not to account for this. But to account for 2s 2d for free rent of the heirs of William Hugill for his land there. And of 2s for the free farm of the heirs of John Meburne for his lands there. And of 11s 6d for the free rents and farms of the wife of Roland Harrison for his lands. And of 13s for the rents and farms of one messuages with two bovates of lands in the tenure of Thomas Wynter and Richard his son. And of 7s 6d for the farm of one bovat of land in the tenure of Henry Dune. And for 15s 10d for the rent of one bovat of land in the tenure of John Clamyey and Thomas Clamyey. And of 19s 8d for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land and one close called Le Dyke in the tenure of the wife of John Colton. And of 10s 4d for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of the wife of Thomas Fournes. And of 10s 4d for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of Roland Fournes. And of 12s for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of John Willan. And of 13s for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of Thomas Hugill. And of 6s 6d for the rent and farm of 1 bovat of land in the tenure of Blamyey. And of 13s 6d for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of William Robynson. And of 13s for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of William Addison. And of 15s 2d for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of John Addison. And of 12s for the farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of Thomas Stable. And of 16d for the rent and farm of one cottage with appurtenances in the tenure of the wife of Richard Lowes. And of 10s for the rent and farm of one tenement called Calfclose. And of 12s for the rent and farm of 2 bovates of land in the tenure of Robert Matthews And of 13s for the rent and farm of one water corn mill of Barustue in the tenure of Roland Hogeson.  
Total £10 18s.

Carehullen below the parish of Bampton

And of £4 7s 4d for the rent and farm of 10 tenements with appurtenances in the tenure of several tenants namely one tenement in the tenure of William Hudson 12s 8d, 1 tenement in the tenure of the wife of Robert Hudson 12s 8d, 1 tenement in the tenure of William Walker 6s 8d, 1 tenement in the tenure of Alexander Burgies 6s 2d, 1 tenement in the tenure of William Maitison 5s 2d, 1 tenement in the tenure of Hugh Baxter 7s 5d, 1 tenement in the tenure of John Baxter 9s 2d, 1 tenement in the tenure of William Hudson and Hugh his son 10s, 1 tenement in the tenure of John Wilkinson 7s 5d and 1 tenement in Knyep in the tenure of William Home 10s.

Total £47s 4d.

Millbourne Town with Millbourne Grange

And of 60s for the farm of one grange there called Milborne Grange but should not account for this as conceded to Thomas Sandfurthe by the indenture below. Nor to account for £4 2s 10d for the farm of 11 tenements there with appurtenances for the same reason. Not to account for £7 3s for the farm and rent of the granary and tenements for the same reason Indenture recited - between Robert Evynwood abbot of Shap and Thomas Sandford of Ascome, witness that the abbot and convent granted to Thomas Sandford all that town (and) granary of Milborne with all messuages, mills, lands, tenements, rents with appurtenances Lez Grange Millborne and Holgill for a term of 31 years returning £7 3s.

Total £7 3s.

Preston in Kendall (*Preston Patrick*)

And of £6 18s 4d for the rent and farm of 16 tenements with appurtenances in the tenure of several tenants namely 1 tenement called Chanon Hall in the tenure of Thomas Ward 26s 8d, 1 close called Laterhede in the tenure of the same Thomas Ward 13s 4d, certain land there called Kakerland in the tenure of the said Thomas Ward 6s, 2 acres and 3 rods of meadow in the tenure of the said Thomas Ward 7s, one called Kakermyin in the tenure of the same Thomas Ward 3s 4d, 1 tenement called Kakerhowse in the tenure of Anthony Ward 3s 4d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Nicholas Denyson 13s 4d, 1 cottages with appurtenances in the tenure of William Denyson 2s, 1 tenement there with appurtenances in the tenure of William Awdland 10s 6d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Brian Witton and his son 8s 4d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Edmund Midleton 8s 4d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Hugh Ward and Thomas Ward his son 8s 4d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Ranolph Ward 8s 4d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of William Bateman 13s 1d, 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of William Bateman junior 13s 1d, and 1 tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of John Gibbonson 13s 4d.

Total £7 18s 4d.

Hutton, Yate and Farleton

And of 20s for the rents and farms of certain land there called Lez Bless Land in the tenure of John Gibbonsons. And of 3s for the rent and farm of another parcel of land of Housfled in the tenure of the wife of John Hutton of Farleton. And of 3s 6d for the rent and farm of several parcels of land there in the tenure of Miles Jackson. And of 2s 8d for the rent and farm of certain land there called Manser Land in the tenure of Ranold Wilson. And of 2½d for the rent and farm of certain land of Edward Midleton in the tenure of Thomas Robyns. And of 18d for the rent and farm of certain land there called Lez Wyndhow Land in the tenure of James Waveley. And of 5s for the rent and farm of certain land there called Lez Laurence Land in Carnforth. And of 4s for the rent and farm of one tenement in Staynton in the tenure of Richard Fletcher.

Total 41s 2½d.

Diverse towns

And of 14s for the rent and farm of one tenement in Magna Asby in the tenure of William

Vuthanks. And of 2s for the rents and farms of certain lands there in the tenure of Margaret Mier and George her son. And of 2d for the free farm in Magna Asby. And of 10s 8d for the rent and farm of one tenement in Maldesmeborne in the tenure of John Willan and Richard Willan. And of 7s for the rent and farm of one tenement in Maldesmeborne in the tenure of Thomas Addison. And of 5s for the rent and farm of one tenement in Wynandermer in the tenure of Isaac Dicson. And of 6d for the farm of certain lands in Heltondaill in the tenure of John Holme [text faded]. And of 12d for the farm of certain land in Hardlyn in the tenure of William Wilkynson. And of 12d for the farm of diverse parcels of land in Beggertwhait in the tenure of Thomas Lanworn [text faded]. And of 5s for the farm of one tenement in Tyrrell in the tenure of Christopher Ydle. And of 2s 6d for the farm of one tenement called Trostormothe in the tenure of Roland Martyn. And of 18d for the rent and farm of one cottage in Bolton in the tenure of John Benson. And of 4s 9d for the rent and farm of certain lands in Ellarcarr in the tenure of John Allen. And of 10s for the firm of one close in Slegill and Rosegilleye in Nuby in the tenure of William Lowes. And of 2s for the farm of one cottage in Sandforth in the tenure of Robert Bolland. And of 6s 10d for the rent and farm of certain land in Melkanthrop in the tenure of William Warkman. And of 8s for the farm of one tenement in Stokellwathe in the tenure of John Smith.  
Total £4 2 3d

#### Free farms in several towns

6d for the free farm of John Lowther knight for his land in Whaill. And of 6d for the free farm of Edmund Bradeley for his lands in Knype. And of 13d for the rents of the heirs of Stephen Salkeld for his land. And of 2d for the free farm of William Hogherd and Thomas Hogherd for his land called Roselandes. And of 16d for the free farm of Cuthbert Radely for his lands in Bolton. And of 8d for the free farm of Richard Gibson for his lands in Bolton. And of 8d for the free farm of John Dent for his land in Bolton [text faded] And of 3d for the free farm of Edward Allen for his land in Bolton. And of 4d for the free farm in Branton.  
Total 5s 6d.

#### Rents called Lez Almes Corne

And of 53s 4d for money paid annually by the sheriff of Cumberland at Michaelmas. And of 22s for the rent and farm of John Fletcher, Lancelot Milmez, Robert Hogeson, Richard Winter as in the price of corn in alms from the town of Maldesmeburn paid at Michaelmas. And of 18s for the rents and farms of Richard Yarys, Robert Wilson, John Richardson and Richard Richardson for the price of corn called the corn alms from the town of Hofflonne [text faded] paid at Michaelmas.  
Total £4 13s 4d.

#### Magna Strikland

And of 10d for the farm of one parcel of land there in the tenure of John Robynson.  
Total 10d

#### Appulbye Town

And of 3s 4d for the rent and farm of one tenement with appurtenances in the tenure of Leonard Smyth.  
Total 3s 4d

#### Hospital of St Nicholas near Appulby

And of £4 for the farm of the hospital of St Nicholas near Appulby but demised to Thomas Clyfford by indenture under the conventual seal.  
Total £4

#### Perquisites of the court

Of which profits from the perquisites of the court for this year ought not to be accounted for.  
Total nothing



Sum of all totals £97 6s 4½d

Of which:

Exonerated rents

Exonerated rents of free tenants in several towns above listed 5s 6d. And exonerated rents of tenants by indenture namely in Ranegill £8, Threpeland 40s, Shapp town £24 9s 11d, Keld and Thorneshapp £6 19s 4d, Taleburghe with Racett 76s 4d, Sledall £7 18s 4d, Ranegill town £10 18s, Carehullen £4 7s 4d, Milborne £7 3s, Preston in Kendall £7 18s 4d, Hutton Yate and Farleton 41s 2½d, diverse towns £4 23d, Magna Stikland 10d, Appulbye 3s 4d and hospital of St Nicholas near Appulbye £4 in total £92 2s 6½d. To be returned in two parts on set dates a year. Therefore amount allowed £46 15¼d.

Total £46 15¼d

Fees to the viewers of the account

Fees for Martin Rokeby collector of rents and farms for Preston in Kendall with other towns 53s 4d per year for his office namely half of that for the period of his account, total 26s 8d

Fees for Michael Crakenthorp, bailiff and collector of rents of land near Appulbye and Shapp at 40s per year for his office namely half of that for the period of his account 20s

Fees for the auditors clerks for writing this account at 2s per year 2s.

Total 48s 8d

Moneys given to William Greyn receiver of the King at Newcastle upon Tyne £43 5s 5¼d

Moneys in the account for alms 53s 4d

Moneys received in the account for the farm of John Fletcher, Lancelot Mylum, Robert Hogeson and Richard Wynter as the price of grain called Lez Almesse Corne given by the heirs of Vernon from the town of Maldesmebourne given away each year as above stated 22s

Moneys received in the above account for the farm of Richard Yaris, Robert Wilson, John Richardson and Richard Richardson as the price of grain called Lez Almescorne from the heirs of lord Dacre from the town of Hoff as above at 18s Moneys received in the above account as above from Thomas Salkeld for the farm of one tenement and divers parcels of land in Rosegill as specified above from Taleburth and Racen at 14s 4d per year, half of this due for the time of this account 7s 2d

Moneys received in the above account as above from Richard Washington for the farm of Lez Halgarth at Shapp at 5s per year for the term of this account 5s

Total £48 10s 11¼d

Total alms and allocations of money £97s 6s 4½d

Shapp - collector of the spiritual rents

Account of Richard Washyngton of the farms

Arrears – none

Rectory of Shapp

Of £24 for the rent and farm of the rectory of Shapp - not to be accounted for as demised to Richard Washyngton by indenture for a term of years as below. But accounts for £27 4s 1d for the rent and farm of the tithe of sheaves for the whole parish of Shapp with tithes of wool and sheep and all other tithes of the said rectory and with 74s 1d for the farm of the tithe of wool for the whole parish of Bampton part of the barony of Bampton in the county of Westmoreland (except the wool tithes of Hilton Dale parcel of the said rectory of Bampton as demised to Richard Washyngton by indenture for a term of years.

Recites indenture - between Henry VIII and Richard Washyngton witnesses the grant of the rectory of Shapp with rights and appurtenances formerly of the monastery of Shapp and the tithe of wool for the parish of Bampton parcel of rectory of Bampton to the said Richard for 21 years returning yearly £27 4s 1d namely £24 for the rectory of Shapp and 64s 1d for the

tithes of the parish of Bampton. Dated 28 February 31 Henry VIII  
Total £27 4s 1d.

**Rectory of Bampton**

Of £14 3s 6d for the farm of the tithe of hay and sheep and the tithe barn of the parish of Bampton but demised to Isabella Curwen by indenture for a term of years as below  
Recites indenture - grant between Henry VIII and Isabella Curwen of Thornethwaite, Westmoreland. Witness the grant to Isabella of the tithe of hay and sheep for the whole parish of Bampton and one tithe barn at Knype in the parish of Bampton, formerly of the monastery of Shapp for 21 years returning £14 3s 6d per year.

And accounts for 72s 5d for the rent and farm of the granary of Bampton and the granary of Bonby and Bampton town. But not the manure tithe of Chanon Eng, Temple Eng and the tithe of sheep of Helton Dayle belonging to the rectory of Bampton as in the tenure of Edward Harpar chaplain and vicar there by indenture. And of 64s 1d for the farm of the wool tithe of the whole parish of Bampton (except the wool tithe of Hilton Dale parcel of the said rectory of Bampton which does not account as demised to Richard Washyngton by indenture.  
Total £17 15s 11d

**Rectory of Warcopp**

But accounts for £10 for the tithe of grain for the town of Warcopp, Buttergill and Blaterne part of the rectory of Warcopp as in the tenure of William Musgrave Knight by indenture. And of £6 for the rent and farm of the grain tithe of town of Sandforth parcel of the rectory of Warcopp as demised to John Warton by indenture for a term of years by indenture which follows.

Recites indenture - made 10th November 30 Henry VIII between Richard Abbot of the monastery of Shapp and John Wharton of the Kyrbythure. Witness the grant to the said John the corn tithes of Sandforth being a parcel of the parsonage of Warcopp to have and hold the said tithes for 13 years paying £6 of the abbot a year. John to have the relevant tithe barns, but to repair and keep it in a good condition.

And accounts for 53s 4d for the rents and farms of the tithe of corn for Burton parcel of the rectory of Warcopp as demised to Anthony Hutton by indenture as below.

Recites indenture - made 31 January 30 Henry VIII between Richard Abbot of Shapp and the said Anthony. Witness the grant of the corn tithe to Anthony to have and to hold for 13 years giving and paying yearly 4 marks.

Total £18 13s 4d

Sum of all totals £63 13s 4d

**Of which: Moneys dispersed:**

Moneys to William Grene receiver of the king from the profits of this year namely by the hand of Edward Harpar 72s, Isabella Curwen £14 3s 6d and Richard Washyngton £17 4s 1d total £35

Moneys exonerated in the said accounts received as above from diverse tenants namely from Richard Washyngton of the farm of the rectory of Shapp £10, from John Wharton £6 and from Anthony Hutton 53s 4d. Total £28 13s 4d

Total £73 13s 4d

Total of moneys dispersed and freed £72 13s 4d

[*Ministers Accounts*, SC6/HENVIII/7364, fo.12-16. Translation].

**472. 1540, 20 Nov.**

Books of the Court of Augmentations

Ric Wasshington of Kendall Westmld, certain tithes of Bampton Rectory with a tenement in Shappe, West.Mild. Shappe 20 Nov.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xvii, 1500 ,74b. Copy].

**473. 1542.**

Augmentations.

A book of payments by the treasurer of Augmentations headed anno xxxiiij giving date and intention of each payment (for previous account see *vol xvi no 745*)

1541, 15 July, -Thos Leigh LL.D out of Shapp.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xvii, 73. (Tanner MS, 343.f34). Copy*].

**474. 1542, August.**

Grants in August.

- a cottage &c called Threpelands (*Threaplends*) in tenure of Thos Hooton and Thos Lowes in Threpelands and Moreland, Westmld and lands called le Hall Garthe in tenure of Ric Wassington in Shappe, Westmld, which belonged to Shappe monastery and are worth 45s a year also the site of the late priory of Austin Friars in Penrethe, Cumb. with all possessions of the priory there;

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xvii, 714, 15, (6). Copy*].

..Threaplends is a farm in Reagill on the parish boundary with Newby NY59401740. Smith gives the meaning of the name as 'lands over which a dispute occurred'. Hall Garth is identified by Whiteside<sup>465</sup> as 'lying behind the tithe barn on the road to Rosgill' – NY55951560. There are signs of fish ponds and foundations.

**475. 1542, 26 May.**

Grants.

To Sir Ric Riche, Chancellor of the Augmentation Grant, in fee of:

.... the manor of Fawcett alias Fawcett Forest, Westmld which belonged to the dissolved abbey of Byland, Yorks with Fawcett Wood and all other possessions of the abbey there and in Bannandale, Bannandalehed, Borrowdale, Borrowdalehed and Capullfall within the parishes of Kendal and Shapp, Westmld. value: (1) £6; (2) £11; rents: (1) 12s; (2) 22s; (3) 34s 8d.

Hampton Court, 26 May, 34 Hen VIII.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xvii, 362, 75. Copy*].

This is a useful summary of the lands in Shap and Kendal held by Byland Abbey.

**476. 1542. 4 July, 15 Oct.**

Augmentations

Payments by the treasurer for the year 34 Hen VIII.

(f56) – Shap): Thos Leighe LL.D, 4 July, 15 Oct.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII, xviii, 436. Copy*].

**477. 1543, 2 July.**

Grants in July

To: Ric Wassington of Grarig (*Grayrig*), Westmld. Grant in fee, for 738l 5s 4.5d of Shappe Rectory, Westmld, (which note: names of many tenants); in Docker in the Parish of Kirkby in Kendall, Westmld; rent and service of Thos. Comey and his heirs for lands in Middleton in the parish of Kirkby Lonsdale, Westmld, a messuage in tenure of Laur. Garnett in Blasterfield, Crosby Ravensworth parish Westmld; rent and service of Ric Bland and his heirs for lands in Sefbarre (*Sedburgh*) and Dent, Yorks; and a messuage in tenure of Ric Nevetsen in Newby in Morland parish, Westmld which belonged to St Leonard's mon or hospital, York.

---

<sup>465</sup> Whiteside, *Shappe in Bygone Days*.

Westm 2 July 35 Hen VIII.  
[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, xvii,981, (26). Copy].

**478.** 1543, 16 October,

Grants in October. Extract.

Sir Ric Riche, chancellor of Augmentations and Eliz his wife. Licence to alienate the manor of Fawcett alias Fawcett Forest, Westmld, with lands (extent given) in Fawcett alias Fawcett Forest, Bannandale, Bannandalehed, Borrowdale, Borrowdalehedde and Capull in the parishes of Kendall and Shappe, Wesmld ... to Sir Wm, lord Parre, Westmld. 16 Oct.  
[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, xviii 327 (16). Copy].

**479.** 1543, 26 Oct.

Grants in October.

To: Chr Christopher Crakanthorpe. Grant in fee, for 255l 3s of the grange called Hale Granuage in Kyrkeby Thure Westmld (*Kirkby Thore*), which belonged to Holm Cultram mon. and certain lands (names and extents given) in his tenure in Kyrbythure and Newbyggyng, Westmld, which belonged to Holm Cultram: also the house &c of the late White Friars in Appulby, Westmld. with certain gardens and fields (names and extents given) in his tenure in Appulby and in Bonegate parish, Westmld. Also the manor of Hardendale alias Hardasdale and Wasdale, and in the parish of Shapp, Westmld which belonged to Bylande and and all appurtenances of the manor in Hardendale and Wasdale, Wasdale Foote and Wasdale Head, Westmld.

Amphyll, 26 Oct 35 Hen VIII.

[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, xviii, 449, (17). Copy].

Included as it shows how monastic lands in Eden were distributed.

**480.** 1543, 17 November.

*Carlisle castle is to be repaired with lead taken from Shap Abbey.*

The Privy Council to [the Bp of Carlisle and Sir Thos. Wharton].

We have received your letters by bearer, Wm Garfurth, and declared their contents to the King, who answers that you, my lord of Carlisle, shall pay 20l 9s 1d therein mentioned, as due for building there since the departure of van Hascenperg and Garurth's wages for the over-sight of the same. Also, as you request, bearer shall "be clerk of th'ordnance, the works and store there". As to finishing of works there; upon the perfection of the works at Hull, John Rogers shall repair both to Carlisle and to Wark upon whose certificate the King will determine. As to the warrant you desire for the lead taken at the late monastery of Shappe, Mr. Chancellor of the Augmentations shall be spoken with when he arrives here.

Amphill 17 Nov 1543.

PS *in Mason's hand* - The King's pleasure is that you Mr Wh[arton] in case you be executor to Sir Thome Curwen, lately deceased shall cause a inventory to be made of the King's stuff in Sheriffhutton castle, whereof Curwen had the keeping. If not, he is to order such as are executors to do this and send it up. *Signatures lost.*

[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, xviii 395. Copy].

Sir Thomas Curwen and Thomas Wharton, First Lord Wharton, were close friends. Wharton's daughter Agnes married the heir of Sir Thomas and later Sir Thomas married Wharton's widowed sister. Both Sir Thomas Curwen and Thomas Wharton saw service with the earl of Northumberland.<sup>466</sup>

---

<sup>466</sup> For a biography of Thomas Wharton First Lord Wharton, see M E James, *Change and Continuity in the Tudor North; the Rise of Thomas, First Lord Wharton*, Borthwick Papers No 27, (York, 1965), Copy in Local Studies Library, Carlisle Library, iit also has an excellent summary of the feuds between the Dacres, Percies and Cliffords and roles of the lesser gentry in the later Tudor period; *ODNB*; A companion account for Northumberland will be found in S J Watts, *From Border to Middle Shire: Northumberland 1586-1625*, (Leicester 1975).

**481.** 1544, 6 July.

Grants in July.

Licences to alienate lands:-

Wm Forthe to Thos Sandforthe and Grace his wife. The grange and all his lands in the towns of Mylborn (*Milburn*), Mylborn Grange and Holgyll (*Howgill*), Westmld. in tenure of Thos Sandforth, also (qu except?) a close in Glegyll (*Slegill*) and Rose Gylies (*Rose Gill*) in tenure of John Robinson. Shapp (6th).

The same to Ric Waschyngton. Close in Glegyll and Rose Gylles in Nubye (*Newby*), Westmld in tenure of Wm Workman, and in Magna Strikland in tenure of John Robinson. Shap (6th).

Sir Anthony Browne KG Master of the Horse to Rbt Bermyke. Tenement called le Bowhouse in Sleddal, Westmld which belonged to Shapp Mon and was lately in the tenure of Sir Thos Clyfforth and Thomas Sutehill and was granted to Sir Ant by pat of 1 July 36 Hen VIII. [*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, ixx, 1035, (159). Copy].

For a general account of the dispersal of the last of the monasteries see Knowles.<sup>467</sup>

**482.** 1543, 14 Oct.

*Augmentations.*

Annuities granted out as monasteries:

Oct Sharpe (Shap): Thos Legh LLD.

[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, ixx 368. Copy abbreviated].

**483.** 1544, 12 February.

*From Books of the Court of Augmentations*

Leases in 35 Henry VIII.

[These leases are for 21 years. In the following abstract the names of former owners, where indicated are printed in italics, and for the sake of brevity, all particulars (such as details of demesne lands let with monasteries and manors, the nature and tenants' names, of the tithes of rectories, the fields attached to granges and farms, the extents and tenants' names of lands, the position of tenements in towns and the like which are as a rule minutely specified, (with of course, the rents and the condition of the leases) are omitted].

- Ric Wasshyngton. Tithes of the desmenes of Shappe monastery, West. 12 Feb.

[*CalLPDF*, Hen VIII, ixx 1036 51. Copy].

Further transcription of the details not printed in the *Calendar* might reveal more interesting information on tenants etc..

**484.** 1544, December.

*Grants in December*

To Sir Thomas Wharton, Lord Wharton.

Sir Thomas Wharton lord Wharton. Grant (for his services) of the lordship and manor of Thornmanbye, Yorks., the lordship and manor of Trymdon and the rectory and advowson of the vicarage of Trymdon, in the bpric. of Durham, which belonged to Gysburn mon.; tithes in Thornmanbye and Barwyke, Yorks., in tenure of Thos. Gore, lands in Thormanbye in tenure of Thos.Gower, John Coly, Chr Smyth, Wm. Laxe, John Butler, Agnes Smyth, Wm. Kiplyn,

---

<sup>467</sup> No account of the Dissolution of the monasteries in Cumbria has yet been published although John Tood delivered a paper 'The End of the Cumbrian Monasteries' to the 3<sup>rd</sup> International Cumbrian Genealogy Conference of the Cumbrian Family History Society, 20 August 1897. For a brief account see Bouch and Jones, *Lake Counties*, 39-42; for Lancashire see C Haigh, *The Last Days of the Lancashire Monasteries and the Pilgrimage of Grace* (Chetham Society 1969); for England, Knowles, *The Religious Orders III*, chapter 24. See also Eamon Duffy, *The Stripping of the Altars: Traditional Religion in England 1400-1580*, (Yale, 1992).

Rog.Cooke, Rbt. Barowe, John Hodgeson, Chr Richardson and Thos.Johnson, in Ayreson, Yorks., in tenure of Robt Jackson, son. and jun., John Whiteshed, Wm. Stalyman and Thos. Staliman. in Middelboroughe, Yorks., in tenure of Thos Hudson and John Pycher, in Leventhorp, Yorks., in tenure of Matth. Hedley, in Trymdon in tenure of Wm.Pereson, Peter Dente, Ric. Hudsmere, Wm. Leez, Robt. Burdsall, Ric. Wedyfelde, Rbt. Symond. clk., Thos. Pereson, Widow Jackosn, Wm. Gybbon, Thos. Colman, Wm. Wemes, Robt. Hoge, John Brosse, John Roper, Robt. Closse, Robt. Jackson., Thos. Hochynson, Rog. Hughemaghe, Wm. Gybson, Robt. Reve, Rog. Bunting, Robt. Pereson, Wm. Loweson, John Hudylmache, John Light, Edw. Gedlyn, John Meper, Emma Thomson, and Wm Roper, in Seton Carike, bpric. of Durham, in tenure of Thos. Marton, in Aslaby, bpric. of Durham, in tenure of Ric. Makeney and Wm. Marewood, in Elton, bpric of Durham in tenure of Thos Herryngton; in Edmundyres, bpric of Durham, in tenure of the warden of the collegiate church of Durham, and all appurtenances of the said manors and rectory in those places, and all possessions of the said mon. there-*Gysburn*. The lordship and manor of Mewacre in Swaledale and all other lordships and manors of Broughton Magna and Broughton Parva, Yorks., which belonged to Ryvalles mon., and all lands in Swaledale in tenure of Wm.Braddrgge, Geoff. Metcalf, Jas. Milner, Edw Mylner, Geo. Metcalf, Alex. Metcalf's wife, Marg. Metcalf, Edm. Milner, Ralph Milner, Reg. Alderson and Wm. Metcalf in Ophope in Swaledale, in tenure of Ant. Metcalf, the wife of Ric. Metcalf, Wm. Miller, the wife of Edm. Cotes, and Simon Bradrigge; in Twate in Swaldale in tenure of Chr. John, Reg. Edw., and Jas. Harkey, Jas., Thos. Matth., and John Cottess. Ric. Alderson, Simon Harkey, Agnes Wawne, and John Closse; in Angram in Swaldale in tenure of Matth., Chr. John. Ric., and Wm. Alderson and Robt. Johnson; in Kevlde in Swaledale in tenure of Reginald, Abraham, Wm.. Geo. Matth., Ric. and Reg.Alderson in Birkedale; in Swaldale in tenure of Simon Alderson. Chr. Coniers. Thos. Wharton and Robt. Alderson; in Keysdom in Swaldale in tneure of Wm.Metcalf and Edm. and Ric. Milner; in Magna Broughton and Parva Broughton in tenure of Leonard Sayer, Hen.Huggall, Chr.Rutter, Robt. Dobbys. Robt. Ling, Wm. Watson, Ric.Hoggard., John Ruddak, Geo. Fawsed, Jas. Watson and John Tollerton; in Kyrkeby, Yorks., in tenure of Wm. and Robt. Apilton; in Yarome, Yorks., in tenure of Thos. Warde; in Carleton, Yorks., in tenure of Robt. Goland and John Baxter; in Pynchethorpe, Yorks., in tenure of John Whiteby; in Fawsby, Yorks., in tenure of Hen. Person, Hen. Gascoigne and Chr. Blackburn; in Redkare, Yorks., in tenure of Wm. Federston; in Thornaby, Yorks., in tenure of Wm. Pressike; and all appurtenances of the said manors in Mewacre, Ophope, Twate, Angram, Keylde, Birkedale, Keysdom, Swaddale, Magna Broughton, Parva Broughton, Kyrkby, Yarome, Redkare, Thornaby and elsewhere, and all possessions of Ryvalles mon. in these places. The house and site of the late mon. of *Shappe*, Westmld., the lordship and manor of Shappe. the demesne lands of the said monastery and tithes thereon, and all the lands in tenure of Ant. Knevet, Wm. Robinson, John Kechinge, Alex Lowther, John Plumer, Hugh Plett, Thos. Araye, Ric. Smythe, Wm. Dokers, John Cowperthwayte, the wife of Wm. Hayton, Ric. Hayton, Ric. Wynsill, Robt. Wynsell, John Robynson, John Walter, Thos. Dockre, edw. Alexander, Wm. Raye, John Castilo, John Robinson, Thos. Crakill, the wife of Wm. Hebson, the wife of Miles Wythehed, John Dockere of Rigge, the wife of Rog. Saunderson, the wife of Ric. Dockere, Rol. Stewardson, Thos. Hayton, Thos. Thomson, Edw. Araye, Hen. Araye, Ric. Robinson, John Cowdesale, John Alexander, John Barwycke, Robt. Alexander, John Lowther, Thos. Docre, John Robinson, Hugh Haton, Hen. Platt, John Grenehewe, Wm. Smythe, the wives of Ric. and Thos. Robinson, Ric. Lowther, Robt. Hoggard, Wm. Robinson, Jas. Brokebank and John Neveson in Shappe; the grange of Rauegill, Westmld.; rent and service from lands of Wm Hilton, Wm. Holgill, John Meburne and Roland Harrison in Rauegill, Yorks (*sic*), lands in tenure of Thos. Wynter and his son Richard, Hen. Dymme, John Blamer, John Colston Thos. Furness, Ro. Furness, John Willian, Thos. Haghll, Thos. Blamer, Wm. Robinson, Wm. Adison, John Adison, Thos. Stable, the wife of Ric. Lewys, Ric. Mathewe and Rol.Hogeson in Rauegill, of Alex. Dorke, Ric. Robinson, Robt. Willes, Ric. Barwyke, Ralph Morthwayth, the wife of Wm. Hoerd, Hugh Whitehede, Ric. Rog and Wm. Hayton, John Dobson, the wife of John Mathewe, Hugh Lowther, Thos. Dockree, Robt. Bryane and Wm. Mathewe in Keld and Thorneshappe, Westmld., of John Hogeson, Wm. Moreland, Ric.Araye, Thos. Whitehede

and his son Richard, Wm. Lancaster, Rog. Mesande, Robt. Gibson, Hen. Cowperthwayte, John Hatton and Thos. Salkelde in Talebrugh, Racete and Rosegill, of Wm. Hudson, Robt Hudson, Wm. Walker, Alex. Burgis, Wm. Mateson, Hugh Baxter, John Baxters, Wm. Hudson and his son Hugh, John Wilkinson and Wm. Horne in Carehullen within Bampton parish and Knype, Westmld. of Those Warde, Ant. Warde, Nic. Danison, Wm. Denison, Wm. Awodland, Brian Wilton, Edm. Middleton, Hugh Warde, Ranold Warde, Wm. Rayte, Wm. Bayteman and John Gilbinson in Preston in Kendale, Westmld., of John Gibbonson, the wife of John Hutton of Farelton, Miles Jackson, Ranold Wilson, Edw. Middilton, Thos. Robins, Jacoby Staveley and Ric. Fletcher in Hutton Yatte and Farleton, Westmld., lands called lez Lawrence Lands in Crowforthe, Westmld., lands in tenure of Wm. Unthanke, Marg. Myre and John Mire in Magna Asbye, Westmld., of John Willan and Thos Addison in Maidemeburne, Westmld., of Isaac Dikson in Wannandemere, Westmld., of John Holmer in Helton Dale, Westmld., of Wm. Wilkinson in Hardling, Westmld., of Thos. Langhorne in Beggaerthwatt, of Chr. Ydle in Terrell, of Roland Marten in Trostormonthe, of John Benson in Bolton, of John Allon in Ellertker, of Robt. Bolland in Sandforthe, of John --- (blank) in Halkelwaythe; rent and services from Land of Sir John Lowther in Whayle and of Edm. Bradley and the heirs of Steph. Salkeld in Knype, and from lands called Roselands of Wm. and Thos. Hoghard in Roselandes, and from lands of Sir Cuth. Ratlyff, Ric. Gibson, John Dent and Edw. Alien in Bowlton or Bolton or Boulton and from lands in Brant; also rents known as "almes corne" viz 53s 4d from Henry earl of Cumberland, 22s from John Flettcher, Lancelot Milner, Robt. Hogeson and Ric. Wynter for the town of Maldemeburne, 18s from Ric. Yare, Robt. Wilson and John and Ric. Richardson for the town of Hoffelome, and all the grain called almes corne due from the said earl and others names; a messuage & in tenure of Leonard Smythe in appulby, the late hospital of St Nicholas beside Appulby; and all other possessions of Shappe mo. in Shappe, Rauegill, Kelde, Thorne Shapp, Taleburghe, Racett, Carehullen, Brampton, Preston in Kendall, Hutton Yate, Farelton, Magna Asbye, Maldesmeborn, Wynnandmere, Helton dle, Hardlynage, Beggerthwate, Terrell, Trostormorothe, Boulton, Ellerker, Sandforthe, Salkelwaythe, Whayll, Knype, Roselandes, Bolton, Brampton, Hofflome and Appulley, Westmld. - *Shappe*. Except the grange called Sledall Grange in tenure of Robt. Barwyke, Mylborne Grange and the lands in Rosegill in tenure of the said Thoms. Salkeld, all lands in Slegill, Milkinthrope and Magna Strickland, Westmld, which belonged to Shappe, and the lead and bells.

To hold to the said lord Wharton and the heirs male of his body. *Del.* Westm., 2 Dec 36 Hen. VIII.-(*injured, countersigned by North and Bacon*).

[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, ixx 800 5. Copy].

The full text of the grant is given to show the extent of the monastic lands acquired by Thomas, Lord Wharton. The grant shows that Wharton did not receive all the Abbey land, he missed out on Wet Sleddale and Milburn Grange. Beggerthwate and Roselandes have not been identified.

#### 485. 1545.

Augmentations.

Payments by the Treasurer.

Annuities granted out of divers late monasteries:-

Sharpe: Thos. Leighe.

[*Cal.LPDF*, Hen VIII, xx, 557. Copy abbreviated].

#### 486. 1545. 26 April.

Shrewsbury, Tunstall and Sadler to Hen VIII.

To learn the state of Carlisle, have sent for and conferred with Lord Wharton, Captain of the town, Sir John Lowther, captain of the castle and Edward Aglionby, captain of the citadel.... For repairs, there is a lack of lead, which they beg that the Chancellor of the Augmentations may be caused to send from the late monastery of Shapp in Westmorland, which is not far from Carlisle. 26 April 1545.

[*Cal.LPDF, Hen VIII*, xx, 580. Copy abbreviated].

**490**, is an enquiry into the fate of the lead and bells from Shap Abbey. The fate of the bells remains unrecorded although various attempts have been made to locate them hanging in different parish churches,<sup>468</sup> The only claim that has any substance is that of Kirkby Thore where Richard Evenwode, last abbot of Shap, was vicar from 1526.

## **EDWARD VI. 1547-1553.**

### **487.** 1549, 5 June.

For 1,441l 2s 10½d paid in Augmentations by Richard Musgrave esquire in ready money. Grant to said Richard of the rectory of Warcop, West.mld. late of Shapp monastery, and the advowson of the vicarage and all appurtenances of the said rectory in Warcopp, Ruttergilles, Blaterne (*Bleatarn*), Sandsnorthe (*Sandford*) and Burton, Westmld.

- with rectory of Kirkby Stephen, late of monastery of St Mary's, York and advowson of the vicarage etc.

To hold to the same Richard Musgrave and his heirs and assigns, of the king as of his honour of Cockermouth by fealty only, in free socage and not in chief.

[*Cal Pat Rolls, 3 Edw VI*, Pt ii, ii. Copy].

### **488.** 1553, Sept 1.

*Schedule of Pensions, Annuities and Corrodies in County of Westmorland.* Thomas Newnehm, Receiver.

Shappe Monastery

Ricus Baggot, per annum	£40
Martinus Makerethe, pa	£5
Johnes Dawson, pa	£5
Robtus Laylond, pa	£6
Hugo Watson pa	£6
Johnes Adyson pa	£6
Johnes Bell pa	£5 6 8d
Edwardus Michell pa	£6
Georgius Ellerson pa	£4
Anthonius Johnson pa	£4
Johnes Roode pa	£4
Ricus Mell pa	£5
Radus Watson pa	£4
Edmundus Carter pa	£6

Annuities and Stipends

Shappe Monastery

Georgius Blenkinsoppe pa	£1 6 8d
Robtus Wallez als Wells pa	£1 5 4d
Micheal Crakenthorppe pa	£4
Alexander Whittington pa	£2
Ambrosius Midelton pa	£2
Edmundus Carter pa	£4

Report of Commissioners

Quarto Die Januarij Anno regni Regis Edwardi Sexti VI

---

<sup>468</sup> see indexes to *CW1* and *CW2*.



The Certificate of us Thomas Sandforthe Aleyn Bellingham Esquyers and Rychard Washington Gentleman made the day and yere abovesayd by virtue of oure Sov'aigne lordes Comission to us directed and hereto annexed to enquire what penconers named in a Sedule to the said Comissioners lykewise annexed be dead and of other articles and thinges conteyned in the said Comissione.

The persons named in the said Sedule beinge dead at this present:

John Dawson a Channon of Shappe dyed at Graystoke the thryd day of Octobre Anno regni

Regis nunc (?) sexto and had for his person hereby .....c<sup>s</sup>

Then a block of text which has no mention of canons of Shap.

These persons whose names followithe dwellinge in other Shiers hathe made default:

Edmund Carter

Willm Mouneforthe not of Shap

Alexander Whittington - M<sup>d</sup> that none of the late brethryn of Shappe knowith the same Whittington nor we can get no knowledge of any such man.

M<sup>d</sup> that all the other persons named in the said Sedule or booke annexed to the said Comissione other than abovenamed be on lyve and hathe shewed to us theyre patents and ar satisfied and payd theyr pencons In Witnes wherof we the said Comissioners to thes presentes have subscribed out names and sette our Sealls the day and yere abovesaid

Thomas Sandfforttd

Alan Bellingham

Ryc Weyssyngton

[Wilson, J, 'The Tudor Disestablishment'. *CWI*, xiii, 364-388. Copy].

## **MARY. 1553-1554.**

## **PHILIP AND MARY. 1554-1558**

**489.** 1556, 24 February.

*Extracts from an Indenture between Philip and Mary, and Cardinal Pole, whereby the Cardinal will administer the payment and distribution of pensions to ejected monks and priests out of the revenues remaining to the crown from the Dissolution of the monasteries.*

Register of Cardinal Pole, Legate.

County Westmorland. Shap Mon.

### Annuities

Georgij Blenkynsoppe	£1 6 4d
Robt Walles	15 4d
Michis Crakenthorpe	£4
Alexandri Whittingtone	£2
Ambroseij Middletone	£2
Edi Carter	£4
Rici Baggot, nup. Abbas	£2
Martini Mackarethe	£5
Johnis Dawsonne	£5
Hugonis Watsonne	£6

### Pensions

Robt Bailonde	£6
Johnis Adisonne	£6
Johnis Bell	£5 5 4d
Edward Michaeli	£6
George Ellersonne	£4
Anthoij Johnsonne	£4
Johnis Rods	£5
Rici Mell	£5

Radi Watsonne £4  
Edmunds Carter £6  
[Wilson, J, 'The Tudor Disestablishment, *CWI* xiii, 364-388. Copy].

**490.** 1556, 28 November.

*Commission of enquiry into the leads and bells that belonged to Shap Abbey*

Commission of enquiry touching lead and bells of the late monastery of Shap, Westmoreland; the late friar houses in Carlisle, Cumberland; the late cell of Wetheral, Cumberland; the late friars of Appleby, Westmoreland; and the late friars of Penrith, Cumberland

List of interrogatories

NB text in [] denotes that it is faded & supplied under examination with UV light.

Westmoreland, Cumberland

First to enquire whether there were [remaining at the late monastery of Shap] in the county of Westmoreland in [lead redye molton at or since... or in the] 38<sup>th</sup> year of King Henry VIII of [42 fothers. Or how much] lead there was at the same time. And if any were taken [away since that] time. Then to be enquired by whom the same was taken and by [what weight] the same was delivered

Item to enquire what person or persons bought any lead of William Green late receiver or of any other his servants or deputies and what warrant or bill they have to show for the buying or taking away of the same. And a note of what place the same was taken and by what weight the same was delivered and for how much money the same was sold

Item to enquire what person or persons bought any lead of Richard Bonne late receiver or of any other of his servants or deputies and what warrant or bill they have to show for the buying or taking away of the same. And a note of what place the same was taken and by what weight the same was delivered and for how much money the same was sold.

fo.2

The return of the deponents touching the informations concerning the commission for Westmoreland and Cumberland being examined at Shapp in Westmoreland and Carlisle in Cumberland the month of March in the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> year of the reigns of our sovereign lord and Lady Philip and Mary king and queen of England Spain France etc before us Richard Hochonson and Gerard Errington esquires commissioners with other appointed by the same commission wjpsse names with their sayings hereafter, viz:

First John Clowdesdale of Shapp in the county of Westmoreland yeoman of the age of 68 years sworn and examined sayeth that touching the number and quantity of 42 fothers of lead remaining at Shapp at Michaelmas 38 Henry VIII doth not certainly know whether the said lead was more or less but he is well assured that all the lead that did remain at Shapp since the said feast the lord Wharton had all the said lead to Wharton Hall and did take the said lead so remaining without delivery of any of the Queen's majesty's officers either by weight or otherwise and there was many carriages taken for the carriage of it and the pieces were so great that did remain at the abbey at such time as the lord Wharton entered his chaplain did cut one sow or piece in four and some in two and as to noting the full number of it he is not assured what that came unto but it was a great quantity for the tenants within the lordship of Shapp had much to do in the carrying of it and further he can not depose.

Item to the second article this deponent sayeth that there was no man that came from William Greene late receiver to take any lead away or bought any lead or had any lead at Shapp aforesaid other than the lord Wharton since Michaelmas 38 Henry VIII hitherto or that ever the said William Green came to Shapp or any for him since he was discharged of his office and further he cannot depose.

Item to the third article this deponent sayeth that Richard Bunneys receiver of the augmentations did never meddle with the lead at Shapp since his entry to the office but only the lord Wharton as he hath declared in his first which saying that one Richard Whitfelde of Buckeshutt' and Nicholas Harrison of Whickhame in the bishopric of Durham came in the name of Robert Brandling knight, Henghe Boyfelde esquire and Mr Brigham of Newcastle

commissioner appointed for lead at Shapp in the month of June 2 Edward VI to see what lead did remain at Shapp, who doth well know the number and quantity of the same lead and should have carried away of the said lead remaining at Shapp to Newcastle but he is well advised that the lord Wharton willed him to give the said Whitfelde and Harrison warning to come to the said lord Wharton either to Edwell or else to meet him by the highway riding to Carlisle which they did and of the lord Wharton did receive their answer bit for receiving of any lead they had none but departed and went their ways and otherwise he can not depose. John Gansome of Shapp in the said county of Westmoreland yeoman of the age of 51 years or there about sworn and examined deposeth and sayeth

To the first and second articles he sayeth and deposeth in all points as the said John Clowdesdale before him hath deposed

Item to the third he cannot depose.

Item Richard Whitfelde of Boukeshute in the parish of Homstomworth in the bishopric of Durham yeoman of the age of 46 years or there about sworn and examined sayeth that in the month of June 2 Edward VI he and Nicholas Harrison of Whickeham in the bishopric of Durham gentleman rode by the commandment of Sir Robert Brandling Knight Mr Boyfelde and Mr Brigham of Newcastle to Shapp in Westmoreland with a commission to take wains and carts in the said county of Westmoreland for the carriage of 12 fothers of lead from Shapp to Barnard Castle and to carry the same lead to the Newcastle and when they had prest and gotten wains in Westmoreland for the carriage of the said lead they came to the place where the lead here at Shap to the number of some persons who said the pieces of lead were great and ponderous to carry praying him to make every sow or piece of lead in seven or eight pieces for easy carriage because that they might the better laid them for serving of the cattle if they chanced to break the wains or overthrow the carts or chanced to stand or stick in the mossy mere called Staynesmere going to Barnard Castle and Newcastle when upon the said Richard which he sayeth that he and the said Harrison together did molt one sow or peat or lead into 6 pieces which contained 5 maw of lead and better which judgment and when the said sow or piece was so molten in 6 pieces then he and Harrison together said to the men of the country that they had made to take lead, how they did carry the lead and whom they put in trust with carriage of it saying further that if all the lead to the number of 12 fothers should be brought in small pieces they should have agree to charge for keeping and delivery thereof for that if they were over laden with the small pieces then were not discharged till such time as they did deliver the said small pieces saying to the men of the county that the pieces being small if the did not take good lead that they would be stolen away from them and further sayeth which because the proper men of the country was loathe to leave any of the small pieces willed the said Richard Whitefeld to cast the said small pieces into a great piece again and to he did where upon the said Whitefelde and Harrison did agree with the country men that they should have been paid for the carriage of 16 fothers but they should carry no more than 12 so that they would take the pieces as they lay. And after that the country men and they had so agreed for the carriage of the lead because of the waste thereof then came one Clowdesdale bailiff of Shapp and servant to the lord Wharton bidding them to come and speak with his master the said lord Wharton for they should have him either at Edwell or else at the highway riding to Carlisle and so they took their horses and met the said lord Wharton in Kirkbythurefelde being 8 miles from Shapp and the said lord Wharton took the said commissioners and did look of it saying to them that he should have 40+ fothers of lead of the lead that lay at Shapp so that he did discharge them for any further meddling with the lead for that he would first have the 40+ fothers delivered and the residue if any did remain they should have it but his lordship doubted that there was not sufficient for him and so the said Whitfelde departed and never came there since. And that he and Harrison came to the commissioners to Newcastle and declared to them the sayings of the lord Wharton as is afore and did deliver them the commission again and did receive of Edward Allanson servant to Richard Bunney esquire receiver of the court of the augmentations at the said time for his pains traveling about the said lead for 7 days 14s. and further sayeth that the lead that did remain at Shapp at that time was about 40+ fothers of lead for he himself doth have stand to the charging of the carriage of the lead to Newcastle for the overplus of the lead being more

than 40 fothers upon the increase of weight thereof and have ... for 40+ fothers at the least and further sayeth that he heard William Farewell say in his lifetime that the lead remaining at Shapp was 50+ fothers by his look according to the true weight whereof the said lord Wharton should have 40+ fothers and further the said Whitfelde knoweth not.

To the first article Nicholas Harrison of Whickhame in the bishopric of Durham gentleman of the age of 54 years sworn and examined sayeth by the commandment of Sir Robert Brandking knight, Henghe Boyfelde esquire and Robert Brigham of the town of Newcastle merchant he the said Nicholas was commanded by them the commissioners in the month of June 2 Edward VI to go to the late monastery of Shap in Westmoreland and there to take 12 fothers of lead remaining at Shapp aforesaid at that time all which lead remaineth at Shapp was to the number of 120 pieces or more which piece did contain by his judgement and the farmer that was with him in weight about 1 fother lead and more. And further sayeth that he and Whitfelde was appointed to have molten the number of 12 fothers lead in small pieces being parcel of the said lead for the more easy carriage of it from Shapp to Barnard Castle and so to Newcastle but they were letted from the melting of the said lead by the lord Wharton's bailiff of Shapp the said month of June 2 Edward VI who commanded him and Whitfelde to go to his master the lord Wharton to Edwell castle and if he did miss him there to meet him by the way to Carlisle and so they traveled to Kirkbythire where they did find the said lord Wharton being 8 miles from Shapp and the said lord Wharton took the said commission and did look of it saying to them that he should have 40+ fothers of lead of the lead that did lie at Shapp so that he did discharge them for any further meddling with the said lead for that he would first have the 40+ fothers of lead delivered to himself and if any lead did remain then they should have it so that he and Whitfelfe upon that answer departed with the commission to the commissioners at Newcastle and did deliver the said commission the said commission and declaring to them the saying of the lord Wharton as is before and did receive of the said commissioners for their pain taking the sum of 40s or more but how much more he is uncertain and for any other meddling with the said lead then so before mentioned he knoweth not nor can not depose.

[PRO. E117/14/18. transcription].

Transcription by Nick Barratt for the editor, the sequence has not been traced or is it known what happened to the lead.

## **AFTER MARY 1559-2009.**

### **491. 1560, 12 April.**

Elizabeth [Queen] etc grant to Giles Parker and Brian Parker, by her letters Patent of this date, of "all manner of tithes of wool of the whole parish of Bampton, to the yearly value of £3 4s. 1d. now or late in the occupation of Richard Washington or his assigns and parcel of the possessions of the late monastery of Shap, to hold to the same Giles and Bryan and their assigns ..... of us and out heirs and successors, as of our manor of East Greenwich by fealty free socage and not in chief".

[RNW, 251. Copy].

### **492. 1568**

*Will of Michael Crackenthorpe.*

In the name of God amen, I Michael Crackenthorpe Clerk, parson of Kirkby Thore, etc. .... my body after my death to be buried in Milburne church in the quire there on the north side of the same near to the place of the big altar ..... followed by bequests to family members.

[*Wills Proved in the Consistency Court at Carlisle*, CRO.C. Copy abbreviated].

Michael Crackenthorpe succeeded Richard Evenwode (or Baggot as he became known,) as vicar of Kirkby Thore<sup>469</sup> (still alive in 1556, see above). Crackenthorpe appears to be the only ex-canon of Shap to have left a will apart from Richard Redman. It is clear from his will that he was of the local family of Crackenthorpe of Newbiggin. See entry for 1537.

### **493. 1579, 20 November.**

*Settlement of dispute of rights on Milburn Fell.*

Anne Clifford, Countess of Cumberland, with her son George, 3rd Earl of Cumberland, who possessed the Barony of Appleby of which Milburn was part, and Richard Sandford of Howgill Castle, who was Lord of the Manor of Milburn. He inherited the manors of Howgill and Milburn through his mother Grace, a Crackenthorpe, and had been granted "*at ferm*" the reversion of the manor of Milburn Grange by deed of 27 Nov 1563 to hold for sixty years after the death of Grace, paying 5s yearly to his eldest brother Thomas (CW2 xxi 208).

[Welch, D, 'Three Elizabethan Documents Concerning Milburn Fell'. CW2, 1975. Copy].

The abbey held the manor of Howgill at one time, and Milburn Grange.

### **494. 1589, 21 January.**

Grant by George, 3rd Earl of Cumberland to Richard Sandford to enclose and improve part of Milburn Fell.

At this time George was selling land to pay for rapidly accumulating debts. (Spence, R T, *The Clifford Earls of Cumberland 1579-1646: a study of their fortunes based on their household and estate accounts*, PhD Thesis, (London 1959).

[Welch, D, 'Three Elizabethan Documents Concerning Milburn Fell', CW2, 1975. Copy].

### **495. 1589, 30 July.**

Indenture between Thomas Sandford of Askham and Richard Sandford of Howgill whereby Thomas sold to Richard all the "manor lordshipp commonly called Milburn Grange within the County of Westmorland in towns of Milburn Milburn range and Howgill sometime of late dissolved Abbey of Shapp".

[Ragg, F W, 'Helton Flecham, Askham and Sandford of Askham', CW2, xxi, 215. Copy abbreviated].

---

<sup>469</sup> Whellan, *History of Cumberland and Westmorland*. 753.

**496. 1599 x 1600.**

*A survey of the "farm" of St. Nicholas (ex-hospital, Appleby) records that:*

- The dwelling house has been destroyed;
- The chapel herefore a lazor house now made to a dwelling house;
- An orchard much destroyed:
- Two closes of arable land adjoining to the house – 8 acres;
- St Nichloas Holme now ploughed - 20 acres;
- The Middle Holme some meadow some arable – 3 acres;

So by this account there is but 130 acres of all the ground.

[Wiseman, W, 'The Medieval Hospitals of Cumbria', CW2, lxxxvii, 88. Copy].

**497. 1614 x 17.**

*Sale of St. Nicholas, Appleby.*

Philip, Lord Wharton and Sir Thomas Wharton his son, sold to Isreal Fielding of Startforth of the county of York "all that late dissolved hospital farm or grange of St Nicholas near Appleby late belonging to the abbey of Shap, and all the messuages and lands thereto belonging" for 40 years.

[N&B, i, 344. Copy].

Startforth is near Barnard Castle.

**498. 1621.**

*The rental of the monastery of Shapp in the county of Westmoreland.*

Randall Washington gent for Treplande (*Threaplands*) and Morelande - 3s 6d

William Morland for the Mylne Flaft (*Mill Flatt, Sleagill*)- 12d

William Barthram for the freers in parishe - 11d

Richard Sanforth Kt for Mylneburne Grange - 14s 3d

Richard Sanderson and William Strickland and Edward Atkinson for Skegill (*Sleagill*),

Mylkenthropp (*Melkinthorp*) and others - 22d

John Lowther Elymer for Sleddall - 12s 4d

Richard Wharton gent for parcel of the rectory of Shapp - 22s

Randall Washington gent for the like - 22s

Thomas Salkeld Esq for Roskell (*Rosgill*) - 4s

Thomas Hilton gent for the freers in Appulbie (*Appleby*) - 2s 8d

Philip Lord Wharton for the manor and rectory of Rowsen Stonedaile (*Ravenstonedale*) - £10 8s

Christopher Crakenthropp esq for Washdaile (*Wasdale*) Shapp and Amsedaile (*Hardendale?*) - 16s

The same Lord Wharton for Brotherdaile (*Bretherdale*)- 22s 6d

Myles Staff gentleman for Asby grange - 8s

Sir William Bellare Kt for Blackbume (?) - 38s

The same Lord Wharton for Kirkby Stepson - 19s 3d

[SC12/32/10. PRO. Copy].

Not all Shap, Byland Abbey had held Wasdale, Hardendale, Bretherdale, Asby Grange and Bleatarn (). Ravenstonedale was held by the Gilbertine Priory of Watton.<sup>470</sup> Kirkby Stephen church was held by St. Mary's, York.

**499. 1624-25.**

Sir John Lowther purchases Bampton Manor and tithes for £1750 and part of Shap Tithes

---

<sup>470</sup> Knowles and Hadcock, *Medieval Religious Houses*, 199.

and Hallgarth, Shap for £228 14. 8d.

[Phillips, C B, *Lowther Family Estate Books, 1617-1675*, Surtees Society, 191, p18. Copy abbreviated].

**500.** 1629, 29 January.

*The rental of the lately dispossessed monastery of Shapp made the 20<sup>th</sup> day of January 1629.*

Sir John Lowther Kt and Randall Washington gent for Trepeland (*Threaplends*) and Morelande - 3s 6d  
William Monclande for Mylneflaft - 12d  
William Bartram gent for the freers in parishe - 11d  
Sir Richard Sandforth Kt for Mylneburne Grange and others - 14s 3½d  
Richard Sanderford and others for Skegill (*Sleagill*) and Milkinthrop (*Melkinthorp*)  
Sir John Lowther Kt for Sleddall - 12s 4d  
The said Sir John and Randall Washington for the rectory of Shapp - 44s  
Thomas Hilton gent for the freers in Appulbi - 2s Sci  
Humphrey Wharton Esq for the manor and rect. of Rovenstondaile (*Ravenstonedale*) - £10 8s  
Christopher Crakenthorpe Esq for Washdaile (*Wasdale*) Shapp and Amsedale (*Hardendale?*) - 16s  
Philip Lord Wharton for Brotherdale - 22s 6½d  
The said Lord Wharton for Kirkebie Stepson - 19s 3d  
Thomas Fairfax gent for Asbie grange - 8s  
Sir William Bellare Kt for Blicburn (*Bleatarn*) and Warcropp  
Thomas Selkeld Esq for Roskell - 4s  
[SC/2/32/10. PRO. Copy].  
See .

**501.** 1642.

Sir John Lowther writes "...for I have the deeds from the Abbott of Shap for the inclosure of Trantran, and Rosgill Scarr. Sweethoulme and Fristenrigg were all inclosures, and soe all the improvements about Shapp wherein they much incroched upon Thrimby and Meaburne". [Phillips, *Lowther Account Book*, 238. Copy].

The deeds Sir John mentions have not been traced in the Lonsdale Papers. Trantran could be modern Trantrams (NY54501980) and Rosgill Scar is now Wilson Scar. Of the inclosures, Sweetholme has eaten away by Shap Beck Quarry and Fristenrigg is lost.

**502.** 1656.

Sir John Lowther writes "...at the end of the former year (1656) I purchased the other moitie of Shap tyth together with the advoson of the Vicarage which cost me about £600 so I have the whole now, which was formerly divided and occasioned trouble about collecteing; and the like; and is worth about -£55 per annum". [Phillips, *Lowther Account Book*, 246. Copy].

**503.** 1660 x 69.

*A Description of Shap Abbey.*

"-and a little farm have been made formerly some of the offices; a mill and 2 bridges; the higher wood and the lower stone having one arch, just below the remains of an old bridge former to the abbey, the pillar whereof in the middle of the water is yet remaining, and lane N. East and leading to a house called Grange house which belonged to the abbey and is distance ½ miles from it".

[Mac.MS. iii, 313. Copy].

The present day bridge giving access to the abbey (not the modern structure) is the bridge referred to

by Machell but the pillar in the river to which he refers has disappeared. The present Abbey Farm house was rebuilt, or substantially altered, in the mid-nineteenth century when the semi-rounded lighted windows shown in Bland's sketch were removed. There are foundations of a building in the field at NY550160.

**504.** 1837, April.

*Thomas Bland of Reagill surveyed and drew a plan of the abbey for I Hill.*<sup>471</sup> *The Plan shows a corn mill and mill race on the west side of the river Lowther and a rectangular structure in the wood on the east bank labelled a "fish pond".*

The abbey mill is on the east bank of the Lowther some 250m south of the main buildings.<sup>472</sup> Fishponds have been identified to the north of the mill. The rectangular structure in the wood is included in the Sites and Monuments Record but the purpose is unknown. Today, on the site where Bland has placed his corn mill, there is a collapsed building which the occupier of Abbey Farm, Mr Bindloss, understood was the miller's house. It is not clear at this time, whether there was another mill or Bland was wrong. The *Minister's Accounts*, records two mills and water granaries below the site. The water granaries are probably the fish ponds just north of the Abbey Mill, where the other mill was sited is not known but could have been the rectangular building on the east bank.

**505.** 1838.

*Milburn Tithe Award.*

Estate in the ownership of the Earl of Thanet,<sup>473</sup> free of all tithes great and small by payment of a composition. Milburn Grange, containing an estimated 722 acres in occupation of John Brunskill and William Waugh by payment of the yearly prescription of one pound and 10 shillings;

An estate called Lowthwaite containing by estimation 395 acres by payment of a yearly rent of 10p in the occupation of Joseph Colling;

An estate called Rasley Moor containing by estimation 44 acres in occupation of John Atkinson 1p;

And a close called Cullam Holme or Tibs Close of 5 acres in occupation of Thomas Dobbinson, 10p.

[Milburn Tithe Award, CRO, Kendal. Copy abbreviation].

This entry is included as it gives a clue as to the site of the abbey grange at Milburn. On the Tithe Map, there is a building marked as Grange (or possibly Old Grange) where High Slakes is now located - NY664284. This suggests that the original medieval grange which belonged to Shap Abbey was sited here and not on the site of the present farm called Milburn Grange. A map of Milburn Grange listed in the catalogue for Kendal Record Office seems to have disappeared (Jan 2003).

**506.** 1859, October.

*Extracts from a report in the Kendale Mercury of the proposed excavations at Shap Abbey.*<sup>474</sup>

- "the "Black Tom" effigy in Camerton Church maybe of Thomas, son of Gospatric as the family had many possessions in that area.

- Margaret, widow of Sir Hugh de Lowther, gave all her lands in Westmorland (Edw III);

- they (the Abbey) had a chapel at Keld, and another at Reagill the remains of which are still to be seen but of which history is silent. They had a chantry at Milburn and another at Brough, near a holy well, at which, according to the Abbot of Shap, miracles were performed, the consequences was, numbers of pilgrims flocked to it, and enrichment with oblations, all of which, with the revenues of the lands left by deceased, were swept slyly into the coffers of the

---

<sup>471</sup> *Ground Plan of Shap Abbey: Surveyed and Planed, April 1837 for I Hill by Thos Bland, Reagill.* Hill MSS, vi, 364-365. D&C, CRO, C.

<sup>472</sup> Probably the Karlwath in Thomas's son of Gospatric, second charter to the canons.

<sup>473</sup> Successors of the Cliffords.

<sup>474</sup> From a cutting in the Hill MSS, vi. For their report on the work see Weston and St John Hope, 'The Premonstratensian Abbey of St Mary Magdalene at Shap', *CWI*, x, 286-314. Hope's reputation was for discovering the plans of monastic buildings and not much more, modern archaeologists regard his work as more destructive than useful.



convent of Shap”.

No author but is probably the work of Rev James Simpson who was vicar of Shap at the time. He presented a paper to the Archaeological Institute in London which was printed in *The Patriot* of July 28, 1850 and which seems to rely heavily on Nicolson and Burn and not on any new research by himself.<sup>475</sup> Research by the Editor has been unable to establish that Margaret Lowther gave land to the abbey or that the chapel at Keld was ever held by the abbey.<sup>476</sup>

**507.** 1860, January.

*Extracts from a report in the Kendale Mercury.*

Excavations at Shap Abbey:

- “...among the relics found in different parts, were two small silver pennies, one of Henry III, the other Richard III, a jet bead, two or three arrow heads, a leaden seal indented with a cross and circles, surmounted by a crown, the token of one who had been to the Holy Land; other tokens of different stamps; a lamp pipe with the wick still in it etc. etc. quantities of broken glass, from beneath the clerestory windows, some in a good state of preservation, and some which might be moulded between the fingers. This last is rather peculiar in its manufacture, the centre is a soft yellow resinous substance, one side a dark, semi transparent glass easily rubbed off, the other side similar but harder, on the surface of which are varied tracings with a dull colour easily scrapped off with a knife; some of the glass was run, as if it had been melted by fire, and also lead in the same state – evidences of the Abbey’s partial destruction by fire (earlier in the article, the author says the place was burnt after the surrender but presents no evidence, there was a serious fire in c1400, and it is quite possible that fires were lit in the ruins by various people for different reasons and at various times in the three centuries after the surrender). The whole building are of a fine white sandstone, procured from a quarry half-a-mile to the north end of Shap, and about a mile from the Abbey, the stones having been conveyed across the mires by a raised causeway, still to be seen”.

[A cutting in Hill MS. Copy abbreviated].

These are the only artifacts recorded as coming from the abbey, the consolidation of the ruins by the Ministry of Works in 1950/60 produced no recorded artifacts. No analysis has been made of the stone used in the building and the statement about the quarry awaits further investigation. However, there is an escarpment on the immediate east bank of the Lowther which could have been quarried for the early phases – why transport stone a mile over a marsh when it was available within 100 metres? This leaves the possibility that the quarry north of Shap was used for the tower which is of a higher quality stone than the rest of the buildings.

**507A.** 1888.

..in 1888 the site was more thoroughly investigated by Sir William H St J Hope. Many moulded stones were removed from the ruins and taken to Lowther Castle, but in 1955 the 7<sup>th</sup> Earl of Lonsdale rediscovered them when the castle grounds were being cleared, and they were returned to the abbey by him. Those that could be identified with certainty have been replaced in their original positions.

[Colvin and Gilyard-Beer, *Shap Abbey*, 6].

**508.** 1956.

*Westmorland. Shap Abbey* (NY548152).

Excavation and consolidation by the M of W (*Ministry of Works*) continue to show that Sir William St. J Hope's plan and description of 1889 require amendment. In the church the three transverse walls in the N aisle of the nave are now shown to be sheep or cattle pens of a later date subsequent to the dissolution. Eight incised circles forming stations for the Sunday

---

<sup>475</sup> Simpson, *Lecture on Shap Abbey*.

<sup>476</sup> Harry Hawkins, *The Chapel at Keld, Shap*, CW3 2009, 69-90.

processions have been found in the stone paving of the nave, similar to those at Easby abbey. The reconstruction of the NW crossing pier, noted by Hope, also involved the addition of a diagonal buttress at the NW angle of the NE transept. The supposed extension of the S aisle to match the extended presbytery is now seen to be farmyard walling, in monastic times this aisle did not extend beyond the E end of the short, 13th century presbytery.

[*Medieval Archaeology*, 1957, 153. Copy].

No account of the excavations and consolidation of the ruins appears to have survived in the files of the Ministry of Works at the TNA. The material removed from the ruins was tipped on the east bank of the Lowther in the quarry and should be sifted.<sup>477</sup> However, approximately 250 pieces of stonework from the site are stored by English Heritage at Berwick-on-Tweed.<sup>478</sup> Among them are fragments of three grave slabs which have been described by Ryder.<sup>479</sup> The then Lord Lonsdale (2001) said that a quantity of stonework was removed by the 5<sup>th</sup> Earl of Lonsdale in the 1890s to decorate the gardens at Lowther Castle but although some was recovered by the Ministry of Works in the 1950s, much remains in the gardens which are abandoned and very overgrown.<sup>480</sup>

**509.** 1983. April/May.

*Watching brief during construction of new bridge to Abbey Farm over the Lowther.*

Excavation on the eastern bank revealed two finds of 13-14<sup>th</sup> century glazed pottery shards in a foundation deposit. There were two obvious cobbled road surfaces above the foundation deposit with remnants of a wall. Keyhole trenches northwest of the church in advance of the new road (on the west bank) revealed some wall remnants but with no dating evidence – probably post medieval.

[Dickinson, Steve, *Personal communication*. Includes a section diagram and photocopy photographs, November 1999].

---

<sup>477</sup> *Pers. Comm*, Wendy Fairer, September 2010.

<sup>478</sup> Andrew Morrison, Senior Curator, English Heritage, Helmsley, *Personal Communication*, Aug. 1998. The Editor visited the store in May 2013 and photographed some of the carved stone work, this will be the subject of a forthcoming short report.

<sup>479</sup> Described and listed for English Heritage, *Personal Communication* from Andrew Morrison. Four insitu slabs are listed in Peter Ryder, *The Medieval Cross Slab Grave Covers in Cumbria*, CWAAS Extra Series, vol. XXXII, (2005), 44-45, although No.2 has been removed.

<sup>480</sup> Jill Rushton, Secretary to the Earl of Lonsdale, *Personal Communication*, Aug. 1999.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Monasteries and the monastic orders have a very large literature which is continually growing, the articles and books listed here have been selected on the basis of localism and accessibility. Much is now available free on the internet, particularly calendars of state papers, as at **british-history.ac.uk**, while **medievalgenealogy.org.uk** has links to other sites where valuable documents have been put on-line. However a number of specialised journals such as *The Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, have introduced on-line editions which are only accessible by subscription either via membership of a university library or payment per view. More extensive bibliographies will be found in Gribbon, Jenkins, Everson and Stober, as below.

- Andrews, Francis, 2006 *The Other Friars: The Carmelites, Augustinians, Sack and Pied Friars in the Middle Ages*, Woodbridge.
- Antry, Theodore J, and Neel, Carol, 2007 *Norbert and Early Norbertine Spirituality*, New York.
- Aston, Michael, 1993 *Monasteries*, in 'Know the Landscape' Series, London.
- Aston, M, ed. 1988 *Medieval Fish, Fisheries and Fishponds in England*, (BAR, British Series 182).
- Baldwin John R and Whyte, Ian D. (Eds), 1985 *The Scandinavians in England*, Edinburgh.
- Barber, Malcolm, 1978 *The Trial of the Templars*, Cambridge.
- Barrow, G W S, 1973 *The Kingdom of the Scots*, London.
- Bennett, H S, 1937 (last printed 1989) *Life on the English Manor 1150-1400*, Cambridge.
- Binns, A, 1989 *Dedications of Monastic Houses in England and Wales 1066-1216*, Woodbridge.
- Bond, James, 2004 *Monastic Landscapes*, Stroud.
- Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, 1995-2009 *Monastic Research Bulletin*, York.
- Bottomley, Frank, 1995 (ed) *The Abbey Explorer's Guide*, Otley.
- Bouch, C M L and Jones, G P, 1961 *The Lake Counties 1500-1830: A Social and Economic History*, Manchester.
- Bouch, C M L, 1948 *People and Prelates of the Lakes Counties*, Kendal.
- Brooke, Daphne, 1994 *Wild Men and Holy Places: St. Ninian, Whithorn and the Medieval Realm of Galloway*, Edinburgh.
- Brown, William (ed), *The Register of Archbishop John le Romeyn, 1286-1296* 2 vols.123 & 128, Surtees Society.
- Brown, William and Thompson, A Hamilton, *Register of Archbishop Greenfield, Archbishop of York 1306-1315*, 5 vols. 145, 149, 151-153, Surtees Society.
- Burton, Janet, 1994 *Monastic and Religious Orders in Britain, 1000-1300*,. Cambridge.
- Burton, Janet, (ed), 2004 *The Cartulary of Byland Abbey*, vol 208, Surtees Society.
- Burton, J and Stober, K, (eds), 2008 *Monasteries and Society in the British Isles in the Later Middle Ages*, (Woodbridge).
- Burton, J. & K. Stöber (eds.) 2012 *The Regular Canons in the Medieval British Isles* (Turnhout).
- Cantor, B L, 1983 *The Medieval Parks of England: A Gazetteer*, Loughborough.
- Cheney, C R (revised ed Jones, M), 2000 *A Handbook of Dates*, Royal Historical Society.
- Cheney, C R 1931 *Episcopal Visitation of Monasteries in the Thirteenth Century*. Manchester.
- Clare, Tom, 1981 *Archaeological Sites of the Lake District*, Morland.
- Clark, James G (ed), 2002 *The Religious Orders in Pre-Reformation England*, Woodbridge.
- Clay, Rotha Mary, 1909 *The Medieval Hospitals of England*, London.
- Clifford, Hugh, 1987 *The House of Clifford*, Chichester.
- Colvin, H M, 1951 *The White Canons in England*, Oxford.
- Colvin, H M, and Gilyard-Beer, R, 1963 *Shap Abbey, Westmorland*, HMSO.
- Corëdon, Christopher and Williams, Ann (ed), 2004 *A Dictionary of Medieval Terms and Phrases*, Woodbridge.
- Coppack, Glyn, 1998 *The White Monks: The Cistercians in Britain 1128-1540*, Stroud.

- Cownie, Emma, 1998 *Religious Patronage in Anglo-Norman England*, Royal Historical Society.
- Recording a Church: An Illustrated Glossary*, Council for British Archaeology: Practical Handbook in Archaeology 7, 1996.
- Curwen, John F, 1926 *Records Relating to the Barony of Kendale Vol 3*, Kendal.
- Curwen, John F, 1904 *The Curwen Pedigree*, Private.
- Curwen, John F, 1932 *The Later Records of North Westmorland*, Kendal.
- Dade-Robertson, C, 2000 *Furness Abbey: Romance, Scholarship and Culture*, Lancaster.
- Daniell, C 1997 *Death and Burial in Medieval England, 1066-1550*, London.
- Davies, G R C, 1958 *Medieval Cartularies of Gt. Britain*, updated 1996-2002 in *Monastic Research Bulletin*, Borthwick Institute of Historical Research, York.
- Dobson, R B, 1996 *Church and Society in the Medieval North of England*, London.
- Donkin, R A, 1978 *The Cisterians: Studies in the Geography of Medieval England and Wales*, Toronto.
- Doubleday, H Arthur and Page, William (Eds), 1973 'Titchfield Abbey' in *Victoria History of England: Hampshire* 2 vol 2 181-86. URL: <http://www.british-history.ac.uk>.
- Duffy, Eamon, 1992 *The Stripping of the Altars: Traditional Religion in England 1400-1580*, Yale.
- Dugdale, W, 1846 (ed. J Caley, Sir H Ellis and B Bandinel (1817-30, reprinted 1846.) *Monasticon Anglicanum*.
- Dyer, C, 1994 *Every Day Life in Medieval England*, London.
- Dyer, C, 2002 *Making a Living in the Middle Ages; The People of Britain 850-1520*. New Haven and London.
- Ekwall, Eilbert, (ed), 1974 *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of English Place-Names*, Oxford.
- English Heritage, 2000 *An Architectural and Archaeological Survey of Crake Trees, Crosby Ravensworth, Cumbria: Survey Report*.
- Evans, Eric J and Crosby, Alan G, *Tithes, Maps, Apportionments and the 1836 Act: a guide for local historians*, British Association for Local History.
- Everson, Paul and Stocker, David, 2011 *Custodians of Continuity? The Premonstratensian Abbey at Barlings and the Landscape of Ritua, Sleaford*.
- Faith, Rosamond, 1997 *The English Peasantry and the Growth of Lordship*, Leicester.
- Farrer, W, (ed Curwen, J F), 1923 (reprinted 1998), *Records Relating to the Barony of Kendale Vol 1*, Kendal.
- Farrer, W. (ed Curwen, J F), 1924 (reprinted 1999) *Records Relating to the Barony of Kendale Vol 2*. Kendal.
- Farrer, W, 1905 *The Cockersand Cartulary*, Chetham Society. New Series vols. 38-40, 43, 56-7, 64.
- Fawcett, Richard and Oram, Richard 2005 *Dryburgh Abbey*, Stroud.
- Ferguson, R S, 1893 *Testamenta Karleolensia: The Series of Wills from the Pre-Reformation Registers of the Bishops of Carlisle 1353-1386*, CWAAS Tract Series.
- Ferguson, Richard S, 1894 *A History of Westmorland*, London.
- Fisher, John L, 1997 *A Medieval Farming Glossary of Latin and English Words*, Essex Record Office.
- Fryde, E B, 1996 *Peasants and Landlords in later Medieval England*, Stroud.
- Fryde, E B, Greenway, D E, Porter S, and Roy I, 1996 (repr) *Handbook of British Chronology*, RHS Cambridge.
- Gasquet, F A, 1906 *Collectanea Anglo-Premonstratensia*, Camden Society.
- Gelling, Margaret, 1984 *Place-Names in the Landscape*, London.
- Gibson, Edmund, 1713 *Codes Jures Ecclesiastici Anglian*.
- Gilchrist, Roberta and Mytum, Harold, (eds), 1989 *The Archaeology of Rural Monasteries*. British Archaeological Reports (BAR) 203.
- Gilchrist, Roberta, 1995 *Contemplation and Action: The Other Monasticism*, Leicester.
- Gilchrist, Roberta and Sloane, Barney, 2005 *Requiem: The Medieval Monastic Cemetery in Britain*. London.
- Gooder, Eileen A, 1961 (2<sup>nd</sup> ed 1978) *Latin for Local Historians*, Harlow.

- Grainger, F and Collingwood, W G (eds), 1929 *The Register and Records of Holm Cultram*. CWAAS Record Series.
- Grant, Alexander and Stringer, Keith (eds), 1998 *Medieval Scotland, Crown, Lordship and Community*. Edinburgh.
- Greenwood, W, 1905 *The Redmans of Levens and Harewood*, Kendal.
- Gribbin, Joseph A, 2001 *The Premonstratensian Order in Late Medieval England*, Woodbridge.
- Harper-Bill, Christopher, 1996 *The Pre-Reformation Church in England 1400-1530*, Harlow.
- Harrison, S M, 1981 'The Pilgrimage of Grace in the Lake Counties 1536-7', RHS 27.
- Harvey, Barbara, 1993 *Living and Dying in Medieval England 1100-1540: The Monastic Experience*, Oxford.
- Hawkins, Harry, 2009 'The Chapel at Keld' CW3 IX 69-89.
- Hawkins, Harry and Thorley, John, 2012 'The Premonstratensian House of Canons at Preston Patrick' CW3 XII 107-122.
- Heale, M, 2006 'Monastic-Parochial Churches in Late Medieval England', in *The Parish in Late Medieval England*, ed. C. Burgess & E. Duffy (Donington, 2006), pp. 54-77.
- Higham, N J, 1993 *The Kingdom of Northumbria*, Stroud.
- Higham, N J, 1986 *The Northern Counties to AD 1000*, London.
- Hodgson, Henry W, 1968 *A Bibliography of the History and Topography of Cumberland and Westmorland*. Carlisle Record Office.
- Holdgate, Martin, 2006 *The Story of Appleby in Westmorland*, Kirkby Stephen.
- Huddleston, C Roy and Boumphey, R S. 1978. *Cumberland Families and History*. Kendal.
- Hutchinson, William, 1794-7 (reprint 1974 Wakefield) *The History of the County of Cumberland 2 vols*, Carlisle.
- Irwin, Christopher R and Mary, 1990 *The Gilbertines and Ravenstonedale: A Short History of the Gilbertine Monastic Order and their Establishment in Ravenstonedale*, Book House.
- Jackson, W, 1892 *Papers and Pedigrees Relating to Cumberland and Westmorland: vol 1, the Curwens of Workington Hall*, CWAAS Extra Series 5.
- Jacob, E F, 1961 (reprint 1969) *Oxford History of England: The Fifteenth Century 1399-1485*, Oxford.
- James, M E, 1965 *Change and Continuity in the Tudor North: the Rise of Thomas, First Lord Wharton*, Borthwick, York.
- Jamroziak, E, 2008 'Holm Cultram Abbey: a story of success?', *Northern History*, pp. 27-36
- Jenkins, John Christopher, 2010 *Torre Abbey: Locality, Community, and Society in Medieval Devon*, PhD Thesis, Wadham College, Oxford.
- Jolliffe, J E A, 1947 (2nd ed) *The Constitutional History of Medieval England: From the English Settlement to 148*, London.
- Jones, Anthea, 2000 *A Thousand Years of the English Parish*, Moreton-in-Marsh.
- Jurkowski M, Smith C L, and Crook D, 1998 *Lay Taxes in England and Wales 1188-1688*, PRO.
- Kapelle, William E, 1979 *The Norman Conquest of the North: The Region and Its Transformation 1000-1135*, London.
- Keevil, Graham; Aston, Mick; Hall, Teresa, (eds.) 2001 *Monastic Archaeology: Papers on the Study of Medieval Monasteries*, Oxford.
- Kershaw, I 1973, *Bolton Priory: The Economy of a Northern Monastery 1286-1325*. Oxford.
- Knowles, David and Neville Hadcock, R, 1971 (reissued 1994) *Medieval Religious Houses: England and Wales*, Harlow.
- Knowles, David, 1940 *The Monastic Order in England*, Cambridge.
- Knowles, David, 1948 (reprinted 1974) *The Religious Orders in England, vol.1: 1216-1340*, Cambridge.
- Knowles, David, 1955 *The Religious Orders in England, vol.2: The End of the Middle Ages*, Cambridge.
- Knowles, David, 1959 *The Religious Orders in England, vol. 3: The Tudor Age*, Cambridge. (Reprinted as an abridged ed: 1976 *Bare Ruined Choirs*. Book Club Association).
- Knowles, David, Brookes, C N L and London, Vera C M, 1972, *Heads of Religious Houses England and Wales 1940-1216*, Cambridge.

- Krieder, Alan, 1979 *English Chantries: The Road to Dissolution*, Havard.
- Lambert J. (ed) 1996 *Transect Through Time; The Archaeological Landscape of the Shell North Western Ethylene Pipeline (English Section)*, Lancaster.
- Lasdun, Susan, 1992 *The English Park*, New York.
- Latham, R E, 1994 *Revised Medieval Word-List from British and Irish Sources*, London.
- Lipson, E, 1947 (9th ed) *The Economic History of England*, 3 vol. London.
- Lloyd, T H, 1977 *The English Wool Trade in the Middle Ages*, Cambridge.
- Logan, F D, 1996 *Runaway Religious in Medieval England c.1240-1540*, Cambridge.
- Logan, F D, 2002 *A History of the Church in the Middle Ages*, London.
- Martin, Charles Trice, 1892 (reprinted 1999) *The Record Interpreter*, Chichester.
- McAleavy, Tony, 1996 *Life in a Medieval Abbey*, English Heritage.
- McKisack, May, 1959 *The Oxford History of England: The Fourteenth Century 1307-1399*, Oxford.
- McNamee, Colm, 1997 *The Wars of the Bruces: Scotland, England and Ireland 1306-1328*, East Linton.
- Morgan, Phillip, *Domesday Book and the Local Historian*, Historical Association.
- Moorhouse, Geoffrey, 2002 *The Pilgrimage of Grace*, London.
- Morris, Janet, 1989 *A Latin Glossary for Family and Local Historians*, Federation of Family History Societies.
- Nicolson, Joseph and Burn, Richard, 1777 (reprinted 1976) *The History and Antiquities of Westmorland & Cumberland*, 2 vols, Cumbria County Library.
- Noble, M E, 1901 *A History of the Parish of Bampton*, Kendal.
- Ormrod, Mark and Lindley, Philip, eds. 1996 *The Black Death in England*, Stamford.
- Owen, Hugh, 1990 *The Lowther Family*, Chichester.
- Parker, F H M, (ed) 1905 *Pipe Rolls of Cumberland and Westmorland*. CWAAS Extra Series 12. The *Pipe Rolls* for Cumberland are printed in the *Victoria County History*, vol. 2.
- Perriam, Denis R and Robinson, John, 1998 *The Medieval Fortified Buildings of Cumbria*. CWAAS Extra Series xxix.
- Phillips, C B, 1973 *Lowther Family Estate Books*, Surtees Society vol. 191.
- Phythian-Adams, Charles, 1996 *Land of the Cumbrians: A Study in British Provincial Origins AD400-1120*, Aldershot.
- Platt, Colin, 1969 *The Monastic Grange in Medieval England*, London.
- Platt, Colin, 1978 *Medieval England: A Social History and Archaeology from the Conquest to 1600AD*, London.
- Platt, Colin, 1984 & 1995 *The Abbeys and Priories of Medieval England*, London.
- Poole, A L, 1955 (2<sup>nd</sup> ed) *The Oxford History of England: Domesday Book to Magna Carta 1087-1216*, Oxford.
- Power, Eileen, 1944 *Medieval English Wool Trade*, Oxford.
- Powicke, Maurice, 1962 (ed) *The Oxford History of England: The Thirteenth Century 1216-1307*, Oxford.
- Prescott, Elizabeth, 1992 *The English Medieval Hospital 1050-1640*, London.
- Prescott, John Eustace, (ed.) 1897 *The Register of the Priory of Wetheral*, Kendal.
- Raban, Sandra, 1982 *Mortmain Legislation and the English Church*, Cambridge.
- Rackham, Oliver, 1986 *The History of the Countryside*, London.
- Raine, J, (ed) 1884 *Testamenta Eboracensia*, Surtees Society.
- Rawcliffe, Carole, 2006 *Leprosy in Medieval England*, Woodbridge.
- Richardson, John, 1986 *The Local Historian's Encyclopedia*, Chichester.
- Rollinson, William, 1967 *A History of Man in the Lake District*, London.
- Rollinson, William, 1996 (ed) *A History of Cumberland and Westmorland*, Chichester.
- Ryder, Peter, 2001 *The Cross Slab Grave Covers of Cumbria*, Cumbria County Council.
- Ryder, Peter. 2005 *The Medieval Cross Slab Grave Covers in Cumbria*, CWAAS Extra Series vol. 32.
- Sadler, John. 2004 *Border Fury: England and Scotland at War 1296-1568*, Edinburgh.
- Savine, A. 1909 'The English Monasteries on the Eve of Dissolution' in Vinogradoff, P (ed) *Oxford Studies in Social and Legal History*, vol I. Oxford.
- Sharpe, Richard, 2005 *Norman Rule in Cumbria 1092-1136*, CWAAS Tract Series vol XXI.

- Simpson, Rev, James, 1862 *A Lecture on Shap Abbey*, Kendal.
- Smith, A H, 1964-5 *The Place-Names of Westmorland*, 2 vols. Cambridge.
- Smith, David M, 1981 *Guide to Bishops' Registers of England and Wales*, RHS.
- Smith, David M, 2004 *Supplement to the Guide to Bishops' Registers of England and Wales*, Canterbury and York Society.
- Smith, David M, 2005 *English Episcopal Acta 30: Carlisle 1133-1292*, British Academy.
- Smith, David M, 2008, *Heads of Religious Houses England and Wales III, 1377-1540*, Cambridge.
- Smith, David M and London, Vera C M, 2001, *Heads of Religious Houses England and Wales, 2 1216-1377*, Cambridge.
- Smith, Goldwin, 1990 *A Constitutional and Legal History of England*, New York.
- Stenton, F M, 1922 *Transcript of Charters relating to Gilbertine Houses*, Lincs Rec Soc 23.
- Storey, R L, 1961 *Thomas Langley and the Bishopric of Durham 1406-1437*, SPCK.
- Storey, R L, 1993 *The Register of John Kirkby, Bishop of Carlisle 1332-1352, and the Register of John Ross, Bishop of Carlisle 1325-32*, 2 vols. Canterbury & York Society 79.
- Storey, R L, 1999 *The Register of Gilbert Welton, Bishop of Carlisle 1353-1362*, Canterbury & York Society 88.
- Storey, R L. *The Register of Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham 1406-1437*. 6 vols. Surtees Society, nos. 164, 166, 169, 170, 177, 182.
- Storey, R L, 2006 *The Register of Thomas Appleby, Bishop of Carlisle 1363-1395*, Canterbury and York Society 96.
- Summerson, Henry and Harrison, Stuart, 2000 *Lanercost Priory, Cumbria*, CWAAS. Research Series, no 10.
- Summerson, Henry, 1993 *Medieval Carlisle*, 2 vols. CWAAS Extra Series.
- Taylor, Christopher, (revised ed. 2000) *Fields in the English Landscape*, Stroud.
- Thompson, B, (ed), 1999 *Monasteries and Society in Medieval Britain: Proceedings of the 1994 Harlaxton Symposium VI (New Series)*, Stamford.
- Thompson, W N, 1906 et seq *Register of John de Halton, Bishop of Carlisle 1292-1325*, 3 vols Canterbury & York Society
- Todd, John M (ed). 1997 *The Lanercost Cartulary*. CWAAS Record Series xi and Surtees Society 203.
- Todd, John M, 2000 *A Window onto Late Medieval Cumbria: The Drawings in the Lanercost Cartulary*, CWAAS Tract Series 20.
- Valor Ecclesiasticus*, 1840 The Record Commission. Copy in CRO, Carlisle.
- Victoria County History, *Cumberland* 2 vols.
- Victoria County History, *Lancashire* 7 vols.
- Vinogradoff, P, 1904 (reprinted various dates) *The Growth of the English Manor*, London.
- Waites, Brian, 1997 *Monasteries and Landscape in North East England*, Oakham.
- Washington, George H L, 1959 *Early Westmorland MPs 1258-1327*, CWAAS Tract Series 15.
- Watts, S J, 1975 *From Border to Middle Shire; Northumberland 1586-1625*, Leicester.
- Weston, David W V, 2000 *Carlisle Cathedral History*, Carlisle.
- Whellan, William, 1860 *History and Topography of the Counties of Cumberland and Westmorland*, Pontefract.
- Whiteside, J, 1904 *Shap in Bygone Days*, Kendal.
- Wilson, James, (ed), 1915 *The Register of the Priory of St Bees*, Kendal.
- Winchester, Angus J L, 1985 'The Multiple Estate: A Framework for the Evolution of Settlement in Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian Cumbria', in Baldwin, J R and Whyte, I D, *The Scandinavians in Cumbria*, (Scottish Centre for Northern Studies 1985).
- Winchester, Angus J L, 1987 *Landscape and Society in Medieval Cumbria*, Edinburgh.
- Winchester, Angus J L, 2000 *The Harvest of the Hills*, Edinburgh.
- Wood, S, 1955 *English Monasteries and Their Patrons in the Thirteenth Century*, Oxford.
- Wood-Legh, K L, 1965 *Perpetual Chantries in Britain*, Cambridge.